LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. ..... Copyright No. .....

Shelf PA 2087
A522

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A MANUAL

OF

INSTRUCTION IN LATIN

ON THE BASIS OF

A LATIN METHOD

PREPARED BY

J. H. ALLEN AND J. B. GREENOUGH

By
Rudolph Henry Allen

39
T042

1098692

BOSTON
GINN BROTHERS
1876

PA2087
.A522

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1876, by
JOSEPH H. ALLEN,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Cambridge:
Press of John Wilson & Son.

PREFACE.

THIS Manual retains from the "Latin Method" the general arrangement of topics, the later reading selections, and a few statements in detail, especially the section on reading at sight, with much of what is said on the derivation and meaning of words. In all other respects it is an independent book, and one for which I am solely responsible.

The object in view has been to provide *a full year's course in Latin, which can be studied without the grammar.* The fulness, the general statement, the scientific nomenclature required in a book of reference, ill adapt it to the beginner, bewildering him with theory before his mind is steadied and cleared by knowing the simpler facts. The thirty Lessons of Part First, with the accompanying Exercises, contain, it is believed, all of the forms and constructions needed as a preparation for easy reading. These may be followed directly by the earlier selections of Part Fourth,* before proceeding to the more difficult constructions of Syntax.

The Vocabulary to be used with these selections contains the more useful Roots as a guide to the proper study of words. The sections on the formation and meaning of words, with the illustrative lists on pages 126–128, and those given at the end of the book, will be found of advantage at this stage, for constant reference if not for class study.

In the elementary lessons, and in the vocabularies, the practice has been followed of marking as long all vowels known to have

* Taken from Kühner's "Elementargrammatik," Hannover, 1866, 27th ed.

been so regarded by the Romans. These have been held to include not only those long "by nature" or by "vowel-extension," but also those before the combinations *nf* and *ns*,* together with a few others indicated by analogy, as *amānt*. If a serious attempt is made to pronounce according to the "Roman Method," the best help will be to train the learner's ear to it from the start.

The systematic study of Syntax is provided for in Part Second by very numerous classified illustrations, both in Latin † and English, which may be used for practice in the writing of Latin during a second year's course. The grammar is here referred to, constantly and minutely, as the subject seems to require; but the topics may be treated orally, if preferred, the examples in Latin being taken (at sight) as a guide in the exercises which follow.

The composition of this Manual has been studied wholly from the point of view of the elementary class-room; and, while scientific accuracy has been aimed at, the convenience of teacher or learner has in no case been sacrificed to theoretical completeness. Forms have been very fully indicated in the vocabularies; and occasional references to the grammar in the earlier Lessons will enable the teacher to give such further detail as may here and there be desirable.

My grateful acknowledgments are due to several of our best teachers, who have generously aided me by their counsel in the plan and in numerous details of the book. The entire work has received, in addition, the valuable revision and oversight of Dr. HENSHAW, former Principal of Williston Seminary, Easthampton, Massachusetts.

It may be worth while to add that the practice of tasking the beginner with a great mass of grammatical detail — which is fast coming to be considered a serious burden and harm to our scholarship — is one of comparatively recent date, and one which is not found (I believe) in any other country. The schoolboys of forty or

* See Cicero, Orator, ch. 48.

† Many of these are taken from Wright's "First Latin Steps." Macmillan, 1871.

fifty years ago, with less of theoretical accuracy and completeness in their studies, were relatively more familiar with the classic authors, and, there is reason to suppose, enjoyed them more, than those of a later day. A scientific etymology, and a syntax expounded on the principles of comparative philology, are a positive and great gain in the newer school. But the detail of these studies appears to belong to the professional scholar; while their results are best seen in making more vivid and clear the forms of ancient thought and expression that have come down to us. They may be of real help to the youngest learner; but only when they make the way easier and brighter in which he has to travel. To smooth that way a little is the best service I can hope to render.

J. H. A.

CAMBRIDGE, August 21, 1876.

"Thus, upon examination, we find that all that requires unreasoning memory may be reduced to the following heads: —

1. The five declensions, which include all adjectives and participles;

2. The rules for gender, and exceptions;

3. The four conjugations, active and passive, which latter voice includes *sum;*

4. The irregular verbs, *eo*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *possum;*

5. Syntax: two pages.

All this might easily be comprehended within twenty-four octavo pages."

D'Arcy W. Thompson,

"*Day-Dreams of a Schoolmaster.*"

CONTENTS.

PART I. — ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

		PAGE
LESSON 1.	Pronunciation and Accent	1
2.	The Inflection of Nouns	3
3.	First Declension of Nouns	4
4.	Second Declension of Nouns	5
5.	Adjectives of First and Second Declensions	6
6.	Simple Sentence: Subject and Predicate	8
7.	„ Object-Accusative	9
8.	„ Questions; Conjunctions	10
9.	Third Declension of Nouns	12
10.	Adjectives of the Third Declension	15
11.	Comparison of Adjectives	17
12.	Fourth and Fifth Declensions of Nouns	18
13.	Pronouns: Personal and Demonstrative	18
14.	„ Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite	20
15.	Numerals	21
16.	Verbs: 1. Moods and Tenses	23
17.	„ 2. The Verb ESSE, *to be*	24
18.	„ 3. The Four Conjugations	26
19.	Regular Verb: 1st Conjugation, *Active*	28
20.	„ „ „ „ *Passive*	30
21.	„ „ *Noun and Adjective Forms*	32
22.	„ „ 2d Conjugation	33
23.	„ „ 3d Conjugation	34
24.	„ „ 4th Conjugation	36
25.	Deponent Verbs	37
26.	Irregular and Defective Verbs	38
27.	Particles	41
28.	Formation of Words: *Verb Stems*	42
29.	„ „ *Nouns and Adjectives*	43
30.	„ „ *Derivatives and Compounds*	44
PARALLEL EXERCISES		46–74

PART II. — CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

PAGE

CASES: — *a. As Objects of Verbs.*

1. Object Accusative; 2. Two Accusatives . . 75, 76
3. Dative; 4. Genitive; 5. Ablative 75–79

b. As Modifying Adjectives.

6. Genitive; 7. Dative 80, 81
8. Ablative of Want; 9. Of Source; 10. Of Comparison; 11. Of Means and Supply; 12. Of Difference 82–85

c. Miscellaneous.

13. Adverbial Accusative; 14. Acc. of Exclamation 86, 87
15. Dative of Possession; 16. Of Service; 17. Of Reference 88–90
18. Ablative Of Separation; 19. of Cause; 20. Of Means; 21. Of Manner and Quality; 22. Of Price; 23. Of Specification; 24. Locative . 91–96
25. Predicate Genitive 97
26. Relations of Time and Space 97

MOODS AND TENSES 99–103

27. Independent Uses of the Subjunctive 199
28. Historical Infinitive 101
29. Sequence of Tenses 101

SUBORDINATE CONSTRUCTIONS 103–113

30. Conditional Clauses 103
31. Disguised Conditions 104
32. Comparative Particles 105
33. Temporal Clauses 106
34. Purpose and Result 108
35. Clause of Characteristic 110
36. Intermediate Dependent Clauses 111
37. Indirect Discourse 112

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES 114–119

38. Infinitive Clauses 114
39. Substantive Clauses of Purpose 115
40. Substantive Clauses of Result 117
41. Substantive Clauses with *Quod* 118
42. Indirect Questions 118

PAGE

PARTICIPIAL CONSTRUCTIONS 120–123
43. Participles: Predicate use 120
44. Ablative Absolute 121
45. Gerundive Constructions 122

PART III. — ON READING LATIN.

1. The Meaning of Words 124
2. The Latin Sentence 129
3. Reading at Sight 133

PART IV. — READING LESSONS.

I. Fables 139
II. Dialogues 142
III. Anecdotes 146
IV. The Kings of Rome 148
V. The War with Porsena. — LIVY 151
1. *Horatius holds the Bridge* 151
2. *The Deed of Mucius Scævola* 152
3. *The Escape of Clœlia* 154
VI. Miscellaneous Selections 154
1. *A Haunted House.* — PLINY. 154
2. *A Sharper of Syracuse.* — CICERO. 155
3. *The Vale of Enna.* — Id. 156
4. *The Earth is made for Man.* — Id. 157
5. *The Heavens declare a Creator.* — Id. . . . 159
6. *An Active Old Age.* — Id. 160

NOTES 161
VOCABULARY: 1. English and Latin 169
2. Latin and English 185
TABLE OF SYNONYMES, etc.

PART FIRST.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

Lesson I.

Pronunciation and Accent.

NOTE. — Pronunciation should be taught orally by the teacher. The pronunciation of Latin is different in different countries. Among us, it usually follows one of two ways, which may be called the *Roman* (or *Phonetic*) and the *English*.

1. By the Roman (or Phonetic) method, *every letter has always the same sound*, as follows: —

VOWELS: ā as in *father*; ă as in *fast*.
ē as in *rein*; ĕ as in *met*.
ī as in *machine*; ĭ as in *pin* or *piano*.
ō as in *holy*; ŏ as in *wholly*.
ū as in *rude* (*oo* in *boot*); ŭ as in *full*.

N.B. — Vowels marked thus, ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, are *long*; marked thus, ă, ĕ, ĭ, ŏ, ŭ, are *short*. A long syllable is reckoned equal to two short ones.

DIPHTHONGS: **ae** like *ay*;[1] **oe** like *oy*; **au** like *ow*.
ei as in *eight*; **eu** as *ew*;[2] **ui** as *we* (*oo'ee*).

CONSONANTS: **c** and **g** are always hard, as in *come*, *get*.
s is always sharp, as in *sea*, *lips*.
j is like **y**; **v** like **w** (or **v**); **qu** as in English.
bs is like **ps**; **ch** like **k**; **ph** like **f**.

2. By the English method, the letters have the same sound as in English; but —

a. There are no silent letters, each word having as many syllables as there are vowels or diphthongs.

b. Final **a** is pronounced as in *America*; but in the monosyllables ā, dā, quā, stā, the *long* sound is sometimes given.

[1] Particle of Affirmation. [2] As in *few*.

c. The diphthongs **ae, oe,** are pronounced like *ee;* **au** like *aw;* **eu** like *ew;* **ei** and **ui** like *i* in *kite;* **es** and (in plural words) **os** at the end of a word, as in *disease, morose.*

d. The consonants **c** and **g** are made soft (like *s* and *j*) before **e, i, y, ae, oe, eu; ch** is always hard, as in *chasm, chemist.*

3. The following are general Rules of Quantity: —

a. A vowel before another vowel or **h** is short: as in **vĭa, nĭhil.**

b. A diphthong is long: as in **aedēs, foedus.**

c. A syllable formed by contraction is long: as, **nīl (nihil).**

d. A syllable in which a vowel is followed by two consonants, or a double consonant (**x, z**), is long: as in **rēctus, rēxit.**

e. A syllable in which a short vowel is followed by a mute with **l** or **r** is common; i. e. it may be long in verse: as in **alacris.**

4. The following are Rules of Accent: —

a. Words of two syllables are always accented on the first syllable.

b. Words of more than two syllables are accented on the Penult, if that is long: as, **amī'cus**; if it is short or common, then on the Antepenult: as, **do'mĭnus, a'lacris.**

DEFINITION: The Penult is the last syllable but one; the Antepenult, the last but two.

Lesson 2.

The Inflection of Nouns.

1. Nouns are of three Genders, masculine (M.), feminine (F.), and neuter (N.).

a. Names of *male beings, rivers, winds,* and *mountains* are Masculine.

b. Names of *female beings, cities, countries,* and *plants,* are Feminine.

c. Neuter nouns include *indeclinable nouns, terms* or *phrases used as nouns,* and *words quoted merely for their form.*

d. Many names of Things — as **lapis** (M.), *a stone,* **mēnsa** (F.), *a table* — are masculine or feminine.

e. Nouns which may be of either gender according to sex are said to be of Common gender (C.): as, **dux,** *leader;* **bōs,** *ox* or *cow.*

2. Nouns are declined in two Numbers, *singular* and *plural;* and in six Cases, *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, *ablative*.

a. The Nominative is the case of the Subject of a sentence (see Lesson 6).

b. The Genitive may generally be translated by the English Possessive, or with the preposition OF.

c. The Dative is the case of the Indirect Object: it may usually be translated with the preposition TO or FOR; but sometimes corresponds to the English Objective.

d. The Accusative is the case of the Direct Object (see Lesson 7): it is used with most of the Latin Prepositions.

e. The Vocative is the case of Direct Address.

f. The Ablative may usually be translated with the prepositions FROM, BY, WITH, IN, or AT.

g. All the cases, except the nominative and vocative, may be used as object-cases; and are sometimes called OBLIQUE CASES.

N. B. — The meanings and uses of the Cases, which are very numerous, will be shown in the "Constructions of Syntax" (pages 75 to 99).

3. Nouns are inflected in five Declensions, which are thus distinguished: —

Decl.	1.	Gen. sing.	**ae**	Characteristic	**ă**	
„	2.	„ „	**ī**	„	**ŏ**	
„	3.	„ „	**ĭs**	„	**ĭ**	or a Consonant.
„	4.	„ „	**ūs (uis)**	„	**ŭ**	
„	5.	„ „	**ēi**	„	**ē**	

a. A syllable having a signification of its own, from which that of a word is derived, is called a ROOT: thus from the root STA, *stand*, is derived the word *unstable* (that which cannot stand).

b. The body of a word, to which the terminations are attached, is called a STEM: thus in **mīlit-is**, *of a soldier*, the stem is **mīlit-**.

c. The last letter of the stem is called the *stem-letter* or *characteristic;* when a vowel, it is often blended with the termination: as, **currūs** for **curru-is.**

NOTE. — In the following Lessons, and in the Vocabularies, only long vowels are, in general, marked. Those not marked, whether or not long by position, are to be considered short or common.

Lesson 3.

First Declension of Nouns.

1. LEARN the inflection of **stella** (F.), giving the name and meaning of all the Cases, as follows (§ 9):

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
NOMINATIVE.	**stellă**, *a* (or *the*) *star.*	stellae, *stars.*
GENITIVE.	stellae, *of a star.*	**stellārum**, *of stars.*
DATIVE.	stellae, *to a star.*	**stellīs**, *to stars.*
ACCUSATIVE.	**stellam**, *a star.*	**stellās**, *stars.*
VOCATIVE.	**stellă**, *thou star!*	stellae, *ye stars!*
ABLATIVE.	**stellā**, *with a star.*	**stellīs**, *with stars.*

2. In like manner decline the following: —

Athēnae (F. plur.), *Athens.*
cōpiae (F. plur.), *forces.*
dea (F.), *goddess* (*a*).
fīlia (F.), *daughter* (*a*).
īnsula (F.), *island.*
nauta (M.), *sailor.*
patria (F.), *native-land.*
porta (F.), *gate.*
Rōma (F.), *Rome* (*b*).
silva (F.), *wood, forest.*
terra (F.), *earth, land.*
via longa (F.), *a long way* (*c*).

a. The dative and ablative plural of **dea**, **fīlia**, and a few other words, end in **ābus** (see 2. *e*).*

b. The singular form **Rōmae** is used to mean *at Rome;* and the plural form **Athēnīs** to mean *at Athens* (2. *c*). These forms are called LOCATIVE (see Rule 36, p. 163).

c. Adjectives (as **longa**) are declined like nouns.

3. Decline the following Greek nouns: —

–	*comet* (M.).	*laurel* (F.).	*Æneas* (M.).	*Anchises* (M.).
NOM.	**comētēs** (a)	**daphnē**	**Aenēās**	**Anchīsēs**
GEN.	comētae	daphnēs (ae)	Aenēae	Anchīsae
DAT.	comētae	daphnē (ae)	Aenēae	Anchīsae
ACC.	comētēn (am)	daphnēn	Aenēān (am)	Anchīsēn
VOC.	comētă	daphnē	Aenēā (ă)	Anchīsē (ă)
ABL.	comētā (ē)	daphnē (ā)	Aenēā	Anchīsē (ā)

a. These nouns are inflected regularly in the plural.

b. Most nouns of the first declension are Feminine.

See EXERCISE, page 46.

* The References are to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

Lesson 4.

Second Declension of Nouns.

LEARN the inflection of the following (§ **10**) : —

SINGULAR.

	slave (M.).	*boy* (M.).	*book* (M.).	*man* (M.).	*war* (N.).
NOM.	**servŭs**	**puĕr**	**lībĕr**	**vĭr**	**bellum**
GEN.	servī	puerī	librī	virī	bellī
DAT.	servō	puerō	librō	virō	bellō
ACC.	servum	puerum	librum	virum	bellum
VOC.	servĕ	puer	liber	vir	bellum
ABL.	servō	puerō	librō	virō	bellō

PLURAL.

NOM.	servī	puerī	librī	virī	bellă
GEN.	servōrum	puerōrum	librōrum	virōrum	bellōrum
DAT.	servīs	puerīs	librīs	virīs	bellīs
ACC.	servōs	puerōs	librōs	virōs	bellă
VOC.	servī	puerī	librī	virī	bellă
ABL.	servīs	puerīs	librīs	virīs	bellīs

a. Nouns of this declension ending in **us**, **er**, and **ir**, are masculine ; those in **um** are neuter. (For exceptions, see 3. *a*, *b*).

b. All Latin nouns in **um** are declined like **bellum** (N.). In all neuter nouns, the nom. acc. and voc. plural end in **ă**.

c. Notice that nouns in **us** of this declension are the only Latin nouns which have the vocative different from the nominative.

d. Proper names in **ius**, with **fīlius**, *son*, lose **e** in the vocative (so **mī** from **meus**, *my*): as, **mī fīlī**, *my son* (4. *c*).

e. The vocative of **deus** is **deus** ; the plural nom. and voc. are **deī**, **diī**, or **dī** ; dat. and abl. **deīs**, **diīs**, or **dīs** (4. *f*).

f. The Locative form is like the genitive in the singular : as, **Corinthī**, *at Corinth ;* **humī**, *on the ground ;* **vesperī**, *at evening*. In the plural it is like the ablative : as, **Gabiīs**, *at Gabii* (4. *a*).

g. A few Greek nouns end in **os**, **on**, instead of **us**, **um**. Names ending in **eus** (like **Orpheus**) are declined thus (7. *a*) : —

NOM. **Orpheus**	DAT. Orpheī	VOC. Orpheu
GEN. Orpheī (or **eos**)	ACC. Orphea	ABL. Orpheō

h. Decline together **servus bonus**, *a good slave ;* **puer miser**, *unhappy boy*.

See EXERCISE, page 46.

Lesson 5.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

PART FIRST.

LEARN the inflection of the following: —

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	NOM.	**bonus**	**bonă**	**bonum**, *Good.*
	GEN.	bonī	bonae	bonī
	DAT.	bonō	bonae	bonō
	ACC.	bonum	bonam	bonum
	VOC.	bon̤ĕ	bonă	bonum
	ABL.	bonō	bonā	bonō
PLUR.	NOM.	bonī	bonae	bonă
	GEN.	bonōrum	bonārum	bonōrum
	DAT.	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs
	ACC.	bonōs	bonās	bonă
	VOC.	bonī	bonae	bonă
	ABL.	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs

Sing.	Miser, *wretched.*			Niger, *black.*		
N., V.	**miser**	**misera**	**miserum**	**niger**	**nigra**	**nigrum**
GEN.	**miserī**	**miserae**	**miserī**	**nigrī**	**nigrae**	**nigrī**
DAT.	**miserō**	**miserae**	**miserō**	**nigrō**	**nigrae**	**nigrō**
ACC.	**miserum**	**miseram**	**miserum**	**nigrum**	**nigram**	**nigrum**
ABL.	**miserō**	**miserā**	**miserō**	**nigrō**	**nigrā**	**nigrō**

The plural of these adjectives is declined like that of **bonus**.

Observe that the declension of Adjectives of this form is precisely the same as that of the corresponding nouns, **servus**, **puer**, **liber** (M.); **stella** (F.), **bellum** (N.).

RULE. — *Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.*

Decline together the following, making the Adjective agree with the Noun in gender, number, and case: —

vir bonus, *a good man;*
taurus niger, *a black bull;*
servus miser, *a wretched slave;*
hasta valida, *a strong spear;*
bellum longum, *a long war;*
fīlius meus, *my son* (*d.* p. 5).

ADVERBS are formed from these adjectives by changing the case-ending to **ē**: as, **validē**, *strongly;* **miserē**, *wretchedly*.

PART SECOND.

1. Decline the singular of the following: —

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**ūnus**	**ūna**	**ūnum**	**uter**	**utra**	**utrum**
Gen.	**ūnīus**	**ūnīus**	**ūnīus**	**utrīus**	**utrīus**	**utrīus**
Dat.	**ūnī**	**ūnī**	**ūnī**	**utrī**	**utrī**	**utrī**
Acc.	**ūnum**	**ūnam**	**ūnum**	**utrum**	**utram**	**utrum**
Abl.	**ūnō**	**ūnā**	**ūnō**	**utrō**	**utrā**	**utrō**
Nom.	**alius**	**alia**	**aliud**	**alter**	**altĕra**	**alterum**
Gen.	**alīus**	**alīus**	**alīus**	**alterius**	**alterius**	**alterius**
Dat.	**aliī**	**aliī**	**aliī**	**alterī**	**alterī**	**alterī**
Acc.	**alium**	**aliam**	**aliud**	**alterum**	**alteram**	**alterum**
Abl.	**aliō**	**aliā**	**aliō**	**alterō**	**alterā**	**alterō**

The plural is declined regularly, like that of **bonus**.

The following are declined as above: —

alius (N. **aliud**), *other*. **nullus**, *none*. **ullus**, *any* (with negatives).
alter, *other* (of two). **sōlus**, *alone*. **ūnus**, *one*.
neuter, **-trīus**, *neither*. **tōtus**, *whole*. **ŭter**, **-trīus**, *which* (of two).

Observe that these, except **alius**, differ from the regular declension only in the genitive and dative singular, which end in **īus** and **ī** for all the genders. In the plural, all are declined like **bonus**. From their signification they are rarely or never found in the vocative.

Duo, *two*, and **ambo**, *both*, are thus declined: —

Nom.	**duo**	**duae**	**duo**
Gen.	**duōrum**	**duārum**	**duōrum**
Dat.	**duōbus**	**duābus**	**duōbus**
Acc.	**duōs (duo)**	**duās**	**duo**
Abl.	**duōbus**	**duābus**	**duōbus**

2. Many adjectives in the singular, and most adjectives in the plural, may be used as Nouns: thus,

līber, *a free man*. **bona**, *good things* (property).
amīcus, *a friend*. **Latīnī**, *the Latins*.
Rōmānus, *a Roman*. **Sabīnae**, *the Sabine women*.

Rule. — *A noun used to describe another, and meaning the same thing, agrees with it in case: as,*

Homērus poēta; Rōma patria nōstra; Gabiī oppidum.

See Exercise, page 47.

Lesson 6.

Simple Sentence: 1. Subject and Predicate.

DEFINITION. — *The* SUBJECT *of a sentence is the person or thing spoken of: the* PREDICATE *is that which is stated of the subject* (§ **45**, 2).

1. Every complete sentence must contain a Subject and a Verb. The Subject is in the NOMINATIVE CASE (§ **49**, 2): as,

equus currit, *the horse runs.*
rēgīna sedet, *the queen sits.*

NOTE. — In certain constructions, a verb is put in the Infinitive mood, in which case its subject becomes the Accusative (Less. **21**).

2. In Latin, the subject may be a personal pronoun contained in the termination of the verb itself: as,

aro, *I plough* (*am ploughing*); **sedēmus**, *we sit*; **curritis**, *you run.*

NOTE. — This is true, in general, only when the verb is of *the first or second person.* With the third person, a definite subject must be expressed, unless implied in what goes before or follows.

3. Learn the following forms of the verb **esse**, *to be:* —

PRESENT.

sum, *I am.*	**sumus**, *we are.*
es, *thou art* (*you are*).	**estis**, *you are.*
est, *he* (*she*, *it*) *is.*	**sunt**, *they are.*

IMPERFECT.

eram, *I was.*	**erāmus**, *we were.*
erās, *thou wast* (*you were*).	**erātis**, *you were.*
erat, *he* (*she*, *it*) *was.*	**erānt**, *they were.*

Upon comparing these forms, the learner will notice that the terminations are alike for each person: thus,

SINGULAR 1. -**m**	PLURAL 1. -**mus**
2. -**s**	2. -**tis**
3. -**t**	3. -**nt**

RULE. — *The case of the Predicate, after* **esse**, *is the same with that of the Subject.*

Examples.

1. Puerī sūmus, *we are boys.*
2. Stellae lūcidae erānt, *the stars were bright.*
3. Parātī nōn erāmus, *we were not ready.*
4. Virī bonī sunt,[1] *they are good men.*
5. Rōma patria est nōstra, *Rome is our native city.*
6. Priscī Rōmānī erānt agricolae, *the early Romans were farmers.*

[1] This sentence may be translated *they* (some persons previously referred to, and implied in the termination) *are good men;* or, *the men are good;* also (considering **sunt** as a substantive verb), *there are good men.* In the first case, **bonī** and **virī** are both predicate; in the second, **virī** is subject and **bonī** predicate; in the third, both are in the subject.

See EXERCISE, page 48.

Lesson 7.

Simple Sentence: 2. Object Accusative.

DEFINITION. — *The* OBJECT *of a verb is that on which its action is exerted.*

RULE. — *The Accusative is the case of the* DIRECT OBJECT *of a transitive verb.*

1. The action of many verbs (called Transitive verbs) *passes over* upon an object, which must be expressed to complete the sense: as,

vocat fīlium, *he calls* (his) *son.*
vidēmus lūnam et stellās, *we see the moon and stars.*

a. With certain verbs, the genitive, dative, or ablative may be used as an object-case, where the corresponding English verbs require the objective (see p. 75).

b. Many verbs transitive in Latin are translated in English by a verb requiring a preposition (intransitive): as,

pecūniam postulo, *I ask for* (*demand*) *money.*
petit aprum, *he aims at the boar.*

2. Learn the following verb-forms of the First and Second conjugations: —

I.

voco, *I call.*	**vocāmus**, *we call.*
vocās, *you call* (*thou callest*).	**vocātis**, *you call.*
vocat, *he* (*she*, *it*) *calls.*	**vocānt**, *they call.*

II.

video, *I see.*	**vidēmus**, *we see.*
vidēs, *you see* (*thou seest*).	**vidētis**, *you see.*
videt, *he* (*she*, *it*) *sees.*	**vidēnt**, *they see.*

Upon comparing these forms, the learner will notice that the first has **ā** and the second **ē** before the terminations. These vowels are characteristic of two different conjugations called the *first* and *second.* In the first person singular, **voca-o** has been contracted into **voco.**

Like **voco** inflect the following: —

amo,[1] *love.*	**do**,[1] *give.*	**laudo**,[1] *praise.*
aro,[1] *plough.*	**juvo**,[1] *help.*	**pugno**,[1] *fight.*

Like **video** inflect the following: —

doceo,[2] *teach.*	**noceo**,[2] *injure.*	**timeo**,[2] *fear.*
habeo,[2] *have.*	**sedeo**,[2] *sit.*	**valeo**,[2] *be strong.*

See EXERCISE, page 49.

Lesson 8.

Simple Sentence: 3. Special Forms.

1. QUESTIONS. — Questions in Latin are introduced by Interrogative Pronouns, Adverbs, or Particles, and are not distinguished by the order of the words, as in English.

a. A Question *of simple fact*, requiring the answer *yes* or *no*, is formed in Latin by adding the syllable **-ne** (*enclitic*) to the emphatic word: as,

erāsne Caesaris amīcus? *were you* (in fact) *Cæsar's friend?*
tūne erās Caesaris amīcus? *were* YOU *a friend of Cæsar?*

NOTE. — Sometimes the interrogative particle is omitted, when no sign of a question appears except in the punctuation (§ **71**, 1. R).

b. A Question asking *of some circumstance about the fact* is formed by prefixing to the sentence an interrogative word. Such words are —

quis? *who?* **ubi?** *where?* **quando?** *when?* **quārē?** *why?* **quōmodō?** *how?* **quālis?** *of what sort?* **quantus?** *how great?*

NOTE. — A Question of this form becomes an exclamation by omitting the mark of interrogation, or (in speech) by changing the inflection of the voice.

c. When the syllable **-ne** is added to a negative word, — as **nōnne**, — an affirmative answer is expected. The particle **num** implies a *negative* answer: as,

nōnne erās Caesaris amīcus? *were you not Cæsar's friend?*

num erās Caesaris inimīcus? *were you an enemy of Cæsar's?* (surely not): i.e. *you were not, were you?*

d. A double or alternative question is usually asked by **utrum** and **an** (see § **71**, 2): as, **utrum amīcus Caesaris an inimīcus erās,** *were you a friend or an enemy of Cæsar?*

e. There is no word in Latin meaning simply *yes* or *no*. Hence, in answering a question, the verb is generally repeated: as,

valēsne? *are you well?* **valeo,** *yes* ("I am well").

aderāsne? *were you there?* **nōn aderam,** *no.*

2. CONJUNCTIONS. — Two simple sentences are often connected by Conjunctions, and make a single sentence.

a. The commonest Conjunctions are the following: —

et, *and.*	**aut, vel,** *or.*	**nec (neque),** *nor = and not.*
sed, *but.*	**-que** (*enclitic*), *and.*	**atque** (sometimes **ac** before a consonant), *and besides.*
at, *but yet.*	**quoque,** *also.*	

b. The following are often repeated in the different parts of the sentence, for the sake of distinction or emphasis: —

et or **-que,** *both . . . and.* **nec** or **neque,** *neither . . . nor.*

aut (vel), *either . . . or* (compare **utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or*).

c. It is very common, in sentences thus made up of two or more members, to express in one part what must be understood in the rest (*ellipsis*): as,

C. Gracchus amīcus plēbis erat, Scīpiōnēs inimīcī [plēbis erānt], *Caius Gracchus was a friend of the commons, the Scipios* [were their] *enemies.*

See EXERCISE, page 50.

Lesson 9.

Third Declension of Nouns.

PART FIRST.

1. Decline the following (§ **11**, iii.).

Sing.	*help* (f.).	*king* (m.).	*light* (f.).	*soldier* (.m.)	*head* (n.)
N., V.	[ops]	rēx	lūx	mīles	caput
Gen.	opis	rēgis	lūcis	mīlitis	capitis
Dat.	opī	rēgī	lūcī	mīlitī	capitī
Acc.	opem	rēgem	lūcem	mīlitem	caput
Abl.	ope	rēge	lūce	mīlite	capite
Plur.	*wealth.*				
N., V.	opēs	rēgēs	lūcēs	mīlitēs	capita
Gen.	opum	rēgum	lūcum	mīlitum	capitum
Dat.	opibus	rēgibus	lūcibus	mīlitibus	capitibus
Acc.	opēs	rēgēs	lūces	mīlitēs	capita
Abl.	opibus	rēgibus	lūcibus	mīlitibus	capitibus

2. In like manner decline: —

princeps, ipis (c.), *chief.*
custōs, ōdis (m.), *guard.*
aestās, ātis (f.), *summer.*
apex, icis (m.), *peak.*
cor, cordis (n.), *heart.*
poēma, atis (n.), *poem.*

a. In these nouns, the Stem ends in a *mute consonant.*

b. The nominative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is formed *by adding* **s** *to the stem;* sometimes (as in **mīles**) with a change of vowel.

c. The letter **t** or **d** is lost before **s**; **c** or **g** is joined with **s** and becomes **x**.

d. In Neuter nouns, *the accusative is always the same as the nominative.*

e. In a few Greek nouns (as **lampas**), the genitive singular ends in **ŏs**, and the accusative in **a**; and the accusative plural in **ăs**.

Examples.

1. Opēs[1] amplās philosophus habet.
2. Nōn est vēra voluptās sine virtute.
3. Fāta nullae precēs commovēnt.
4. Nōn hospes ab hospite tūtus erat.

[1] The singular (meaning *help*) is not used in the Nominative.

PART SECOND.

1. Decline the following: —

Sing.	*consul* (M.).	*lion* (M.).	*maiden* (F.).	*name* (N.).	*body* (N.).
N., V.	**cōnsul**	**leo**	**virgo**	**nōmen**	**corpus**
Gen.	cōnsul**is**	leōn**is**	virgin**is**	nōmin**is**	corpor**is**
Dat.	cōnsul**ī**	leōn**ī**	virgin**ī**	nōmin**ī**	corpor**ī**
Acc.	cōnsul**em**	leōn**em**	virgin**em**	nōm**en**	corp**us**
Abl.	cōnsul**e**	leōn**e**	virgin**e**	nōmin**e**	corpor**e**
Plur.					
N., V.	cōnsul**ēs**	leōn**ēs**	virgin**ēs**	nōmin**a**	corpor**a**
Gen.	cōnsul**um**	leōn**um**	virgin**um**	nōmin**um**	corpor**um**
Dat.	cōnsul**ibus**	leōn**ibus**	virgin**ibus**	nōmin**ibus**	corpor**ibus**
Acc.	cōnsul**ēs**	leōn**ēs**	virgin**es**	nōmin**a**	corpor**a**
Abl.	cōnsul**ibus**	leōn**ibus**	virgin**ibus**	nōmin**ibus**	corpor**ibus**

2. In like manner decline: —

homo, inis (C.), *man.*
mulier, eris (F.), *woman.*
pulvis, eris (M.), *dust.*
honor (**ōs**), **ōris** (M.), *honor.*
pater, tris (M.), *father.*
ōrātio, ōnis (F.), *discourse.*
fulgur, uris (N.), *lightning.*
fulmen, inis (N.), *thunderbolt.*
genus, eris (N.), *race, birth.*
iter, itineris, (N.), *journey.*

a. In these nouns the Stem ends in a *liquid* (**l, n, r**).

b. The nominative is *the same as the stem* (sometimes changing the vowel); but **n** in masculine and feminine nouns is dropped in the nominative, and some *apparently* **r**-stems have **s** (§ **11**, ii. *d*).

c. Nouns in **o, ōnis** (as **leo**), are Masculine. Those in **io, iōnis**, are also masculine in many names of *visible objects*, as **scīpio**, *a staff;* but when *abstract* or *collective* — as **prōditio**, *treason;* **legio**, *legion* — they are Feminine.

d. These four, **imber, linter, ūter, venter**, with **glīs, mās, mūs, rēn**, have the genitive plural in **ium** (see page 14).

Examples.

1. Hominēs vāna gloriae imāgo tenet.
2. Nēmo vērē aestimat tempus.
3. Genus ex altō sanguine deōrum habēmus.
4. Mīra fulminis opera sunt. Fulmina fātōrum ordinem nuntiānt; oleī et unguentī teter post fulmen odor est.

PART THIRD.

1. Decline the following: —

SING.	*tower* (F.).	*cloud* (F.).	*sea* (N.).	*animal* (N.).	*city* (F.).
N., V.	turris	nūbēs	mare	animal	urbs
GEN.	turris	nūbis	maris	animālis	urbis
DAT.	turrī	nūbī	marī	animālī	urbī
ACC.	turrem (im)	nūbem	mare	animal	urbem
ABL.	turre (ī)	nūbe	marī	animālī	urbe
PLUR.					
N., V.	turrēs	nūbēs	maria	animālia	urbēs
GEN.	turrium	nūbium	marium	animālium	urbium
DAT.	turribus	nūbibus	maribus	animālibus	urbibus
ACC.	turrēs (īs)	nūbēs (īs)	maria	animālia	urbēs (īs)
ABL.	turribus	nūbibus	maribus	animālibus	urbibus

2. In like manner decline: —

ovis, is (F.), *sheep.*
clādēs (F.), *disaster.*
imber, bris (M.), *rain-storm.*
calcar, āris (N.), *spur.*
pars, partis (F.), *part.*
mūs, mūris (M.), *mouse.*

a. Nouns of this class are called *vowel* or **i**-*stems*. They are, 1. Those in **is, ēs** (mostly F.), with neuters in **e, al, ar**; 2. Monosyllables with *stem ending in two consonants*; 3. Most nouns in **ns** or **rs**, some in **ās**, with a few of one syllable. They are thus distinguished: —

1. All have the gen. plur. in *ium*; 2. Neuters have nom. and acc. plur. in *ia*; 3. The acc. plur. (M. or F.) is often written *īs*; 4. A few in the acc. sing. end in *im*; 5. The abl. sing. of all neuters, and of many M. or F., ends in *ī*. (Gr. p. 18).

b. Masculine endings of this declension are **or, ōs, er, ĕs**; feminine are **ās, ēs, is, ys, x**; **do, go, io, ūs**; neuter are **a, e, i, y**; **c, t, l**; **men, ar, ur ŭs.**

3. Decline the following, of peculiar inflection: —

SING.	*ox*, C.	*old man*, M.	*flesh*, F.	*bone*, N.	*force*, F.	*swine*, C.
N., V	bōs	sĕnex	cāro	ŏs	vīs	sūs
GEN.	bŏvis	senis	cārnis	ossis	vĭs (rare)	suis
DAT.	bovī	senī	cārnī	ossī	—	suī
ACC.	bovem	senem	cārnem	os	vim	suem
ABL.	bove	sene	cārne	osse	vī	sue
PLUR.	*cattle.*				*strength.*	
N., A., V.	bovēs	senēs	cārnēs	ossa	vīrēs	suēs
GEN.	boum	senum	——	ossium	vīrium	suum
DAT., ABL.	bōbus (būbus)	senibus	cārnibus	ossibus	vīribus	sŭbus (suibus)

See EXERCISE, page 51.

Lesson 10.

Adjectives of the Third Declension.

PART FIRST.

LEARN the following inflections: —

SING.	M., F. *light.*	N.	M. *keen.*	F.	N.
N., V.	lĕvis	lĕve	ācer	ācris	ācre
GEN.	levis	levis	ācris	ācris	ācris
DAT.	levī	levī	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī
ACC.	levem	leve	ācrem	ācrem	ācre
ABL.	levī	levī	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī
PLUR.					
N., V.	levēs	levia	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācria
GEN.	levium	levium	ācrium	ācrium	ācrium
DAT.	levibus	levibus	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus
ACC.	levēs (īs)	levia	ācrēs (īs)	ācrēs (īs)	ācria
ABL.	levibus	levibus	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus

Adjectives declined like **levis** are called *adjectives of two terminations.*

Twelve adjectives, — *ācer*, *alăcer*, *campester*, *celeber*, *equester*, *palūster*, *puter*, *salūber*, *silvester*, *terrester*, *volŭcer*, with *celer*, *celeris*, *celere* — are declined like **levis**, except that the masculine nominative and vocative singular end in **er**. They are called *adjectives of three terminations.*

PART SECOND.

Decline the following adjectives of *consonant stems:*

SING.	M., F. *fierce.*	N.	M., F. *needy.*	N.
N., V.	atrōx		egēns	
GEN.	atrōcis		egēntis	
DAT.	atrōcī		egēntī	
ACC.	atrōcem	atrōx	egēntem	egēns
ABL.	atrōce *or* atrōcī		egēnte *or* egēntī	
PLUR.				
N., V.	atrōcēs	atrōcia	egēntēs	egēntia
GEN.	atrōcium		egēntium	
DAT.	atrōcibus		egēntibus	
ACC.	atrōcēs (īs)	atrōcia	egēntēs (īs)	egēntia
ABL.	atrōcibus		egēntibus	

SING.	M., F. *rich.*	N.	M., F. *fertile.*	N.	M., F. *old.*	N.
N., V.	dīves		ūber		vetus	
GEN.	dīvitis		ūberis		veteris	
DAT.	dīvitī		ūberī		veterī	
ACC.	dīvitem	dīves	ūberem	ūber	veterem	vetus
ABL.	dīvite (ī)		ūbere (ī)		vetere (ī)	
PLUR.						
N., V.	dīvitēs [dītia]		ūberēs	ūbera	veterēs	vetera
GEN.	dīvitum		ūberum		veterum	
DAT.	dīvitibus		ūberibus		veteribus	
ACC.	dīvitēs [dītia]		ūberēs	ūbera	veterēs	vetera
ABL.	dīvitibus		ūberibus		veteribus	

a. These are called *adjectives of one termination*, having only one form in the nominative singular.

b. When used as nouns, they have the ablative singular in **e**; otherwise more commonly in **ī**.

c. Adverbs are formed from adjectives of the third declension by adding **ter** to the stem : as, **leviter**, *lightly;* **atrōciter**, *fiercely.*

2. Decline the following Comparatives : —

SING.	M., F. *better.*	N.	M., F. *more.*	N.
N., V.	melior	melius	——	plūs
GEN.	meliōris		——	plūris
DAT.	meliōrī		——	——
ACC.	meliōrem	melius	——	plūs
ABL.	meliōre or ī		——	plūre
PLUR.				
N., V.	meliōrēs	meliōra	plūrēs	plūra (ia)
GEN.	meliōrum		plūrium	
DAT.	meliōribus		plūribus	
ACC.	meliōrēs	meliōra	plūrēs	plūra (ia)
ABL.	meliōribus		plūribus	

a. The singular **plūs** is only used as a neuter noun ; the genitive (rarely ablative), as an expression of value.

b. The neut. sing. acc. of comparatives is used as an adverb : as, **levius**, *more lightly;* **atrōcius**, *more fiercely.*

Examples.

1. Virī fortēs perīcula nōn timēnt.
2. Nōn omnis via brevis est facilis.
3. Custōs es pauperis hortī.

See EXERCISE, page 53.

Lesson II.

Comparison of Adjectives.

1. The Comparative is formed by adding **ior**, and the Superlative by adding **issimus**, to the stem of the positive: as,

altus, *high;* **altior**, *higher;* **altissimus**, *highest.*
levis, *light;* **levior**; **levissimus.**
atrōx, *fierce;* **atrōcior**; **atrōcissimus.**
egēns, *needy;* **egēntior**; **egēntissimus.**

N. B. If the stem ends in a vowel, this vowel is dropped before these terminations. For the inflection of comparatives, see p. 16.

a. Adjectives in **er** form the superlative by adding **-rimus**: as,

miser, miserior, miserrimus; also,
vetus, [vetustior] veterrimus.

b. The following form the superlative by adding **-limus**: *facilis, difficilis, similis, dissimilis, gracilis, humilis:* as,

similis, *like;* **similior, simillimus.**

c. The following are compared irregularly: —

bonus, melior, optimus, *good, better, best.*
malus, pējor (pēior), pessimus, *bad, worse, worst.*
magnus, mājor (māior), maximus, *great, greater, greatest.*
parvus, minor, minimus, *small, smaller, smallest.*
multum (N.), **plūs, plūrimum**, *much, more, most.*
multī, plūrēs, plūrimī, *many, more, most.*

For other irregular and defective forms, see Grammar, pp. 39, 40.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives are compared as follows: —

altus, *high:* altē, altius, altissimē.
miser, *wretched:* miserē, miserius, miserrimē.
levis, *light:* leviter, levius, levissimē.
similis, *like:* similiter, similius, simillimē.
bonus, *good:* benĕ, melius, optimē.
malus, *bad:* malĕ, pējus, pessimē.

RULE. — *The comparative degree may be followed by the ablative*: as,

ēloquentior Cicerōne, *more eloquent than Cicero.*

See EXERCISE, page 54.

Lesson 12.

Fourth and Fifth Declensions.

1. Decline the following: —

SING.	*hand* (F.).	*lake* (M.).	*house* (F.)	*knee* (N.).	*day* (M.).
N., V.	**manus**	**lacus**	**domus**	**genū**	**diēs**
GEN.	manūs	lacūs	domūs	genū (ūs)	diēī
DAT.	manuī	lacuī	domuī	genū	diēī
ACC.	manum	lacum	domum	genū	diem
ABL.	manū	lacū	domō	genū	diē
PLUR.					
N., V.	manūs	lacūs	domūs	genua	diēs
GEN.	manuum	lacuum	domōrum	genuum	diērum
DAT.	manibus	lacubus	domibus	genibus	diēbus
ACC.	manūs	lacūs	domōs	genua	diēs
ABL.	manibus	lacubus	domibus	genibus	diēbus

a. The following nouns of the fourth declension have the dative and ablative plural in **-ubus**: *artus*, *partus*, *portus*, *tribus*, *veru*; with dissyllables in **-cus** (as **lacus**). Most in **us** are masculine.

b. **Domus**, *house*, has all the forms of the fourth declension; but the most usual are those given above. It has also the locative **domī** (sometimes **domuī**), *at home*.

c. Most nouns of the Fifth Declension want the plural. The only ones complete in their inflection are **diēs**, *day*, and **rēs**, *thing*. All are feminine except **diēs**, (generally masc.), and **merīdiēs** (M.).

See EXERCISE, page 56.

Lesson 13.

Pronouns: 1. Personal and Demonstrative.

PART FIRST.

The Personal Pronouns are thus declined: —

	FIRST PERSON.		SECOND PERSON.	
NOM.	**ego**, *I*	**nōs**, *we*	**tū**, *thou*	**vōs**, *ye* or *you*
GEN.	**meī**, *of me*	**nōstrum, trī** = *of us*	**tuī**	**vēstrum, trī**
DAT.	**mihi**, *to me*	**nōbīs**, *to us*	**tibi**	**vōbīs**
ACC.	**mē**, *me*	**nōs**, *us*	**tē**	**vōs**
VOC.	——	——	**tū**	**vōs**
ABL.	**mē**, *by me*	**nōbīs**, *by us*	**tē**	**vōbīs**

a. These are also used reflexively: as, **tē laudās**, *you praise yourself*.

b. The pronouns of the Third Person — *he, she, it, they* — are wanting in Latin; a demonstrative being sometimes used.

c. The Reflexive pronoun of the third person is the same in the singular and plural: viz.,

GEN.	**suī,**	*of himself, herself, themselves.*			
DAT.	**sibi,**	*to*	„	„	„
ACC.	**sē** or **sēsē**		„	„	„
ABL.	„	„ *with*	„	„	„

N. B.—The Reflexive pronoun should not be confounded with the *intensive* **ipse**; thus, **ipse sē laudat,** *he* [himself] *praises himself.*

d. The genitives **nōstrum, vēstrum,** are used *partitively:* as, **ūnus nōstrum,** *one of us;* while **meī, tuī, suī, nōstrī, vēstrī,** are used *objectively:* as, **memor es nōstrī,** *be mindful of us.*

e. For the genitive of *possession,* the adjectives **meus, tuus, suus, nōster, vēster,** are always used. They may stand in apposition with a genitive in any case: as,

nōstra omnium patria, *the country of us all.*

f. The preposition **cum,** *with,* is joined *enclitically* with the ablative of the personal pronouns: as,

vōbīscum loquitur, *he speaks with you.*

g. The personal or demonstrative pronouns are in general used only for the sake of distinction or emphasis: as,

tē voco, *I call you;* but —

quis mē vocat? ego tē voco: *who calls me? it is I.*

PART SECOND.

The Demonstrative Pronouns are thus declined: —

	this.			*that.*		
SING.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
NOM.	**hīc**	**haec**	**hōc**	**is**	**ea**	**id**
GEN.	**hūjus**	**hūjus**	**hūjus**	**ējus**	**ējus**	**ējus**
DAT.	**huic**	**huic**	**huic**	**eī**	**eī**	**eī**
ACC.	**hunc**	**hanc**	**hōc**	**eum**	**eam**	**id**
ABL.	**hōc**	**hāc**	**hōc**	**eō**	**eā**	**eō**
PLUR.	*these.*				*those.*	
NOM.	**hī**	**hae**	**haec**	**iī (eī)**	**eae**	**ea**
GEN.	**hōrum**	**hārum**	**hōrum**	**eōrum**	**eārum**	**eōrum**
DAT.	**hīs**	**hīs**	**hīs**		**eīs** or **iīs**	
ACC.	**hōs**	**hās**	**haec**	**eōs**	**eās**	**ea**
ABL.	**hīs**	**hīs**	**hīs**		**eīs** or **iīs**	

	that.			*self.*		
SING.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
NOM.	ille	illa	illud	ipse	ipsa	ipsum
GEN.	illīus	illīus	illīus	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsīus
DAT.	illī	illī	illī	ipsī	ipsī	ipsī
ACC.	illum	illam	illud	ipsum	ipsam	ipsum
VOC.		——		ipse	ipsa	ipsum
ABL.	illō	illā	illō	ipsō	ipsā	ipsō

Like **ille** decline **iste, ista, istud**, *that* (*yonder*).

The Plural of these words is regular, like that of **bonus**: as,

illī, illae, illa, *those, &c.*

	SING.			*the same.* PLUR.		
N.	īdem	eădem	ĭdem	iīdem	eaedem	eădem
G.	ējusdem	ējusdem	ējusdem	eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
D.	eīdem	eīdem	eīdem	eīsdem or iīsdem		
A.	eundem	eandem	ĭdem	eōsdem	eāsdem	eădem
A.	eōdem	eādem	eōdem	eīsdem or iīsdem		

The demonstrative pronouns are often used in the oblique cases as personal pronouns of the third person: as,

eum et frātrem ējus video, *I see him and his brother.*

See EXERCISE, page 57.

Lesson 14.

Pronouns: Relative, Interrogative, &c.

1. The Relative Pronoun is thus declined: —

	SINGULAR.			*who, which.* PLURAL.		
NOM.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
GEN.	cūjus	cūjus	cūjus	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
DAT.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
ACC.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
ABL.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

a. The affix **-cumque** (or **-cunque**), *-soever*, may be added to any relative word: as, **quīcumque**, *whoever*; **ubicumque**, *wherever*; **quāliscumque**, *of whatever sort.*

b. The preposition **cum** is affixed to the ablative of **quī** as to the personal pronouns: as, **quōcum, quibuscum**, *with whom.*

c. The forms of the Relative are also Interrogative, as in English; but when used *substantively*, **quis** is used for **quī**, and **quid** for **quod**: as,

quis vocat? *who calls?* **quid vidēs?** *what do you see?* but — **quī** (or **quis**) **homo vocat? quod templum vidēs?**

2. COMPOUNDS of **quī** or **quis** are thus declined: —

a. In the compounds **quīdam**, *some one;* **quīcumque**, *whoever;* **quīvīs**, **quīlibet**, **quispiam**, **quisquam**, *any one;* the former part is declined like **quī** or **quis**.

b. The compounds **aliquis**, *some;* **sīquis**, *if any;* **nēquis**, *lest any;* **ecquis**, **numquis**, *whether any*, are declined as follows: —

	SINGULAR. *some.*			PLURAL.	
N.	**aliquis**	**aliqua**	**aliquid**	**aliquī**	**aliquae**	**aliqua**
G.		**alicūjus**		**aliquōrum**	**aliquārum**	**alīquōrum**
D.		**alicui**			**aliquibus**	
A.	**aliquem**	**aliquam**	**aliquid**	**aliquōs**	**aliquās**	**aliqua**
A.	**aliquō**	**aliquā**	**aliquō**		**aliquibus**	

c. Of **quisquis**, *whoever*, both parts are declined; but the feminine and most plural forms are wanting.

3. CORRELATIVES. — Many *pairs of words*, demonstrative and relative, are used in corresponding parts of a sentence (see the lists in § **22**): as,

tantus . . . quantus, *as great . . . as.*
tālis . . . quālis, *such . . . as.*
tot . . . quot, *as many . . . as.*

RULE. — *A Relative agrees with its Antecedent in* GENDER *and* NUMBER; *but its* CASE *depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands.*

See EXERCISE, page 59.

Lesson 15.

Numerals.

The following list of Cardinal and Ordinal numbers should be gradually committed to memory: —

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ROMAN NUMERALS.
1. ūnus, ūna, ūnum, *one.*	prīmus, a, um, *first.*	I.
2. duo, duæ, duo, *two.*	secundus (alter), *second.*	II.
3. trēs, tria, *three, &c.*	tertius, *third, &c.*	III.
4. quattuor	quartus	IV.
5. quinque	quintus	V.
6. sex	sextus	VI.
7. septem	septimus	VII.
8. octo	octāvus	VIII.
9. novem	nōnus	IX.
10. decem	decĭmus	X.

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ROMAN NUMERALS.
11. undĕcim	ūndecimus	XI.
12. duodecim	duodecimus	XII.
13. tredecim	tertius decimus	XIII.
14. quattuordecim	quartus decimus	XIV.
15. quindecim	quintus decimus	XV.
16. sēdecim	sextus decimus	XVI.
17. septendecim	septimus decimus	XVII.
18. duodēvīgintī (octōdecīm)	duodēvīcesimus	XVIII.
19. ūndēvīgintī (novendecim)	undēvīcēsimus	XIX.
20. vīgintī	vīcēsimus (vīgēsimus)	XX.
30. trīgintā	trīcēsimus	XXX.
40. quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsimus	XL.
50. quinquāgintā	quinquāgēsimus	L.
60. sexāgintā	sexāgēsimus	LX.
70. septuāgintā	septuāgēsimus	LXX.
80. octōgintā	octōgēsimus	LXXX.
90. nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsimus	XC.
100. centum	centēsimus	C.
200. ducentī, æ, a	ducentēsimus	CC.
300. trecentī	trecentēsimus	CCC.
400. quadringentī	quadringentēsimus	CCCC.
500. quingentī	quingentēsimus	IↃ, *or* D.
600. sexcentī	sexcentēsimus	DC.
700. septingentī	septingentēsimus	DCC.
800. octingentī	octingentēsimus	DCCC.
900. nōngentī	nōngentēsimus	DCCCC.
1000. mille	millēsimus	CIↃ, *or* M.

a. The inflection of **ūnus** and **duo** will be found in Lesson **5.** That of **trēs** is like the plural of **levis.** The other Cardinal numbers, up to 100, are not declined; the hundreds, up to 1000, are declined like the plural of **bonus.**

b. **Mille,** *a thousand,* is not declined; **millia (mīlia),** *thousands,* is declined as a noun, like the plural of **mare.** Thus we say —

cum mille hominibus, *with a thousand men;* but —
cum duobus millibus (mīlibus) hominum; or,
cum bis mille hominibus, *with two thousand men.*

c. The following are called DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS, and are inflected like the plural of **bonus** : —

1. singulī, *one by one.*	5. quīnī	9. novēnī
2. bīnī, *two-and-two.*	6. sēnī	10. dēnī
3. ternī, trīnī, *by threes.*	7. septēnī	11. ūndēnī
4. quaternī, *by fours, &c.*	8. octōnī	12. duodēnī

For the use of Distributives, see § **18,** 2. *a, b, c, d.*

d. The following are Numeral Adverbs : —

1. **semel,** *once.*	3. **ter**	5. **quinquiēs (ēns)**
2. **bis,** *twice.*	4. **quater**	6. **sexiēs (ēns),** etc.

Lesson 16.

Verbs: 1. Moods and Tenses.

1. There are four MOODS of the Latin verb: —

a. The INDICATIVE is used for *direct assertions* or *interrogations*: as, **vēnī, vīdī, vīcī,** *I came, saw, conquered.*

b. The SUBJUNCTIVE is used chiefly in *commands, conditions,* and *dependent clauses;* as, **eāmus,** *let us go;* **sī adessēs,** *if you were here;* **adsum ut videam,** *I am here that I may see.*

N. B. — For the special uses of the Subjunctive, see "Constructions of Syntax," pages 99–119.

c. The IMPERATIVE is used for *exhortation* or *command:* as, **adeste puerī,** *come, boys!* but its place is often supplied by the Subjunctive; in *prohibitions,* the perf. subj. is used with **nē.**

d. The INFINITIVE is used chiefly as the subject or object of another verb; as, **hūmānum est errāre,** *to err is human;* **volo vidēre,** *I wish to see;* **jubeo tē venīre,** *I bid you come.*

2. There are four PARTICIPLES: —

a. The PRESENT participle ends in **āns** or **ēns**: as, **vocāns,** *calling;* **legēns,** *reading.*

b. The FUTURE participle ends in **ūrus,** and is used to express purpose: as, **vēnit audītūrus,** *he came to hear.* As an adjective, it expresses what is likely or about to happen: as, **urbs est cāsūra,** *the city is about to fall.*

c. The PERFECT participle ends in **tus** or **sus**: as, **tectus,** *sheltered.* It is chiefly used with **esse** to form certain tenses in the passive: as, **vocātus est,** *he has been called,* or *was called.*

d. The GERUNDIVE ends in **dus,** and is used in the oblique cases in such phrases as —

pācis petendae causā, *for the sake of seeking peace* (§ **73,** 3).

As an adjective, it expresses that which ought to be or must be done: as, **dēlēnda est Karthāgo,** *Carthage must be destroyed.*

3. The verb has also the following noun-forms: —

a. The GERUND is a verbal noun, in **dī, dō, dum,** corresponding to the English participial noun in -ING: as, **loquendī causā,** *for the sake of speaking.*

b. The SUPINES are verbal nouns ending in **um** and **ū,** usually translated by the English infinitive: as, **vēnit spectātum,** *he came to look;* **mīrābile dictū,** *wonderful to tell.*

4. There are six TENSES; three of *incomplete* and three of *completed action:* viz.,

a. PRESENT: as, **adsum**, *here I am;* **diū aegrōto**, *I am* [and have long been] *sick.*

b. The IMPERFECT is used chiefly for *description*, or for *continued or repeated action;* as, **dīcēbat**, *he said, was saying*, or *used to say*; **mōns impendēbat**, *a mountain overhung.*

c. FUTURE: as, **veniet**, *he will come.*

d. The PERFECT is either *definite* or *historical:* as, **vocāvit**, *he has called* (definite); or, *he called* (historical).

e. PLUPERFECT: as, **vēnerat**, *he had come.*

f. FUTURE PERFECT: as, **cum vēnero scrībam**, *when I come* (shall have come), *I will write.*

NOTE. — The Future and Future Perfect are wanting in the Subjunctive; but are sometimes supplied by the future participle with the tenses of **esse**.

Lesson 17.

Verbs: 2. The verb ESSE, *to be.*

	PRESENT.	INFIN.	PERF.	FUT. PART.
PRINCIPAL PARTS:	**sum**	**esse**	**fuī**	**futūrus**

	INDICATIVE. PRESENT.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
SING. 1.	**sum**, *I am.*	**sim**, *may I be!** (*I am, may* or
2.	**ĕs**, *thou art* (*you are*).	**sīs**, *may you be.* [*would be, &c.*)
3.	**est**, *he* (*she, it*) *is.*	**sit**, *let him be* (*may he be*).
PLUR. 1.	**sumus**, *we are.*	**sīmus**, *let us be.*
2.	**estis**, *you are.*	**sītis**, *may ye be.*
3.	**sunt**, *they are.*	**sint**, *let them be* (*may they be*).

	IMPERFECT.	
SING. 1.	**eram**, *I was.*	**essem**
2.	**erās**, *thou wast* (*you were*).	**essēs**
3.	**erat**, *he* (*she, it*) *was.*	**esset**
PLUR. 1.	**erāmus**, *we were.*	**essēmus**
2.	**erātis**, *you were.*	**essētis**
3.	**erānt**, *they were.*	**essēnt**

* This is the most frequent meaning of this form *when used independently.* For the numerous *dependent* meanings of the subjunctive, see Syntax.

Future.

Sing. 1.	**ero**, *I shall be.*	[**futūrus sim**]
2.	**eris**, *thou wilt be* (*you will be*).	
3.	**erit**, *he will be.*	
Plur. 1.	**erimus**, *we shall be.*	
2.	**eritis**, *you will be.*	
3.	**erunt**, *they will be.*	

Perfect.

Sing. 1.	**fuī**, *I was* (*have been*).	**fuerim**
2.	**fuistī**, *you were.*	**fueris**
3.	**fuit**, *he was.*	**fuerit**
Plur. 1.	**fuimus**, *we were.*	**fuerimus**
2.	**fuistis**, *you were.*	**fueritis**
3.	**fuērunt**, *they were.* or **fuēre.**	**fuerint**

Pluperfect.

Sing. 1.	**fueram**, *I had been*	**fuissem**
2.	**fuerās**, *you had been.*	**fuissēs**
3.	**fuerat**, *he had been.*	**fuisset**
Plur. 1.	**fuerāmus**, *we had been.*	**fuissēmus**
2.	**fuerātis**, *you had been.*	**fuissētis**
3.	**fuerānt**, *they had been.*	**fuissēnt**

Future Perfect.

Sing. 1.	**fuero**, *I shall have been.*	
2.	**fueris**, *you will have been.*	
3.	**fuerit**, *he will have been.*	
Plur. 1.	**fuerimus**, *we shall have been.*	
2.	**fueritis**, *you will have been.*	
3.	**fuerint**, *they will have been.*	

Imperative.

Present.	**ĕs**, *be thou.*	**este**, *be ye.*
Future.	**esto**, *thou shalt be.*	**estōte**, *ye shall be.*
	esto, *he shall be.*	**sunto**, *they shall be.*

Infinitive.

Present. **esse**, *to be.*

Perfect. **fuisse**, *to have been.*

Future. **fŏre** or **futūrus esse**, *to be about to be.*

Future Participle. **futūrus, a, um**, *about to be.*

The verb **esse** is joined with the adjective **potis**, *able*, making the compound **possum**, *I can* (*am able*). It is also compounded with **prō** (**prōd**), *for*, in **prōsum**, *I benefit* or *help*, and with several other prepositions. These compounds are inflected as follows: —

PRESENT.

INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
possum, *I can.*	**possim**	**prōsum**, *I help.*	**prōsim**
potes, *you can.*	**possīs**	**prōdes**	**prōsīs**
potest, *he can.*	**possit**	**prōdest**	**prōsit**
possumus, *we can.*	**possīmus**	**prōsumus**	**prōsīmus**
potestis, *you can.*	**possītis**	**prōdestis**	**prōsītis**
possunt, *they can.*	**possĭnt**	**prōsunt**	**prōsĭnt**

IMPERFECT.

poteram, *I could.*	**possem**	**prōderam**	**prōdessem**

FUTURE.

potero, *I shall be able.*	**prōdero**, *I shall help.*

PERFECT.

potuī, *I could.*	**potuerim**	**prōfuī**, *I helped.*	**prōfuerim**

PLUPERFECT.

potueram	**potuissem**	**prōfueram**	**prōfuissem**

FUTURE PERFECT.

potuĕro, *I shall have been able.*	**prōfuĕro**, *I shall have helped.*

IMPERATIVE.

——	**prōdes**, **prōdesto**, &c.

INFINITIVE.

PR. **posse** PERF. **potuisse** PR. **prōdesse** PERF. **prōfuisse**

PARTICIPLES.

potēns (adj.), *powerful.*	**prōfutūrus**, *about to help.*

Lesson 18.

Verbs: 3. The Four Conjugations.

1. VERBS are inflected in four regular Conjugations, distinguished by the vowel before **-re** in the Infinitive: viz., 1. **āre**; 2. **ēre**; 3. **ĕre**; 4. **īre**.

2. The Principal Parts of the verb, from which all the others are found, are —

1. The PRESENT INDICATIVE;
2. The PRESENT INFINITIVE;
3. The PERFECT INDICATIVE;
4. The SUPINE.

a. The regular forms of conjugation are these: —

1. **amo, amāre, amāvī, amātum,** *to love.*
2. **dēleo, dēlēre, dēlēvī, dēlētum,** *to destroy.*
3. **carpo, carpĕre, carpsī, carptum,** *to pluck.*
4. **audio, audīre, audīvī, audītum,** *to hear.*

b. In the second conjugation, a more common form is the following (omitting **ē** in the perfect and supine): —

moneo, monēre, monuī, monitum, *to warn.*

c. The Perfect stem is sometimes the same as the present; but it is usually changed in one of the following ways: —

1. By lengthening the vowel: as, **lego, lēgī; capio, cēpī.**
2. By reduplication: as, **cado, cecidī; tondeo, totondī.**
3. By adding **s**: as, **carpo, carpsī; dūco, dūxī; tego, texī.**
4. By adding **u**: as, **domo, domuī; aperio, aperuī.**
5. By adding **v** (**u**) preceded by the vowel of conjugation (see page 10): as, **amo, amāvī; audio, audīvī.** This is found in almost all verbs of the first and fourth conjugations; but the **v** is often dropped and the syllable contracted: as, **amārat, audierat,** for **amāverat, audīverat; amāsse, audīsse** (or **audiisse**), for **amāvisse, audīvisse.**

d. The Supine stem is generally formed by adding **t** or **s**: as, **dīco, dictum; cado, cāsum.**

e. The SYNOPSIS of a verb consists of the *first person singular* of each tense, with infinitive and participles, given in regular order: as of **ămo,** *I love* —

	(*Present Stem.*) ACTIVE VOICE.	(*Perfect Stem.*)
INDIC.	**amo, amābam, amābo.**	**amāvī, amāveram, amāvero**
SUBJ.	**amem, amārem**	**amāverim, amāvissem**
IMPER.	**amā, amāto**	——
INFIN.	**amāre**	**amāvisse**

	PASSIVE VOICE.	(*Supine Stem.*)
INDIC.	**amor, amābar, amābor**	**amātus sum, — eram, — ero**
SUBJ.	**amer, amārer,**	**amātus sim, — essem**
IMPER.	**amāre, amātor**	——
INFIN.	**amārī**	**amātus esse, amātum īrī**

PARTICIPLES.

ACT.	**amāns**	**amātūrus**
PASS.	**amāndus**	**amātus**

Lesson 19.

Regular Verb; First Conjugation.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

PRESENT. INFIN. PERFECT. SUPINE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: **amo amāre amāvī amātum**

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT, *I love*, or *am loving*.	
SING. 1.	**amo**, *I love.*	**amem**
2.	**amās**, *you love.*	**amēs**
3.	**amat**, *he* (*she*, *it*) *loves.*	**amet**
PLUR. 1.	**amāmus**, *we love.*	**amēmus**
2.	**amātis**, *you love.*	**amētis**
3.	**amānt**, *they love.*	**ament**
	IMPERFECT, *I loved* (*used to love*).	
SING. 1.	**amābam**, *I loved.*	**amārem**
2.	**amābās**, *you loved.*	**amārēs**
3.	**amābat**, *he loved.*	**amāret**
PLUR. 1.	**amābāmus**, *we loved.*	**amārēmus**
2.	**amābātis**, *you loved.*	**amārētis**
3.	**amābānt**, *they loved.*	**amārent**
	FUTURE, *I shall love.*	
SING. 1.	**amābo**, *I shall love*,	
2.	**amābis**, *you will love.*	
3.	**amābit**, *he will love.*	
PLUR. 1.	**amābimus**, *we shall love.*	
2.	**amābitis**, *you will love.*	
3.	**amābunt**, *they will love.*	
	PERFECT, *I loved* (*have loved.*)	
SING. 1.	**amāvī**, *I loved.*	**amāverim**
2.	**amāvistī**, *you loved.*	**amāveris**
3.	**amāvit**, *he loved.*	**amāverit**
PLUR. 1.	**amāvimus**, *we loved.*	**amāverimus**
2.	**amāvistis**, *you loved.*	**amāveritis**
3.	**amāvērunt** (**ēre**), *they loved.*	**amāverint**
	PLUPERFECT, *I had lored.*	
SING. 1.	**amāveram**, *I had loved.*	**amāvissem**
2.	**amāverās**, *you had loved.*	**amāvissēs**
3.	**amāverat**, *he had loved.*	**amāvisset**
PLUR. 1.	**amāverāmus**, *we had loved.*	**amāvissēmus**
2.	**amāverātis**, *you had loved.*	**amāvissētis**
3.	**amāverānt**, *they had loved.*	**amāvissēnt**

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have loved.*

SING. 1. amāvero, *I shall have loved.*
2. amāveris, *you will have loved.*
3. amāverit, *he will have loved.*

PLUR. 1. amāverimus, *we shall have loved.*
2. amāveritis, *you will have loved.*
3. amāverint, *they will have loved.*

	SINGULAR.	IMPERATIVE.	PLURAL.
PRES. 2.	amā, *love thou.*		amāte, *love ye.*
FUT. 2.	amāto, *thou shalt love.*		amātōte, *ye shall love.*
3.	amāto, *he shall love.*		amānto, *they shall love.*

Noun and Adjective Forms.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. amāre, *to love.*
PERFECT. amāvisse, or amāsse, *to have loved.*
FUTURE. amātūrus esse, *to be about to love.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. amāns, āntis, *loving.*
FUTURE. amātūrus, a, um, *about to love.*

GERUND.

G. amāndī, *of* [the act or state of] *loving.*
D. amāndō, *for loving* (with adjectives).
Ac. amāndum, *loving* (with ad and inter).
Ab. amāndō, *by loving.*

SUPINE.

ACC. amātum, *to love* (with verbs of motion).

First Periphrastic Conjugation.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRES.	amātūrus sum	. . . sim, *I am about to love.*
IMPERF.	amātūrus eram	. . . essem, *I was about to love.*
FUT.	amātūrus ero	
PERF.	amātūrus fuī	. . . fuerim
PLUP.	amātūrus fueram	. . . fuissem

Second Periphrastic Conjugation.

PRES.	amāndus sum	. . . sim, *I am to be loved.*
IMPERF.	amāndus eram	. . . fuerim, *I was to be loved.*
FUT.	amāndus erọ	. . . essem
PERF.	amāndus fuī	. . .
PLUP.	amāndus fueram	. . . fuissem

See EXERCISE, page 60.

Lesson 20.

Regular Verb: First Conjugation.

2. PASSIVE VOICE.

	PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT.
PRINCIPAL PARTS:	**amor**	**amārī**	**amātus sum**

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT, *I am loved.*	
SING. 1.	**amor**, *I am loved.*	**amer**
2.	**amāris (re)**, *you are loved.*	**amēris (re)**
3.	**amātur**, *he is loved.*	**amētur**
PLUR. 1.	**amāmur**, *we are loved.*	**amēmur**
2.	**amāminī**, *you are loved.*	**amēminī**
3.	**amāntur**, *they are loved.*	**amēntur**
	IMPERFECT, *I was loved.*	
SING. 1.	**amābar**, *I was loved.*	**amārer**
2.	**amābāris (re)**, *you were loved.*	**amārēris (re)**
3.	**amābātur**, *he was loved.*	**amārētur**
PLUR. 1.	**amābāmur**, *we were loved.*	**amārēmur**
2.	**amābāminī**, *you were loved.*	**amārēminī**
3.	**amābāntur**, *they were loved.*	**amārēntur**
	FUTURE, *I shall be loved.*	
SING. 1.	**amābor**, *I shall be loved.*	
2.	**amāberis (re)**, *thou wilt (you will) be loved.*	
3.	**amābitur**, *he will be loved.*	
PLUR. 1.	**amābimur**, *we shall be loved.*	
2.	**amābiminī**, *you will be loved.*	
3.	**amābuntur**, *they will be loved.*	
	PERFECT, *I was (have been) loved.*	
SING. 1.	**amātus sum**, *I was loved.*	**amātus sim**
2.	**amātus es**, *you were loved.*	**amātus sīs**
3.	**amātus est**, *he was loved.*	**amātus sit**
PLUR. 1.	**amātī sumus**, *we were loved.*	**amātī sīmus**
2.	**amātī estis**, *you were loved.*	**amātī sītis**
3.	**amātī sunt**, *they were loved.*	**amātī sint**
	PLUPERFECT, *I had been loved.*	
SING. 1.	**amātus eram**, *I had been loved.*	**amātus essem**
2.	**amātus erās**, *you had been loved.*	**amātus essēs**
3.	**amātus erat**, *he had been loved.*	**amātus esset**
PLUR. 1.	**amātī erāmus**, *we had been loved.*	**amātī essēmus**
2.	**amātī erātis**, *you had been loved.*	**amātī essētis**
3.	**amātī erānt**, *they had been loved.*	**amātī essēnt**

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been loved.*

SING. 1. amātus **ero**, *I shall have been loved.*
2. amātus **eris**, *you will have been loved.*
3. amātus **erit**, *he will have been loved.*

PLUR. 1. amātī **erimus**, *you shall have been loved.*
2. amātī **eritis**, *you will have been loved.*
3. amātī **erunt**, *they will have been loved.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

	SINGULAR.	IMPERATIVE.	PLURAL.
PRES. 2.	**amāre**, *be thou loved.*	**amāminī**, *be ye loved.*	
FUT. 2.	**amātor**, *thou shalt be loved.*	——	
3.	**amātor**, *he shall be loved.*	**amāntor**, *they shall be loved.*	

Noun and Adjective Forms.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. **amārī**, *to be loved.*
PERFECT. **amātus esse**, *to have been loved.*
FUTURE. **amātum īrī** (**amātus fore**), *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. **amātus**, *loved* (*beloved*, or *having been loved*).
GERUNDIVE. **amāndus, a, um**, *to-be-loved* (*lovely*).

SUPINE.

Abl. **amātū**, *to love* or *to be loved* (with adjectives).

a. In the tenses of *completed action* in the passive, — the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, — the participle (**amātus**, &c.) is treated as an adjective, agreeing in gender and number with the subject of the verb : as,

bellum parātum est, *war has been prepared.*
Gallī domitī erānt, *the Gauls had been subdued.*
nāvēs dēpressae sunt, *the ships were sunk.*

b. In the passive construction, the object of the action becomes subject, while the subject (or agent), if a person, or treated as a person (personified), is put in the ablative with the preposition **ā** or **ab**, BY ; if not a person, in the ablative alone : as,

Caesar domuit Gallōs, *Cæsar subdued the Gauls ;*
Gallī a Caesare domitī sunt, *the Gauls were subdued by Cæsar ;*
famēs necat homines, *hunger destroys men ;*
hominēs famē necāntur, *men are destroyed by hunger.*

c. An Intransitive verb may be used *impersonally*, in the third person singular of the passive : as,

pugnātum est, *there was fighting ;* lit. *it* [a battle] *was fought.*

See EXERCISE, page 62.

Lesson 21.

Regular Verb: First Conjugation.

3. NOUN AND ADJECTIVE FORMS.

1. The following are the uses of the Infinitive: —

a. The Infinitive is used with verbs where the sense would be incomplete without another action *of the same subject:* as,

cōnsilia nōn possum mūtāre, *I cannot change* [*my*] *plans.*

Such verbs are *to be able, dare, begin, cease, wish,* and the like.

b. The Infinitive is used *like the nominative of a neuter noun,* in such sentences as —

scrībere est ūtile, *to write* (*writing*) *is useful.*

c. It is used *like the accusative of a neuter noun,* in such sentences as —

hostēs parānt expugnāre oppidum, *the enemy prepare to storm the town.*

d. In either of these uses, it may take as subject the accusative of a noun or pronoun: as,

senem saltāre indecōrum est, *for an old man to dance is unbecoming.*

video tē esse claudum, *I see that you are lame.*

Here the object of **video**, i.e. the thing seen, is really the substantive clause **tē esse claudum**, not the simple accusative **tē**.

RULE. — *The infinitive with subject-accusative is used as the object of verbs or other expressions of knowing, thinking, telling, or perceiving:* as,

rūmor erat Catilīnam servōs armāsse, *there was a report that Catiline had armed the slaves.*

2. The Gerund and Supine are used as follows: —

a. The Gerund is used *in the oblique cases* as a participial noun, of which the Infinitive serves as nominative or accusative (as in *b*, *c*, above): as,

ars scrībendī, *the art of writing.*

b. The Supine is a noun of the fourth declension in the accusative and ablative cases, but having only special uses (see § **74**). It may always be translated by the English Infinitive.

For the use of the Participles, see Lessons **16**, **19**, and **20**.

See EXERCISE, page 63.

Lesson 22.

Regular Verb : Second Conjugation.

PRINCIPAL PARTS : ACT. **moneo monēre monuī monitum**
PASS. **moneor monērī monitus sum**

INDIC. ACTIVE.	SUBJ.	INDIC. PASSIVE.	SUBJ.
PRESENT, *I warn.*		*I am warned.*	
moneo, *I warn.*	moneam	moneor	monear
monēs, *you warn.*	moneās	monēris (re)	moneāris (re)
monet, *he warns.*	moneat	monētur	moneātur
monēmus	moneāmus	monēmur	moneāmur
monētis	moneātis	monēminī	moneāminī
monent	moneānt	monentur	moneāntur
IMPERFECT, *I warned* (*was warning*).		*I was warned.*	
monēbam	monērem	monēbar	monērer
monēbās	monērēs	monēbāris (re)	monērēris (re)
monēbat	monēret	monēbātur	monērētur
monēbāmus	monērēmus	monēbāmur	monērēmur
monēbātis	monērētis	monēbāminī	monērēminī
monēbānt	monērēnt	monēbāntur	monērēntur
FUTURE, *I shall warn.*		*I shall be warned.*	
monēbo		monēbor	
monēbis		monēberis (re)	
monēbit		monēbitur	
monēbimus		monēbimur	
monēbitis		monēbiminī	
monēbunt		monēbuntur	
PERFECT, *I warned* (*have warned*).		*I was* (*have been*) *warned.*	
monuī	monuerim	**monitus sum**	monitus sim
monuistī	monueris	monitus es	monitus sīs
monuit	monuerit	monitus est	monitus sit
monuimus	monuerimus	monitī sumus	monitī sīmus
monuistis	monueritis	monitī estis	monitī sītis
monuērunt (re)	monuerint	monitī sunt	monitī sīnt
PLUPERFECT, *I had warned.*		*I had been warned.*	
monueram	monuissem	monitus eram	monitus essem
monuerās	monuissēs	monitus erās	monitus essēs
monuerat	monuisset	monitus erat	monitus esset
monuerāmus	monuissēmus	monitī erāmus	monitī essēmus
monuerātis	monuissētis	monitī erātis	monitī essētis
monuerānt	monuissēnt	monitī erānt	monitī essēnt
FUT. PERF., *I shall have warned.*		*I shall have been warned.*	
monuero		monitus ero	
monueris		monitus eris	
monuerit		monitus erit	
monuerimus		monitī erimus	
monueritis		monitī eritis	
monuerint		monitī erunt	

	ACTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.		PASSIVE.
	Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
PR.	monē, *warn.*	monēte	monēre	monēminī
F.	monēto	monētōte	——	——
	monēto	monēnto	monētor	monēntor

INFINITIVE.

PR. monēre PF. monuisse PR. monērī PF. monitus esse
G. monitūrus esse F. monitum īrī (monitus fore)

PARTICIPLES.

PR. monēns FUT. monitūrus PF. monitus GER. monēndus
G. monēndī, dō, dum SUP. monitum monitū

See EXERCISE, page 65.

Lesson 23.

Regular Verb: Third Conjugation.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: ACT. **tego tegĕre texī tectum**
PASS. **tegor tegī tectus sum**

INDIC. ACTIVE.	SUBJ.	INDIC. PASSIVE.	SUBJ.
PRES., *I cover.*		*I am covered* (*covering myself*).	
tego, *I cover.*	tegam	tegor	tegar
tegis, *you cover.*	tegās	tegeris (re)	tegāris (re)
tegit, *he covers.*	tegat	tegitur	tegātur
tegimus, *we cover.*	tegāmus	tegimur	tegāmur
tegitis, *you cover.*	tegātis	tegiminī	tegāminī
tegunt, *they cover.*	tegant	teguntur	tegāntur
IMP., *I covered* (*was covering*).		*I was covered* (*covering myself*).	
tegēbam	tegerem	tegēbar	tegerer
tegēbās	tegerēs	tegēbāris (re)	tegerēris (re)
tegēbat	tegeret	tegēbātur	tegerētur
tegēbāmus	tegerēmus	tegēbāmur	tegerēmur
tegēbātis	tegerētis	tegēbāminī	tegerēminī
tegēbant	tegerent	tegēbāntur	tegerēntur
FUT., *I shall cover.*		*I shall be covered.*	
tegam		tegar	
tegēs		tegēris (re)	
teget		tegētur	
tegēmus		tegēmur	
tegētis		tegēminī	
tegēnt		tegēntur	
PERF., *I covered* (*have covered*).		*I was* (*have been*) *covered.*	
texī	texerim	tectus sum	tectus sim
texistī	texeris	tectus es	tectus sīs
texit	texerit	tectus est	tectus sit
teximus	texerimus	tectī sumus	tectī sīmus
texistis	texeritis	tectī estis	tectī sītis
texērunt (re)	texerint	tectī sunt	tectī sint

INDIC. ACTIVE.	SUBJ.	INDIC. PASSIVE.	SUBJ.
PLUP., *I had covered.*		*I had been covered.*	
texeram	texissem	tectus eram	tectus essem
texerās	texissēs	tectus erās	tectus essēs
texerat	texisset	tectus erat	tectus esset
texerāmus	texissēmus	tectī erāmus	tectī essēmus
texerātis	texissētis	tectī erātis	tectī essētis
texerānt	texissēnt	tectī erānt	tectī essēnt
FUT. PERF., *I shall have covered.*		*I shall have been covered.*	
texero		tectus ero	
texeris		tectus eris	
texerit		tectus erit	
texerimus		tectī erimus	
texeritis		tectī eritis	
texerint		tectī erunt	

IMPERATIVE.

	Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
PR.	2. tege, *cover.*	tegite	tegere	tegiminī
F.	2. tegito	tegitōte	——	——
	3. tegito	tegunto	tegitor	teguntor

INFINITIVE.

PR. tegere	PF. texisse	PR. tegī	PF. tectus esse
F. tecturus esse		F. tectum īrī (tectus fore)	

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. tegēns	FUT. tectūrus	PERF. tectus	GER. tegendus
GER. tegendī, do, dum		SUP. tectum, tectū	

Verbs ending in **io** of the 3d conj. are inflected thus: —

PRES, *I take.*		*I am taken.*	
capio, *I take.*	capiam	capior	capiar
capis *you take.*	capiās	caperis (re)	capiāris (re)
capit, *he takes.*	capiat	capitur	capiātur
capimus, *we take.*	capiāmus	capimur	capiāmur
capitis, *you take.*	capiātis	capiminī	capiāminī
capiunt, *they take.*	capiānt	capiuntur	capiāntur
IMPERF., *I took* (*was taking*).		*I was taken.*	
capiēbam, *I took.*	caperem	capiēbar	caperer
FUT., *I shall take.*		*I shall be taken.*	
capiam, iēs, iet, &c.		capiar, iēris (re), &c.	
PERF. cēpi	cēperim	captus sum	captus sim
PLUP. cēperam	cēpissem	captus eram	captus essem
F. P. cēpero		captus ero	
IMP. cape	capite	capere	capiminī
capito	capitōtę	——	——
capito	capiunto	capitor	capiuntor
INFIN. capere	cēpisse	capī	captus esse
PART. capiēns	captūrus	captus	capiendus

See EXERCISE, page 66.

Lesson 24.

Regular Verb: Fourth Conjugation.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: ACT. **audio audīre audīvī audītum**
PASS. **audior audīrī audītus sum**

INDIC. ACTIVE.	SUBJ.	INDIC. PASSIVE.	SUBJ.
PRES., *I hear.*		*I am heard.*	
audio, *I hear.*	audiam	audior	audiar
audīs, *you hear.*	audiās	audīris (re)	audiāris (re)
audit, *he hears.*	audiat	audītur	audiātur
audīmus, *we hear.*	audiāmus	audīmur	audiāmur
audītis, *you hear.*	audiātis	audīminī	audiāminī
audiunt, *they hear.*	audiānt	audiuntur	audiāntur
IMPERF., *I heard* (*was hearing*).		*I was heard.*	
audiēbam	audīrem	audiēbār	audīrer
audiēbās	audīrēs	audiēbāris (re)	audīrēris (re)
audiēbat	audīret	audiēbātur	audīrētur
audiēbāmus	audīrēmus	audiēbāmur	audīrēmur
audiēbātis	audīrētis	audiēbāminī	audīrēminī
audiēbānt	audīrēnt	audiēbāntur	audīrēntur
FUT., *I shall hear.*		*I shall be heard.*	
audiam		audiar	
audiēs		audiēris (re)	
audiet		audiētur	
audiēmus		audiēmur	
audiētis		audiēminī	
audiēnt		audiēntur	
PERF., *I heard* (*have heard*).		*I was* (*have been*) *heard.*	
audivī	audīverim	audītus sum	audītus sim
audīvistī	audīveris	audītus es	audītus sīs
audīvit	audīverit	audītus est	audītus sit
audīvimus	audīverimus	audītī sumus	audītī sīmus
audīvistis	audīveritis	audītī estis	audītī sītis
audīvērunt (re)	audīverint	audītī sunt	audītī sint
PLUP., *I had heard.*		*I had been heard.*	
audīveram	audīvissem	audītus eram	audītus essem
audīverās	audīvissēs	audītus erās	audītus essēs
audīverat	audīvisset	audītus erat	audītus esset
audīverāmus	audīvissēmus	audītī erāmus	audītī essēmus
audīverātis	audīvissētis	audītī erātis	audītī essētis
audīverānt	audivissēnt	audītī erānt	audītī essēnt
FUT. PERF., *I shall have heard.*		*I shall have been heard.*	
audīvero		audītus ero	
audīveris		audītus eris	
audīverit		audītus erit	
audīverimus		audītī erimus	
audīveritis		audītī eritis	
audīverint		audītī erunt	

	ACTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.		PASSIVE.
	Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
PR. 2.	audī, *hear.*	audīte	audīre	audīminī
F. 2.	audīto	audītōte	——	——
3.	audīto	audiunto	audītor	audiuntor

INFINITIVE.

PR. audīre PF. audīvisse PR. audīrī PF. audītus esse

PARTICIPLES.

PR. audiēns FUT. audītūrus PF. audītus GER. audiendus
GER. audiendī, dō, dum SUP. audītum, audītū

See EXERCISE, page 68.

Lesson 25.

Deponent Verbs.

1. DEPONENT Verbs have the form of the Passive Voice, with an active or reflexive signification: as,

1. **mīror, mīrārī, mīrātus,** *admire;*
2. **vereor, verērī, veritus,** *fear;*
3. **sequor, sequī, secūtus,** *follow;*
4. **potior, potīrī, potītus,** *possess.*

INDICATIVE.

PRES.	mīror	vereor	sequor	potior
IMP'T.	mīrābar	verēbar	sequēbar	potiēbar
FUT.	mīrābor	verēbor	sequar	potiar
PERF.	mīrātus sum	veritus sum	secūtus sum	potītus sum
PLUP.	mīrātus eram	veritus eram	secūtus eram	potītus eram
F. P.	mīrātus ero	veritus ero	secūtus ero	potītus ero

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.	mīrer	vereor	sequar	potiar
IMP'T.	mīrārer	verērer	sequerer	potīrer
PERF.	mīrātus sim	veritus sim	secūtus sim	potītus sum
PLUP.	mīrātus essem	veritus essem	secūtus essem	potītus essem
IMP.	mīrāre	verēre	sequere	potīre
INFIN.	mīrārī	verērī	sequī	potīrī

PARTICIPLES.

PRES.	mīrāns	verēns	sequēns	potiēns
FUT.	mīrātūrus	veritūrus	secūtūrus	potītūrus
PERF.	mīrātus	veritus	secūtus	potītus
GER.	mīrāndus	verēndus	sequendus	potiendus

a. Deponents have the participles of both voices; as,

sequēns, *following;* **secūtūrus**, *about to follow;*
secūtus, *having followed;* **sequendus**, *to-be followed.*

b. The future infinitive is always to be given in the active form: thus of **sequor** it is **secūtūrus esse**, not **secūtum īrī.**

c. The gerundive, being passive in meaning, is found only in transitive verbs, or neuter verbs used impersonally: as,

potienda est tellūs, *the land must be won;*
moriendum est omnibus, *all must die.*

d. The perfect participle is sometimes also passive: as, **mercātus**, *bought;* **adeptus**, *gained* (or, *having gained*).

e. The following verbs have no perfect active, but form the perfect, &c., like deponents, and are called *semi-deponents*:

audeo,[2] **ausus**, *dare;* **gaudeo**,[2] **gāvīsus**, *rejoice;*
fīdo,[3] **fīsus**, *trust;* **soleo**,[2] **solitus**, *be accustomed.*

See EXERCISE, page 70.

Lesson 26.

Irregular and Defective Verbs.

PART FIRST.

Several verbs are irregular in *the tenses of the present stem.* The most common of these are —

1. **volo, velle, voluī**, *to wish.*
2. **nōlo** (nōn volo), **nōlle, nōluī**, *to be unwilling.*
3. **mālo** (magis volo), **mālle, māluī**, *to wish rather.*

These three are inflected as follows: —

INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
		PRESENT.			
volo	velim	nōlo	nōlim	mālo	mālim
vīs	velīs	nōnvīs	nōlīs	māvis	mālīs
vult	velit	nōnvult	nōlit	māvult	mālit
volumus	velīmus	nōlumus	nōlīmus	mālumus	mālīmus
vultis	velītis	nōnvultis	nōlītis	māvultis	mālītis
volunt	velint	nōlunt	nōlint	mālunt	mālint
		IMPERFECT.			
volēbam	vellem	nōlēbam	nōllem	mālēbam	māllem
		FUTURE.			
volam		nōlam		mālam	
		PERFECT.			
voluī	-erim	nōluī	-erim	māluī	-erim
		PLUPERFECT.			
volueram	-issem	nōlueram	-issem	mālueram	-issem
		FUTURE PERFECT.			
voluero		nōluero		māluero	

IMPERATIVE.

nōlī, nōlīte, *do not.*
nōlītis, nolītōte, *thou shalt not, ye shall not.*
nōlīto, nōlunto, *he shall not, they shall not.*

INFINITIVE.

PRES. velle voluisse nōlle nōluisse mālle māluisse

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT. volēns, *willing.* nōlēns, *unwilling.*
GERUND. volendī, volendō nōlendī

4. fero, ferre, tulī, lātum,* *to bear.*

	INDIC. ACTIVE.	SUBJ.	INDIC. PASSIVE.	SUBJ.
PRES.	fero	feram	feror	ferar
	fers	ferās	ferris	ferāris (re)
	fert	ferat	fertur	ferātur
	ferimus	ferāmus	ferimur	ferāmur
	fertis	ferātis	feriminī	ferāminī
	ferunt	ferānt	feruntur	ferāntur
IMPERF.	ferēbam	ferrem	ferēbar	ferrer
FUTURE.	feram		ferar	
PERFECT.	tulī	tulerim	lātus sum	lātus sim
PLUPERF.	tuleram	tulissem	lātus eram	lātus essem
F. PERF.	tulero		lātus ero	
IMPER. PR.	fer	ferte	ferre	ferimini
FUT.	ferto	fertōte		
	ferto	ferunto	fertor	feruntor

INFIN. PR. ferre PF. tulisse PR. ferrī PF. lātus esse
PART. PR. ferēns FUT. lātūrus PF. lātus GER. ferendus

5. eo, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *to go.*

IND., PRES. S.	eo, is, it	SUBJ.	eam, eās, eat
P.	īmus, ītis, eunt		eāmus, eātis, eānt
IMP.	ībam, ības, ībat		irem, īres, īret
FUT.	ībo, ībis, ībit		
PERF.	īvī (ii)		īverim (ierim)
PLUP.	īveram (ieram)		īvissem (īssem)
FUT. P.	īvero		
IMPERAT.	ī, īte; ītōte, eunto		
INFIN. PRES.	īre	PERF.	īvisse (īsse)
PART. PRES.	iens, euntis	FUT.	itūrus

6. fīo, fierī, factus: † used as passive of facio,[3] *to make.*

PRES. S.	fīo, fīs, fit	fīam, fīās, fīat
P.	fīmus, fītis, fīunt	fīāmus, fīātis, fīānt
IMP.	fīēbam	fierem
FUT.	fīam, fīēs, &c.	

* Regular of 3d Conjugation, omitting the connecting vowel.

† Regular of 4th Conjugation, except *fieri* and *fierem.*

PERF.	**factus sum**	**factus sim**
PLUP.	**factus eram**	**factus essem**
FUT. P.	**factus ero**	
IMPERAT.	**fī, fīte; fīto, fītōte, fīunto**	
INFIN. PRES.	**fierī**	PERF. **factus esse**
PART. PERF.	**factus**	GER. **faciendus**

PART SECOND.

1. The following verbs are defective —

a. **coepī**, *I began* (for the present, use **incipio**; and with the passive infinitive, the form **coeptus sum**).

b. **ōdī**, *I hate*, with the participles **ōsus, ōsūrus.**

c. **meminī**, *I remember;* imperative **memento.**

The above are found only in the tenses of the Perfect.

d. **āio**, *I say*, **āis, āit, āiunt, āiēbam**, etc.

e. **inquam**, *said I;* **inquit**, *said he* (only in quotations). A few other forms are rarely used.

f. **queo**, *I can;* **nequeo** (or **nōn queo**), *I cannot.* These are inflected like **eo, īre**; but only a few of their forms are in use.

For other forms of defectives, see Gr. § **38.**

2. The following are Impersonal: —

a. **pluit**, *it rains;* **grandinat**, *it hails;* **ningit**, *it snows;* **fulgurat**, *it lightens.*

b. **miseret**, *it grieves;* **paenitet**, *it repents;* **piget**, *it disgusts;* **pudet**, *it shames;* **taedet**, *it wearies.* These take an accusative of the person with a genitive or infinitive: as,

miseret mē tuī, *I pity you;*
paenitet mē hōc fēcisse, *I repent of having done this.*

c. **libet**, *it pleases;* **licet**, *it is allowed*, used with the dative of the person: as, **licet mihi loquī**, *I am permitted to speak;* also **oportet**, *there is need:* as, **oportet mē scrībere**, *I must write.* These have the regular synopsis in the third person: as, **licet, licēbat, licēbit, licuit**, &c.; also **libitum** and **licitum est**, &c.

d. The third person passive of intransitive verbs (see Lesson **20**): as, **pugnātur**, *there is fighting;* **mihi invidētur**, *I am envied.*

e. Several verbs are used impersonally in special meanings: as, **certum est**, *it is resolved;* **cōnstat**, *it is clear;* **placet, vidētur**, *it seems good;* **decet**, *it is becoming;* **praestat**, *it is better;* **interest, rēfert**, *it concerns* (with genitive); **vacat**, *there is leisure;* with verbs of *happening* and the like.

See EXERCISE, page 72.

Lesson 27.

Particles.

1. The regular Adverbs of manner are formed from Adjectives, as follows: —

a. Adjectives of the first and second declensions (ending in **us** or **er**) form the adverb in **ē**: as,

callidus (*cunning*), **callidē**; **dexter** (*skilful*), **dextrē**.

b. Those of the third declension form the adverb in **-ter**: as, **fortis** (*brave*), **fortiter**; **prūdēns** (*prudent*), **prūdenter**.

c. Many case forms of adjectives are used as adverbs: as, **multum**, *much;* **falsō**, *falsely;* **rectā**, *straightway*.

For the comparison of adverbs, see Lesson **11**; for their classification, see Gr. § **41**, 2.

2. The more common prepositions in the following lists should be committed to memory: —

a. The following Prepositions require the *accusative:* —

ad, *to*.	**ergā**, *towards*.	**post**, *after*.
adversus, or	**extrā**, *outside*.	**praeter**, *beyond*.
adversum, *towards*.	**infrā**, *below*.	**prope**, *near*.
ante, *before*.	**inter**, *among*.	**propter**, *on account of*.
apud, *at, near*.	**intrā**, *inside*.	**secundum**, *next to*.
circā, or	**juxtā**, *near*.	**suprā**, *above*.
circum, *around*.	**ob**, *on account of*.	**trans**, *across*.
circiter, *about*.	**penes**, *in the power*.	**ultrā**, *on the farther side*.
cis, **citrā**, *this side*.	**per**, *through*.	
contrā, *against*.	**pōne**, *behind*.	**versus**, *towards*.

b. The following require the *ablative:* —

ā, **ab**, **abs**, *from, by*.	**ē**, **ex**, *out of*.
absque, *but for, without*.	**prae**, *in comparison with*.
cōram, *in presence of*.	**prō**, *in front of, for*.
cum, *with*.	**sine**, *without*.
dē, *from*.	**tenus**, *up to*, or *as far as*.

c. The following may take either case: —

in, *into, in;* **sub**, *under;* **subter**, *beneath;* **super**, *above*.

In and **sub**, when followed by the Accusative, signify *motion to*, when by the Ablative, *rest in*, a place.

Lesson 28.

Formation of Words: 1. Verb Stems.

1. The parts of a word which most commonly determine its meaning are: 1. the ROOT; 2. the significant ending found in the STEM; 3. the INFLECTION; 4. (in compounds) the PREFIX.

For example, the noun **flūmen**, *river*, is formed from the root FLU, *flow*, and the termination **men**, denoting *act*, *means*, or *result*. In the verb **conjēcerat**, *he had hurled*, we find: 1. the root JAC, *throw* (lengthened in the perfect to **jēc**); 2. the inflectional ending **erat** of the pluperfect third person (being the imperfect of **esse** added to the perfect stem); 3. the prefix **con**, signifying here the *force* or *vigor* of an action.

NOTE. — Many words (as most Particles) are primitive; and many others, though derivative, are simple, and do not apparently come under the rules of derivation.

2. The ROOT gives a word its *radical* meaning. Roots consist of a single syllable, and have a short vowel. Verb-stems are formed from roots in one of the following ways: —

1. By lengthening the vowel: as, DIC, **dīco**.
2. By reduplication: as, GEN, **gigno**; STA, **sisto**.
3. By inserting **m** or **n**: as, CUB, **-cumbo**; FID, **findo**.
4. By adding **d** or **n**: as, TEN, **tendo**; TEM, **temno**.
5. By doubling final **l** or **r**: as, FAL, **fallo**; VER, **verro**.
6. By adding **sc** (inceptive): as, DIC, **disco** (= **dicsco**).
7. By adding **t**: as, MIT, **mitto**; PEC, **pecto**.
8. By adding a vowel: as, JAC, **jacio**; CAP, **capio**.

N. B. — The added vowel, **a**, **e**, **i**, becomes the vowel of conjugation (characteristic or connecting vowel) in **amo** (= **amao**), **moneo**, **audio**.

For the formation of the Perfect and Supine stems, see Lesson **18**.

3. Give the principal parts of the verbs which follow (consulting the Vocabulary), tracing the formation of the different stems from the root, and comparing the appended derivatives: —

N. B. — The small figures 1, 2, 3, 4, represent the conjugations.

1. **voco**[1] (VOC), *call;* **vōx**, *voice.*
2. **seco**[1] (SEC), *cut;* **segmentum**, *slice.*
3. **do**[1] (DA), *give;* **dōnum**, *gift.*
4. **augeo**[2] (AUG), *increase;* **augustus**, *august.*
5. **suādeo**[2] (SVAD), *make pleasant;* **suāvis**, *sweet.*
6. **cado**[3] (CAD), *fall;* **cāsus**, *accident.*
7. **sisto**[3] (STA), *stand* (compare **sto, stāre**).
8. **nosco**[3] (GNO), *know;* **nōmen**, *name.*
9. **crē-do**[3] (DHA), *trust* (*place confidence*).
10. **fīnio**[4] (from **fīni-**, stem of **fīnis**), *end.*
11. **salic**[4] (SAL), *leap;* **salto**, *dance.*
12. **eo** (I), *go* (compare **ven-eo**, *to be sold*); **iter**, *way.*

Lesson 29.

Formation of Words: 2. Nouns and Adjectives.

1. The following are some of the more important *significant endings:* —

1. **tor** (M.), **trīx** (F.), DOER or AGENT: as, **arātor**, *ploughman;* **victrīx**, *she that conquers.*

This form is often used as an adjective: as, **victor exercitus**, *a victorious army;* **victrīcia arma**, *conquering arms.*

2. **men, mentum, bulum, culum** (N.), MEANS: as, **tegmen**, *covering;* **frūmentum**, *corn* (**fruor**, *enjoy*).

3. **ulus** (**olus, ellus**), **a, um**, DIMINUTIVE: as, **rīvulus**, *a brook;* **fīliolus**, *a little son;* **capella**, *a she-goat;* **mūnusculum**, *a trifling gift;* **catellus**, *a young puppy* (**catulus**).

4. **āx, idus, bundus**, ACTIVE VERBAL: as, **pugnāx**, *apt to fight;* **lūcidus**, *shining;* **vagābundus**, *wandering.*

5. **ilis, bilis, īvus, mnus**, PASSIVE VERBAL: as, **fragilis**, *frail* (**frango**); **nōbilis**, *well-known* (**nōsco**); **captīvus**, *prisoner* (of war); **alumnus** (**alo**), *foster-child.*

6. **ia, iō, tās, tūdo** (F.), QUALITY: as, **prūdentia**, *prudence;* **cāritās**, *dearness:* **lātitūdo**, *breadth.*

7. **ālis, āris, ārius, ācius, īlis** (adj.), BELONGING TO: **mīlitāris**, *of a soldier;* **hostīlis**, *of the enemy;* **ovīle**, *sheep-fold;* **būbīle** (N.), *a stall for cattle;* **argentārius**, *silversmith* or *money-lender.*

8. **eus, āceus, ōsus, ilus**, denoting MATERIAL or ABUNDANCE: as, **aureus**, *golden;* **aerumnōsus**, *full of grief.*

9. **ium, ētum,** OFFICE or GROUP: as, **servitium,** *slavery,* or *the servile class;* **quercētum,** *oak-forest.*

10. **ātus, ītus, ūtus,** PARTICIPIAL: as, **galeātus,** *helmeted;* **aurītus,** *long-eared;* **cornūtus,** *having horns.*

11. **idēs, adēs,** (M.), **as, is, ēis** (F.), PATRONYMIC: as, **Priamidēs,** *son of Priam;* **Tyndaris,** *daughter of Tyndarus.*

12. **ānus, ēnsis,** PATRIAL: as, **Rōmānus,** *Roman;* **Athēniēnsis,** *Athenian.*

2. Give the meaning of the following derivatives, as shown by the termination: —

1. **vēnātrīx: vēnor,**[1] *hunt.*
2. **nūbilus: nūbēs,** *cloud.*
3. **mōbilis: moveo,**[2] *move.*
4. **fertilitās: fero,** *bear.*
5. **flāmen: flo,**[1] *to blow.*
6. **puerulus: puer,** *boy.*
7. **misellus: miser,** *wretched.*
8. **moribundus: morior,**[3] *to die.*
9. **castrēnsis: castra,** *camp.*
10. **calidus: caleo,**[2] *to be hot.*
11. **fortitūdo: fortis,** *brave.*
12. **levitās: levis,** *light.*
13. **levāmen: levo,**[1] *lift.*
14. **mercātor: mercor,**[1] *trade.*
15. **facilis: facio,**[3] *to do.*
16. **edāx: edo,** *to eat.*
17. **migrātio: migro,**[1] *emigrate.*
18. **dūmētum: dūmus,** *bramble.*
19. **arbustum: arbor,** *tree.*
20. **cantus: cano,**[3] *sing.*
21. **hospitium: hospes,** *host.*
22. **cīvīlis: cīvis,** *citizen.*
23. **urbānus: urbs,** *city.*
24. **nōdōsus: nōdus,** *knot.*
25. **absentia: absēns,** *absent.*
26. **Crētēnsis: Crēta** (*an island*).
27. **Atrīdēs: Atreus.**
28. **Nērēis: Nēreus** (*a sea-god*).

Lesson 30.

Formation of Words: 3. Derivatives and Compounds.

1. The following are the forms of the *derivative verbs:* —

1. **sco**[3] (*inceptive* or *inchoative*), BEGINNING: as, **flōresco,** *to put forth flowers;* **calesco,** *to grow warm.*

2. **esso,**[3] **isso**[3] (*intensive*), ATTEMPT: as, **capesso,** *lay hold on;* **facesso,** *to do* (with energy); **petisso,** *seek* (eagerly).

3. **to,**[1] **ito**[1] (*intensive, frequentative*), FORCE or REPETITION: as, **jacto,**[1] *to hurl;* **dictito,**[1] *to keep on saying.*

4. **illo**[1] (*diminutive*), FEEBLENESS: as, **cantillo**[1], *to chirp* or *warble.*

5. **urio**[4] (*desiderative*), DESIRE: as, **ēsurio,**[4] *I am hungry* (from **edo,**[3] *eat*). [The last three are added to the Supine stem.]

6. Many verbs of the first conjugation are formed from nouns or adjectives: as, **mīlito,**[1] *to serve as a soldier;* **caeco,**[1] *to make blind;* **vigilo,**[1] *to keep watch;* **dominor,**[1] *to be master,* or *tyrant.*

2. Compounds are formed in two ways: —

a. By joining two or more words in one, each retaining its own meaning: as, **armiger,** *armor-bearer;* **maledīco,**[3] *to speak ill;* **magnanimus,** *great-hearted;* **tubicen** (*tuba, cano*), *trumpeter;* **multiformis,** *of many shapes;* **suŏvetaurīlia** (*sūs, ovis, taurus*), a ceremony including the sacrifice of a *hog*, a *sheep*, and a *bull.*

b. By prefixing a Particle: most frequently a Preposition to a Verb. The meaning of the most common prefixes is seen in the following: —

1. **ā, ab,** AWAY: as, **aufero (abfero),** *take away.*
2. **ad,** TO, TOWARDS: as, **affero (adfero),** *bring.*
3. **ante,** BEFORE: as, **antefero,** *prefer;* **antecello,**[3] *excel.*
4. **circum,** AROUND: as, **circummūnio,**[4] *fortify completely.*
5. **con,** TOGETHER or FORCIBLY: as, **cōnfero,** *bring together;* **colloco,**[1] *to set firm.*
6. **dē,** DOWN, UTTERLY: as, **dēspicio,**[3] *despise* (*look down on*); **dēstruo,**[3] *destroy.*
7. **dī** or **dis,** ASUNDER: as, **dīdūco,**[3] *draw apart;* **disjungo,**[3] *unbind.*
8. **ē, ex,** OUT: as, **effero (ecfero),** *carry forth, uplift.*
9. **in** (with nouns or adjectives), NOT: as, **īnfīnītus,** *boundless.*
10. **in** (with verbs), IN, ON, AGAINST: as, **īnfero,** *bear against.*
11. **inter,** BETWEEN, TO PIECES: as, **interrumpo,**[3] *interrupt.*
12. **ne, nec,** NOT: as, **nequeo,** *cannot;* **necopīnātus,** *unlooked for.*
13. **ob,** TOWARDS, TO MEET: as, **offero,** *offer;* **obvenio,**[4] *meet.*
14. **per, prae,** VERY: as, **permagnus,** *very great;* **praeclārus,** *glorious.*
15. **por,** FORWARD: as, **porrectus,** *outstretched.*
16. **re, red,** BACK, AGAIN: as, **refero,** *report;* **redeo,** *return.*
17. **sē,** APART: as, **sēparo,**[1] *separate;* **sēcerno,**[3] *put aside.*
18. **sub,** UNDER, in LOW DEGREE: as, **subdolus,** *crafty;* **substruo,**[3] *build beneath.*
19. **super,** UPON, OVER AND ABOVE: as, **superfluo,**[3] *overflow;* **superstes,** *a survivor.*

See Examples, pp. 126–128.

PARALLEL EXERCISES

ON THE FOREGOING LESSONS.

LESSON 3.

First Declension of Nouns.

Vocabulary.

ā or **ab**, *from* (with abl.).
ad, *to* (with acc.).
cum, *with* (with abl.).
ē or **ex**, *out of* (with abl.).
āla, ae (F.), *wing.*
aquila, ae (F.), *eagle.*
in, *in* (with abl.).
in, *into* (with acc.).
inter, *between, among* (acc.).
per, *through* (with acc.).
nympha, ae (F.), *nymph.*
umbra, ae (F.), *shadow.*

et or **-que**, *and;* **sed**, *but;* **nōn**, *not.*

Translate into English.

1. Nautae filia.
2. Nympha aquarum.
3. Via per silvas.
4. Agricola cum filiabus.
5. Amicitia puellarum.
6. Ex aqua.
7. In aquam.
8. In insula.
9. Ad portas.
10. Cometes inter stellas.
11. Inter lunam et stellas.
12. In umbra silvae.
13. Ad reginae filias.
14. Aquilae alis.

Write in Latin.

1. The queen's[1] daughter.
2. The wings of eagles.
3. A way through the wood.
4. Between Rome and Athens.
5. To the gates of Rome.
6. From the island to the land.

[1] Genitive: observe that "queen's" is the same as "of the queen."

LESSON 4.

Second Declension of Nouns.

Vocabulary.

argentum, i (N.), *silver.*
ager, gri (M.), *field.*
folium, i (N.), *leaf.*
hortus, i (M.), *garden.*
multum, i (N.), *much.*
mūrus, i (M.), *wall.*
oculus, i (M.), *eye.*
somnus, i (M.), *sleep.*
taurus, i (M.), *bull.*
templum, i (N.), *temple.*

Translate into English.

1. Servi filius.
2. Magistrorum libri.
3. Tauri oculus.
4. Cum Marco puero.
5. Marce fili.
6. Corinthi murus.
7. In somno.
8. In agris magistri.
9. In agros viri.
10. Umbrae foliorum.
11. Bella Romanorum.
12. Magister cum pueris.
13. Nauta cum filiis.
14. Multum argenti.[1]
15. Belli pericula.
16. Via ad oppidum.
17. Ager inter silvam et oppidum.

Write in Latin.

1. In the gardens.
2. Into the master's fields.
3. The queen's slaves.
4. The walls of Rome.
5. In the wars of the Romans.
6. Between land and water.
7. Into the town.
8. To the walls of the town.
9. Among the leaves of the forest.
10. In the temples of the gods.

[1] Words of Quantity, as *much*, *more*, *less*, are in Latin used with the genitive: thus, *much silver* is *much* (a great deal) *of silver*, &c.

Lesson 5.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

Vocabulary.

collum, i (N.), *neck.*
pōmum, i (N.), *apple, fruit.*
socius, i (M.), *companion.*
tenebrae, ārum (F.), *gloom.*
niger, gra, um, *black.*
angustus, a, um, *narrow.*
fūnestus, a, um, *fatal.*
mātūrus, a, um, *ripe.*
sanctus, a, um, *holy.*
pulcer,[1] cra, crum, *beautiful.*

Translate into English.

1. Regina cum parvis filiabus.
2. In magno funestoque bello.
3. Templa sanctarum dearum.
4. Cum sociis et filio et magnis dis.[2]
5. Via angusta inter silvam et oppidum.
6. In via angusta.
7. Niger equus in agro.
8. Multa folia in silvis.
9. Sancte deus!
10. Roma patria nostra.
11. Tenebrae sub foliis silvarum.

[1] Later and commoner form, *pulcher*. [2] See page 5, *e*.

Write in Latin.

1. My friend (voc.).
2. The long neck of the swan.
3. Many gifts in the temples of the gods.
4. Ripe apples in the master's garden.
5. Shadows of the dense forests.
6. A long way through fields and forests.
7. Italy our native-land.
8. Seven[1] black bulls (acc.).

[1] *septem.*

Lesson 6.

Simple Sentence: 1. Subject and Predicate.

Vocabulary.

ancŏra, ae (F.), *anchor.*
cōnstāntia, ae (F.), *firmness.*
dominus, i (M.), *master, lord.*
sōlātium, i (N.), *comfort.*
acūtus, a, um, *keen.*
apertus, a, um, *open.*
arduus, a, um, *difficult.*
curvus, a, um, *crooked.*
fīdus, a, um, *faithful.*
serēnus, a, um, *clear, still.*

Translate into English.

1. Filia reginae est pulcra.
2. Ancorae curvae sunt.
3. Portae sunt apertae.
4. In silvis multae erant ferae.
5. Oculi nautarum sunt acuti.
6. Agricola erat in agro.
7. Lucida est luna in caelo sereno.
8. Corinthi portae altae patent.
9. Pueri sumus non viri.
10. Seneca philosophus erat clarus inter Romanos.
11. Magna sunt pericula belli.
12. Nihil viris bonis arduum est.
13. Miseri semper sumus sine beneficiis deorum.
14. Maximis curis remedium est patientia.
15. Nullius omnino vita est libera curis.
16. In medio templo sedet regina.
17. Mucius vir erat Romanae constantiae.

Write in Latin.

1. The son of Aeneas was Ascanius.
2. Anger is a great fault.
3. Athens was the native-city of many great men.
4. Few slaves were faithful to [their] masters (dat.).
5. Great men [are] the gift of the gods.
6. The moon and stars were bright in the clear sky.
7. You are men, not boys.
8. The forces of the Romans were great.

Lesson 7.

Simple Sentence: 2. Object-Accusative.

Vocabulary.

fugo,[1] *drive.*
fulgeo,[2] *shine.*
garrulus, a, um, *chattering.*
impleo,[2] *fill.*
intro,[1] *enter.*
lībum, i (N.), *cake.*
liquidus, a, um, *transparent.*
magis, *more,* (adv.).
mico,[1] *glitter.*
minus, *less.*
moveo,[2] *move.*
placidus, a, um, *calm.*
tener, era, erum, *tender.*
turbo,[1] *disturb.*
unda, ae (F.), *wave.*
ventus, i (M.), *wind.*

Translate into English.

1. Lunam et stellas videmus in caelo sereno.
2. Magnam periculi procellam Horatius sustinet.
3. Silvam magnam, atram tenebris, prope oppidum intramus.
4. Ignavus nauta ventos et undas culpat.
5. Bona consilia das filio.
6. Locum vera gloria habet inter astra.
7. Bonos laudamus, improbos vituperamus.
8. Aquam liquidam agnus non turbat.
9. Atra cura placidum somnum membris non dat.
10. Tua fata docet aliorum fortuna.
11. Romani castra movent e campo.
12. Saevus lupus agnam teneram lacerat.
13. Servi pocula magna vino implent.
14. Fessi nautae fretum angustum intrant.
15. Puellae garrulae multa inter se[1] narrant.
16. Poëtae antiqui sapientiam docent.
17. Agricola lupos ex agris suis fugat.

Write in Latin.

1. Slaves fear a cruel master.
2. The black[2] darkness of the forest terrifies[5] small boys.
3. We give cakes to children.[3]
4. The queen is walking in [the] garden with[4] [her] two daughters.

[1] *among themselves* (*to one another*). [2] *ater.* [3] *puer.* [4] *cum.*
[5] Plural.

5. We owe a great [sum of] money to the jeweller.
6. Few [men] love glory more than life.[1]
7. We often see wolves in the forest.
8. We praise the good less than we blame the bad.
9. The Tyrians[2] praise the beautiful queen.
10. We have riches [as] a gift of the bountiful gods.
11. The son of Anchises enters the shades of Avernus.

[1] Accusative. [2] *Tyrii.*

Lesson 8.

Simple Sentence: 3. Special Forms.

Vocabulary.

caecus, a, um, *blind.*
canōrus, a, um, *melodious.*
cygnus, i (M.), *swan.*
ergā (with acc.), *towards.*
frigidus, a, um, *cold.*
ignāvus, a, um, *lazy.*
impiger, gra, um, *vigorous.*
invideo,[2] *envy* (with dat.).
noceo,[2] *do harm* (dat.).
potius, *rather.*
stultus, a, um, *foolish.*
valeo,[2] *prevail, be strong.*

Translate into English.

1. Num tu laudas stultum? nonne potius rides?
2. Ubinam in terris cygnum canorum videmus?
3. Cur pericula belli timetis?
4. O quam frigida est aqua!
5. Et oculis[1] et animo videmus.
6. Quomodo vita tyrannorum veram amicitiam habet?
7. Quanta sunt tua erga me beneficia!
8. Virum bonum inimici non terrent.
9. Inter stultos maxime valet prudentia.
10. Quando eras tu Romae aut Corinthi?
11. Et stultos et caecos saepe videmus multos.
12. Nec nocet inimicis vir bonus nec invidet.
13. Alter puerorum impiger est, alter ignavus.

[1] Translate *with* (ablative of means).

Write in Latin.

1. Do you see a narrow road in the forest? Yes ("I see").
2. How-great are the gifts of the gods!
3. We were both[1] weary and frightened.

[1] *et.*

4. We do not see wholly either with the eyes or with the mind (use *neque . . nec*).

5. The queen has two slaves, the one[2] tall, the other stout.

6. We have neither riches nor glory.

7. Does a good man ever envy the bad?

8. The perils of war frighten cowards, but not strong men.

9. How-many fingers have-you on[3] the right-hand? how many on the left?

10. Pompey was an honest man, no-doubt,[4] and a good general; but proud, jealous, sullen, and-not[5] a true friend.

[2] *alter* (acc.). [3] *in*. [4] *quidem*. [5] *neque*.

Lesson 9.

Third Declension of Nouns.

Vocabulary.

cōram (abl.), *in presence of.*
hirundo, inis (F.), *swallow.*
iter, itineris (N.), *journey, march.*
jūcunditās, ātis (F.), *delight.*
latrō, ōnis (M.), *robber.*
messis, is (F.), *harvest.*
mūtātio, ōnis (F.), *change.*
quiēs, ētis (F.), *rest.*
sōl, sōlis (M.), *the sun.*
sŏlum, i (N.), *soil, land.*
tempus, oris (N.), *time.*
vēnātor, ōris (M.), *huntsman.*
vēr, vēris (N.), *spring.*
vulnus, eris (N.), *wound.*

Translate into English.

1. Cantat vacuus coram latrone viator.
2. Milites Romani in hostium finibus pugnant.
3. Mare vastum sub oculis militum patet.
4. Hirundines veris tempore videmus.
5. Virtus in astra spectat; in mortem timor.
6. Nobilitas sola est atque unica virtus.
7. Inter heroas[1] veteres Herculem, Thesea,[2] Persea,[2] Iasona,[3] Bellerophonta[3] memoramus.
8. Somnus est mortis imago.
9. Immensas arbor habet opes.
10. Subita formido occupat corda Romanorum.
11. Rectores civitatis boni strenuique erant multi.
12. Hostes vim legionum atque equitum non sustinent.

[1] page 12. *e*. [2] page 5. *g*. [3] § **11**, iii. 6. *c*, *d*.

13. Homo sum: humani[4] nihil a me alienum puto.
14. Fontem liquidum agnus non turbat.
15. L. Junius Brutus et L. Tarquinius Collatinus primi erant consules Romae.
16. Lampadas facesque dextris tenemus.
17. Fortuna spondet multa multis; praestat nemini.
18. Senex bubulcus libertatem frustra orat.
19. Post equitem sedet atra Cura.
20. Pallida Mors aequo pulsat pede pauperum tabernas regumque turres.
21. In sōlis defectionibus, sōli luna obstat.
22. Habet multum jucunditatis sŏli caelique mutatio.
23. Ver praebet flores, formosa est messibus aestas.
24. Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator;
    Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor oves.
25. Venator feras canibus agitat.
26. Labor et requies sunt pariter necessaria.[5]
27. Itinere et frigore et vulneribus fessus erat miles.
28. Senum multorum consilia sunt sana, corpora infirma.
29. Agricola laudat nemora sua amoena, et rura plena jucunditatis.
30. Neque est trepidatio diligentia, neque impudentia fortitudo.

[4] That is, "of what belongs to man." [5] Neuter plural (§ **47**, 2. *b*).

Write in Latin.

1. The ramparts[1] of the city are high and long.
2. The boy is in the garden with [his] father and mother.
3. The hunter's dogs are-hastening to the woods.
4. Riches, honor, [and] beauty are uncertain.
5. The enemy (plur.) puts-to-flight[2] the Roman legions.
6. A fox and a lion were once partners[3] in the chase.[4]
7. The virtue of [one's] parents is a great dower.[5]
8. A constant dropping wears-away[6] a stone.
9. The mind of man (plur.) is ignorant of future destiny.

[1] *moenia.* [2] *fugo.*[1] [3] *socius.* [4] *venatio.*
[5] *dos* (F.). [6] *cavo.*[1]

10. The broad tree of Jove furnishes acorns for swine.[7]
11. The nymphs are guards of the fountains.
12. Vulcan furnishes thunderbolts to-Jove.
13. A thousand shining fishes are-swimming[8] in the stream.

[7] page 14, 3. [8] *nato.*[1]

Lesson 10.

Adjectives of the Third Declension.

Vocabulary.

adhibeo,[2] *apply.*
aequor, ŏris (N.), *level, sea.*
cīvitās, ātis (F.), *state.*
fallāx, ācis, *treacherous.*
fidēlis, e, *faithful.*
ferēns, tis, *bringing.*
ferōx, ōcis, *fierce.*
fortis, e, *brave.*
impleo,[2] *fill.*
ingēns, tis, *vast, mighty.*
iners, tis, *idle, inefficient.*
mergus, i (M.), *sea-gull.*
pauper, eris, *poor* (not destitute).
paupertās, ātis (F.), *poverty.*
recēns, tis, *fresh.*
revolo,[1] *fly back.*
scelerātus, a, um, *wicked.*
torqueo,[2] *hurl.*

Translate into English.

1. Silvam veterem in montibus videmus.
2. Inertes semper maxime laborant.[1]
3. Medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi.
4. Impia sub dulci melle venena latent.
5. Amicorum omnia[2] sunt communia.
6. Semper gravis est ira regum.
7. Filius sapiens laetificat patrem.
8. Fortuna fortes[3] juvat.
9. Ignis aurum probat, miseria fortes viros.
10. Paupertas omnes artes docet.
11. Alteri[4] divitiae, alteri ingentes opes sunt.
12. Senex est debilis et annis et morbo.
13. Timeo hostes et[5] dona ferentes.
14. Servi fideles pocula vino recenti implent.
15. Ferox leo agnum asperis lacerat dentibus.
16. Voluptas fallax est, et inimica virtuti.

[1] i.e. *take most trouble.* [2] *all things* (*every thing*).
[3] "*the brave,*" i.e. *brave men.* [4] "*to the one are,*" i.e. *the one has.* [5] *even.*

17. Salus civitatis est civium virtus.
18. Vires[6] virorum sunt inter se[7] dispares.
19. Terribilia sunt fulmina Jovis, et sceleratis inimica.
20. Gravibus morbis[8] curationes adhibemus periculosas.
21. Tu frigus amabile fessis tauris et pecori vago praebes.
22. Navi fragili omnes venti sunt contrarii.

[6] See page 14, 3. [7] *from one another* (see § **19**, 3. *d*). [8] Dative.

Write in Latin.

1. The lion's strength (plur.) is vast.
2. In the tomb the poor [man] is equal to the rich.
3. With mighty force[1] the soldier hurls [his] spear.
4. The wicked fear the dreadful thunderbolts of Jove.
5. The valor[2] of general and soldiers is the safety of the state.
6. All good citizens call-on[3] the gods with humble prayers.
7. A wise father often has a foolish son.
8. Why do-you-fear the tiger?[4] Because he has mighty teeth and dreadful claws.
9. The horseman pricks-up[5] [his] horse with sharp spurs.
10. We fill the bowls daily with fresh milk.
11. In a short time the enemy (plur.) move [their] camp from the plain.

[1] *vis.* [2] *virtus.* [3] *invoco.*[1] [4] *tigris* (§ **11**, iii. 6. *b*). [5] *stimulo.*[1]

Lesson 11.

Comparison of Adjectives.

Vocabulary.

aequālis, e, *of one's own age.*	**jūcundus, a, um,** *pleasant*
aequitās, ātis (F.), *justice.*	**plērīque, aeque, aque,** *most.*
egēns, tis, *needy.*	**posterī, ōrum,** *posterity.*
facētus, a, um, *cheerful, funny.*	**sagāx, ācis,** *sagacious.*
fēlīx, īcis, *fortunate.*	**validus, a, um,** *strong.*
gravis, e, *heavy.*	**vēlōx, ōcis,** *swift.*

Translate into English.

1. Quid est in otio jucundius quam sermo facetus?
2. Quis animi maximi aequitatem summam non laudat?
3. Labor voluptasque, dissimillima naturā, societate naturali sunt conjuncta.

4. Argentum vilius est auro,[1] virtutibus aurum.
5. Nihil est praestantius sapientiā.
6. Romam, urbem Italiae clarissimam, laudant poëtae.
7. Liberi saepe parentibus sunt simillimi.
8. O matre pulcrā filia pulcrior !
9. Caesarem, et virum fortissimum et imperatorem summum, nos posteri laudamus.
10. P. Clodius erat nequissimus[2] omnium aequalium.
11. Hostes maximum oppidum Sequanorum oppugnant.
12. Hieme pauperes sunt egentissimi.
13. Senem sapientissimum omnes Catonem vocant.
14. Magister noster omnium est doctissimus.
15. Lupi ferociores sunt quam canes.
16. Feliciores erant filii quam patres.
17. Filia pulchra pulcherrimae matri est simillima.
18. Permulti[3] senes validiores sunt quam plerique pueri.
19. Omnium animalium ferocissimus est tigris, sagacissimus elephantus, callidissima vulpes.

[1] *than gold* (abl.). [2] See § **17**, 2. [3] See § **17**, 5. *d.*

Write in Latin.

1. No one of the Romans was more eloquent than Cicero, no one more wise than Cato.
2. It was a very-heavy[1] load.
3. Care is swifter than the winds.
4. The glory of the Roman people was greatest in war.
5. The deeds of brave men are often very obscure.
6. Dogs are more sagacious than cats.
7. A queen is often the most wretched of all women.
8. Cornelia was the elder of the [two] sisters.
9. Men often dread even the smallest evils.
10. In the forest are very-many fierce animals, among others boars, wolves, and bears.
11. The children were more fortunate than [their] parents.
12. The farmer's servant is-giving very poor fodder[2] to his cattle.[3]

[1] Superlative. [2] *malum pabulum.* [3] *boves* (see page 14, 3).

Lesson 12.

Fourth and Fifth Declensions.

Vocabulary.

aciēs, ēi (F.), *edge, line-of-battle.*
adventus, ūs (M.), *coming.*
caesariēs, ēi (F.), *hair, locks.*
cōntrā, *against.*
fluctus, ūs (M.), *billow.*
glaciēs, ēi (F.), *ice.*
male, *ill, badly.*
mināx, ācis, *threatening.*
orno,[1] *adorn.*
partus, a, um, *gotten.*
pendeo,[2] *hang, depend.*
posterus, a, um, *the next.*
praeclārus, a, um, *glorious.*
roscidus, a, um, *dewy.*
sūdo,[1] *sweat, distil.*
unguis, is (M.), *claw.*

Translate into English.

1. Ex parvis rebus saepe magnae pendent.
2. Durae quercus sudant roscida mella.
3. Est mihi domi pater, est optima mater.
4. Altas quercus in silvis videmus.
5. In alto lacu plurimi sunt pisces.
6. Puerum minacia tauri cornua terrent.
7. Domus sunt splendidae in oppido.
8. Plurimas naves in portu videmus.
9. In magnis fluctibus maris natant pueri.
10. Validis arcubus Persae pugnant, longissimis hastis Macedŏnes.
11. Circiter meridiem milites ad magistratus festīnant.
12. Postero die Caesar cum omni equitatu confertissimā acie pugnat.
13. Pecunia male parta materies est plurimorum malorum.
14. Soror fidei est justitia.
15. Solis occasu Caesar aciem Gallorum militibus suis monstrat.
16. Filio suo Aeneae alma Venus caesariem dat decōram.
17. Spes victoriae milites delectat.
18. Tauri contra leones cornibus pugnant.
19. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum.
20. Cantibus avium parvarum magnopere gaudemus.
21. Non domus nostra corpus est, sed hospitium, et quidem breve.

Write in Latin.

1. The father's coming delights the children.
2. The face of the goddess was most beautiful.
3. Caesar, with all his cavalry, fights against the line-of-battle of the Gauls.
4. We see very-hard ice upon[1] the lake.
5. A good man always keeps his promise.[5]
6. Bulls fight with [their] horns, boars with their tusks, lions with their claws.
7. In the most wretched case,[2] hope sustains[3] [our] minds.
8. About sunset the enemy (plur.) hasten towards[4] the city.
9. Of all things the sun is most glorious.

[1] *in* (with abl.). [2] *status.*[4] [3] *sustento.*[1] [4] *ad.* [5] *fides.*

Lesson 13.

Pronouns: Personal and Demonstrative.

Vocabulary.

artifex, icis (M.), *craftsman.*
collēga, ae (M.), *colleague.*
formīca, ae (F.), *ant.*
frūgī (indecl. § **17**, 2), *thrifty.*
mandātum, i (N.), *command.*
nonnullus, a, um, *some* (§ **41**, 2. *e*, R.).
occāsus, ūs (M.), *setting.*
ortus, ūs (M.), *rising.*
par, paris, *equal* (§ **16**, 3. *a*),
poēma, atis (N.), *poem.*
respondeo,[2] *answer.*
rīdeo,[2] *laugh, laugh at.*
seges, etis (F.), *standing corn.*
vehementer, *exceedingly.*

Translate into English.

1. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae.
2. Saepe eadem mandata servis suis dat artifex.
3. Cur stulta ista rana bovi magnitudinem[1] invidet?
4. Nemo hanc animi maximi aequitatem in ipsā morte[2] non laudat.
5. Pastor canisque ejus sunt fessi.
6. Ego et tu et frater tuus unā ambulamus.
7. Et tu et nonnulli collegae tui vehementer erratis.
8. Formīca cibum sibi aestate parat.

[1] *envy to the ox his size*, i.e. *envy the ox for his size.*
[2] *at the very point of death.*

9. Labor voluptasque, dissimillima naturā, societate inter se naturali sunt juncta.

10. Ranae stultae regem a Jove orant. Pater deorum ridet, atque eis dat parvum tigillum.

11. Illa seges votis respondet frugi agricolae.

12. Sol nobis signa dat, sive ortu sive occasu.

13. Nemo hostis nobiscum[3] paribus armis pugnat.

14. Ille dies erat tristissimus ; haec nox est laetissima.

15. Omnia mea[4] mecum porto.

16. Vos vobiscum[5] pugnatis.

17. Stultus sibi est inimicus.

18. Virtus vitiumque semper inter se[6] pugnant.

19. Ista poëmata nobis sunt grata.

20. Non omnes eadem laudamus.

[3] See p. 19, *f.* [4] *my possessions.* [5] Less. 13, *a.* [6] See § **19**, 3. *d.*

Write in Latin.

1. Fools and the impatient are always fighting with themselves.[1]

2. These apples are sweet, those [are] sour.

3. We are wretched, you are happy.

4. Covetous [men] are hostile to themselves.

5. You[2] praise yourself too-much.

6. These songs are most pleasing to us.

7. I am a shepherd, you are a robber.

8. He has his brother with him at-home.

9. One of these boys is diligent, the other lazy.

[1] *secum*, or *inter se.* [2] *ipse.*

Lesson 14.

Pronouns: Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite.

Vocabulary.

aestus, ūs (M.), *tide.*
aliquamdiū, *for some time.*
auctōritās, ātis (F.), *authority.*
cruor, ōris (M.), *blood* (when shed).
fīnitimus, a, um, *neighboring.*
īnsto,[1] *to be at hand.*
maritĭmus, a, um, *of the sea.*
obtineo,[2] *hold, keep.*
ōra, ae (F.), *shore.*
postulo,[1] *claim, demand.*
quīvīs (§ **21**, 2. *c*), *any, every.*
sanguis, inis (M.), *blood.*
tolero,[1] *endure.*
tumultus, ūs (M.), *confusion.*

Translate into English.

1. Cuivis dolori remedium est patientia.

2. Num quod[1] eloquentiae vestigium in Numa Pompilio appāret?

3. Miles quem laudas fidem non servat.

4. Quem deorum non invocamus?

5. Omnia animalia quae sanguinem habent, habent etiam cor.

6. Dies instat, quo die populus Romanus magistratus quotannis creat.

7. Bestiae in quo loco natae sunt, se ex eo[2] non commŏvent.

8. Erat luna plena, quo die maximi sunt aestus maritĭmi.

9. Sunt nonnulli, quorum auctoritas apud[3] plebem plurimum valet.

10. Milites, quibus rex gratissimus erat, maestum aliquamdiu silentium obtinent.

11. Hic quoque sunt matres miserorum et parvuli liberi, quorum utrorumque[4] aetas laborem meum postulat.

12. Thebae ipsae, quod Boeotiae caput est, in magno tumultu erant.[5]

13. Ibi vides quicquid[6] habeo copiarum.

14. Res Romana cuilibet finitimarum civitatum par erat.

15. Quo[7] major exercitus, eo[7] gravior clades est.

16. Ut quisque est exercitus maximus,[8] ita gravissima clades.

17. Quibus precibus virgines sanctae Vestam fatigant!

18. Quae caret[9] ora cruore nostro?

19. Quem virum aut heroa[10] lyrā celebramus?

20. Tu, quae[11] tua est fortitudo, adversam fortunam facillime toleras.

[1] *any* (§ **21**, 1. *a*).
[2] Supply *loco*, and translate before *in quo*.
[3] *with*.
[4] *of both of whom* (§ **21**, 2. *e*).
[5] Translate *was*, as to us the name *Thebes* is singular.
[6] See § **21**, 2. *b*.
[7] See § **22**, *c*.
[8] i.e. *the greater any army is* (See § **17**, 5. *d*).
[9] *is without*, i.e. *is clear from the stain*.
[10] See § **11**, iii. 6. *f*.
[11] *such is*, &c.

21. Estne quisquam[12] (*or*, num quis est) omnium mortalium justior ac fortior quam hic, quem merito laudas?

22. Quemcumque[13] videmus amicum, eum gratum habemus.

[12] § **21**, 2. *h*. [13] See p. 20, *a*.

Write in Latin.

1. The boys whom you praise are very idle.

2. What was the cause of the war? Who is-tending[1] the wounded[2] soldiers?

3. Those are good citizens who adorn the state by their warlike[3] glory, and their own homes by their virtues.

4. Whatever I have of riches, I give all to you.

5. We honor Rome, which[4] is the head of all Italy.

6. There was war between the Romans and Samnites, both of whom[5] were brave and warlike people.[6]

7. Anybody[7] enters the town in-the-day-time.[8]

8. Which do you consider the greatest general, Cæsar, Scipio, or Hannibal? Which the better[9] orator, Cicero or Demosthenes?

[1] *curo*. [2] *vulneratus* [3] *bellicus*. [4] Neuter.
[5] Nominative. [6] Plural. [7] *quivis*. [8] *interdiu*. [9] § **17**, 5. *a*.

Lesson 19.

Regular Verb: First Conjugation *(Active)*.

Vocabulary.

āvoco,[1] *call away*.
cānus, a, um, *gray, hoary*.
colōnus, i (M.), *farmer* (colonist).
ēgregius, a, um, *remarkable*.
foedus, a, um, *disgraceful*.
gēns, gentis (F.), *race, nation*.
illūstro,[1] *make famous*.
lītus, oris (N.), *shore*.
lūctus, ūs (M.), *grief*.
lūstro,[1] *purify*.
nex, necis (F.), *death*.
occupo,[1] *seize*.
quondam, *once, formerly*.
vehementer, *exceedingly*.

Translate into English.

1. In medio campo errabant timidae oves.

2. Ferox lupus agnum nece injusta laceravit, nam fontem liquidum agnus miser non turbaverat.

3. Lauda mare : litus ama.
4. Humida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, Agricolae.
5. Me ne commendaveris[1] Caesari tuo.
6. Et tu et nonnulli collegae tui vehementer erravistis.
7. Nihil sine magno labore vita dedit mortalibus.
8. Magna fuit quondam capitis reverentia cani.
9. Foedus hostium timor omnem exercitum occupaverat.
10. Sulpiciorum[2] familiam egregia juris scientia illustravit.
11. Filium meum a conjunctione Caesaris[3] avocavi.
12. Luctus filii[4] mortui animum patris agitabat.
13. Me vexant luctus et longae taedia vitae.
14. Suevi,[5] Germanorum gens bellicosissima, fertilissima Germaniae loca occupaverant.
15. Cum hostes agros devastaverint, urbem ipsam oppugnabunt.

[1] Prohibition (see p. 23, 1. *c*). [2] *The Sulpicii*, a Roman family.
[3] Translate *with Cæsar*. [4] Translate *for*, &c.
[5] *The Suevi*, or Swabians.

Write in Latin.

1. The enemy had seized[1] the camp by night.
2. You had asked, I refused.
3. If the enemy are-holding[2] the woods, they will easily drive our cavalry.
4. The soldiers carry ladders with them,[3] and easily enter the town.
5. Let[4] the soldiers carry[4] corn with them into the camp.
6. A stag praised his branching horns, but blamed the extreme thinness[5] of his legs.
7. Citizen (plur.) strove with citizen in valor.[6]
8. Do not carry all the corn with you.
9. Let us take-a-walk[7] in the garden.
10. The farmer sailed-over[8] the fields which he lately ploughed.

[1] *occupo*. [2] *teneo*. [3] *secum*. [4] Present subj.
[5] *nimia tenuitas*. [6] *virtus*. [7] *deambulo*. [8] *navigo*.

Lesson 20.

Regular Verb: First Conjugation *(Passive).*

Vocabulary.

appello,[1] *call, address.*
domo,[1] **ui, itum,** *subdue.*
effēmino, *enfeeble.*
extrā, *outside of.*
fautor, ōris (M.), *partisan.*
honorificus, a, um, *honorable.*
oppugno,[1] *attack.*
perturbo,[1] *alarm.*
repudio,[1] *reject.*
trepido,[1] *tremble.*
voluntās, ātis (F.), *will.*
vulnero,[1] *wound.*

Translate into English.

1. Agnus miser nece injusta laceratus est a lupo.
2. Monstrum ingens a virgine domitum est.
3. Nos omnium miserrimae virginum appellatae sumus.
4. Vos a Senatu honorificentissime[1] appellati estis.
5. Totis[2] trepidatum est[3] castris.[2]
6. Diu a Gallis acerrime[1] pugnabatur.
7. Illis locis[4] extra moenia non habitatur.
8. Haec urbs nostra a Gallis oppugnata est.
9. Regio imperio[5] duo sunto, iique consules appellantor.
10. Illius viri voluntati semper obtemperatur.[6]
11. Cur tantum perturbamini, cives?
12. Maria magna a Carthaginiensibus navigabantur.
13. A fautoribus utriusque poëtae[7] diu disputatum est.
14. De agro cum regis legatis disceptatum est.
15. Ea quae animos effeminant non importantur.
16. Vera gloria nunquam a bonis viris repudiatur.
17. Ab omnibus promissa perpetuo servantor.
18. A dis quoque habitabuntur silvae.
19. Templis[8] deorum a Romanis temperatum est.

[1] See § **17**, 1. *c*; 4. [2] Translate, *throughout the camp* (see § **55**, 3, *f*).
[3] *there was terror.* [4] *in*, &c. [5] *of royal power.*
[6] Translate *is heeded*, taking *the will* as subject. [7] *of both poets.*
[8] See Note 6.

Write in Latin.

1. All the soldiers will be wounded.
2. The faithful[1] guards were praised by all the citizens.

[1] *fidus.*

3. The nightingale[2] is charmed[3] by her-own songs.
4. Wreaths had been given to the victorious[4] soldiers.
5. Let the mountain be occupied[5] by our [men].
6. [A battle] will be fought to-morrow.[6]
7. Between the wolf and dog there was a long[7] dispute.[8]
8. Are you alarmed, Romans, at[9] the dangers of war?
9. There was-terror[8] throughout[10] the city.

[2] *luscinia.* [3] *delecto.* [4] *victor.* [5] *occupo.* [6] *cras.*
[7] *diu.* [8] Verb, impers. passive. [9] Ablative. [10] *totus.*

Lesson 21.

Regular Verb: First Conjugation *(Noun and Adjective Forms).*

Vocabulary.

aedifico,[1] *build.*
apto,[1] *fit.*
calco,[1] *tread.*
dēbeo,[2] *owe, ought.*
jubeo,[2] **jussi,** *command.*
maneo,[2] *wait, await.*
numero,[1] *count.*
quamvīs, *however.*
redundo,[1] *overflow.*
vacat,[1] *there is leisure.*
vasto,[1] *ravage.*
veto,[1] **ui, itum,** *forbid.*
virīlis, e, *manly.*
volo,[1] *fly.*

Translate into English.

1. Turpe est terga[1] hostibus dare in armis.
2. Beatus esse sine virtute nemo potest.
3. Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare poëtae.
4. Aptari onus viribus debet.
5. Sine pennis volare haud facile est.
6. Ciconiae, in alienas terras migraturae, in unum locum congregantur.
7. Ager quamvis fertilis sine cultura fructuosus esse non potest.
8. Neque abesse quicquam debet, neque redundare.
9. Arandi an[2] navigandi ars utilior est?
10. Omnes una manet nox, et calcanda[3] semel via leti.[4]
11. Animo cupido nihil satis festinatur.[5]

[1] *show the back to*, i.e. *retreat before.* [2] *or* (§ **71**, 2).
[3] i.e. *we must tread.* [4] Understand *est.* [5] i.e. *goes fast enough.*

12. Num potest esse bonus imperator sine usu rei-militaris,[4] aut sine scientia regionum terrestrium[5] aut maritimarum?

13. Summae dementiae[6] est in vitiis perseverare.

14. Aequam memento rebus in arduis servare mentem.

15. Divitem me esse vicini falso existimant.

16. Leges duo ex una familia magistratus creari vetuerunt.

17. Contra libidines est pugnandum.[7]

18. Te hilari esse animo valde me juvat.

19. Inchoare (*or*, incohare) haec studia non vacabit.

20. Armatos video stantes in limine primo.

21. Magna pars hominum, navigatura,[8] de tempestate non cogitat.

22. Anco regnante[9] Lucumo Romam[10] commigravit.

23. Hannibal ad vastandam Italiam paratus erat.

24. Infandum, regina, jubes renovare dolorem.

[4] *soldiership.* [5] See § **16**, 2. *a.* [6] *a mark of*, &c.
[7] i.e. *we must*, &c. [8] *intending to sail.* [9] *in the reign of Ancus.*
[10] *to Rome.*

Write in Latin.

1. We are good men if we help[1] those[2] whom[2] we can help.

2. Cæsar denies that he[3] can[4] give to any a way[5] through the province.

3. No-one beholding the whole[6] earth will doubt of[7] divine providence.

4. While fighting,[8] keep an even temper.

5. I see that you are of a cheerful temper.

6. No one [when] about-to-sail ought to think of storms.

7. Can any-one[9] be a good commander without knowledge of soldiership?

8. For a soldier[10] to refuse obedience is disgraceful.[11]

9. The Germans were prepared to ravage Gaul.[12]

10. The ancient laws forbade a plebeian[13] to be elected consul.

11. We are about-to-remove into the city.

[1] *prosum.* [2] Dative. [3] *se.* [4] Infinitive. [5] *iter.*
[6] *universus.* [7] *de.* [8] *inter* with acc. of gerund. [9] *num quis.*
[10] Accusative. [11] *turpis* (neut.). [12] *Gallia.* [13] *plebeius.*

Lesson 22.

Regular Verb: Second Conjugation.

Vocabulary.

adflicto,[1] *dash about.*
coetus, ūs (M.), *assembly.*
dēlectus, ūs (M.), *a levy* (of troops).
habeo,[2] **ui, itum,** *have, hold.*
improbus, a, um, *wicked.*
inrīdeo,[2] **rīsi, rīsum,** *deride.*
mītis, e, *gentle.*
pāreo,[2] **ui, itum,** *obey* (with dat.).
pendeo,[2] **pependi,** *hang.*
principium, i (N.), *beginning.*
sentes, ium (M.), *thorns.*
stipula, ae (F.), *stubble.*
sustineo,[2] **ui, tentum,** *sustain.*
tondeo,[2] **totondi, tonsum,** *cut, mow.*
vehementer, *vigorously.*
vigeo,[2] **ui,** *thrive, flourish.*

Translate into English.

1. Urbem Romam a principio reges habuēre.
2. Hostes impetum legionum atque equitum non sustinebant.
3. Ne invideris fratri tuo[1]
4. In Romana civitate nulla umquam vehementius quam eloquentiae studia viguerunt.
5. Necessitati parere semper sapientis[2] est habitum.
6. Ille patris magni parere parabat imperio.
7. Nullum ad nocendum tempus angustum[3] est improbis.
8. Non mihi quicquam praestabilius videtur quam posse eloquentiā tenere hominum coetus.
9. Impius ne audeto[4] placare donis iram deorum.
10. Uno tempore longas-naves[5] aestus complevit, et onerarias[6] tempestas adflictabat.
11. Non modo non invidetur juventuti, verum etiam favetur.
12. Bonus homo civibus suis gratum se videri studet.
13. Delectum haberi prohibebo.
14. Populi Romani auctoritati parendum est.
15. Nostri milites a pugnando non abhorrebant.
16. Caesar Catonem inridēre visus est.
17. Conscia mens recti famae mendacia ridet.

[1] See p. 23, 1. *c.* [2] *wise*, i.e. *the act of a wise man.* [3] *too-short.*
[4] *let not, &c.* (see § 35, 2). [5] *galleys.* [6] [ships] *of burden.*

Write in Latin.

1. You seem to me to be of a very cheerful mind.
2. The enemy kept themselves hidden in the woods.
3. The consul forbade the army to move from winter-quarters.[1]
4. We shall always obey the laws of the country.
5. Here the soldiers stood, and stoutly[2] sustained the attack of the enemy.
6. Carthage was destroyed by the younger[3] Scipio Africanus.
7. It is difficult for a coward[4] to appear brave.[4]
8. No one should[5] envy anybody.[6]
9. Gaul is bounded by the river Rhine and the ocean.
10. The power of the Romans was feared by all nations.
11. Our friends were warned in vain.
12. The frogs were frightened by the sound of the log.
13. A monkey sat [as] judge between a wolf and a fox.

[1] Ablative. [2] *fortiter*. [3] *minor*. [4] Accusative. [5] *debet*. [6] *quisquam*.

Lesson 23.

Regular Verb: Third Conjugation.

Vocabulary.

ago,[3] ēgi, actum, *pass, act.*
cēspes, itis (M.), *turf.*
cinis, eris (M.), *ashes.*
exsisto,[3] stiti, stitum, *arise.*
mitto,[3] mīsi, missum, *send.*
nātus, a, um, *born.*
peto,[3] petīvi (ii), **ītum,** *seek.*
rector, ōris (M.), *ruler.*
rumpo,[3] rūpi, ruptum, *break.*
tango,[3] tetigi, tactum, *touch.*
tolerābilis, e, *passable.*
traho,[3] xi, ctum, *drag, bring.*

Translate into English.

1. Rectores civitatis boni sapientesque exstitēre multi; oratores autem diu nulli boni, vix singulis[1] aetatibus singuli[1] tolerabiles inveniuntur.
2. Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem.
3. Ex ducentis viginti navibus triginta fugerunt, nonaginta cum pugnatoribus captae sunt, demersae ceterae.

[1] See Grammar, § **18**, 2. *a*.

4. Ranae ab Jove regem petiēre.[2] Pater deorum risit, atque illis dedit parvum tigillum.

5. Homines amplius oculis quam auribus credunt.

6. Vita omnis Germanorum in venationibus atque in rebus militaribus agitur; ab parvulis labori ac duritiae student.

7. Aratus, homo ignarus astrologiae, optimis versibus de caelo stellisque dixit.

8. Hominis[3] est animum praeparare, Dei autem est regere eventus.

9. Cur times flavum Tiberim tangere?

10. Non vivere bonum est, sed bene vivere.

11. Philosophia ars et ratio est bene vivendi.

12. Ne necesse habueris[4] epistolam reddere.

13. Homines ad intelligendum et ad agendum nati sumus.

14. Hoc ne[5] nunc quidem[5] difficile factu est.

15. Ne sapiens quidem semper sapit; stultus non semper desipit.

16. Haedui[6] legatos ad Caesarem miserant rogatum[7] auxilium.

17. Pontem in Arari Caesar faciendum curat.

18. Non est injussu[8] imperatoris, id est Dei, de statione vitae decedendum.

19. Veritas et justitia vel[9] amicitiae sunt anteponenda.

20. Theramenes[10] conjectus in carcerem venenum hilariter ac fortiter bibisse dicitur.

21. Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.

[2] See p. 27, *c.*[5] [3] *man's part.* [4] *do not consider, &c.*
[5] *not even.* [6] *The Ædui*, a people of Gaul. [7] Supine.
[8] See § **12**, 4. *b.* [9] *even.*
[10] *Theramenes*, a politician of Athens, one of the Thirty Tyrants, put to death by his colleagues.

Write in Latin.

1. Cicero wrote many letters to his friend Atticus.

2. Unrelenting[1] labor conquers all [things].

3. Cæsar with all [his] cavalry made an attack[2] upon[3] the Germans, who presently[4] sent ambassadors to him to-ask peace.

[1] *improbus.* [2] *impetus.*[4] [3] *in* (with acc.). [4] *mox.*

4. Antony married[5] Octavia, the sister of Octavianus.

5. Octavia, the sister of Octavianus, married[6] Antony.[7]

6. The mischievous[8] boys were-running through my garden.

7. The forces of the Romans were led by Crassus.

8. The [commander's] tent[9] had been set-on-fire by the barbarians.

9. Two stags of vast size[10] were caught by the hunters.

10. The women weeping threw[11] themselves at[12] Cæsar's[13] feet.

11. After the log, Jupiter sent a water-snake[14] to the wretched frogs, which devoured them daily.

12. The senate decreed rewards to the soldiers who had not betrayed the town.

[5] *duco.* [6] *nubo.* [7] Dative. [8] *improbus.* [9] *praetorium.* [10] *corpus* (abl.). [11] *projicio.* [12] *ad.* [13] Dative. [14] *hydrus.*

Lesson 24.

Regular Verb: Fourth Conjugation.

Vocabulary.

ahēneus, a, um, *of-brass.*
aperio,[4] **ui, apertus,** *open.*
catēna, ae (F.), *chain.*
coerceo,[2] **ui, itum,** *check.*
cōnscio,[4] *be-conscious.*
invenio,[4] **vēni, ventum,** *find, discover.*
maestus, a, um, *sorrowing.*
nutrio,[4] *feed, nourish.*
palūs, ūdis (F.), *marsh.*
salio,[4] **ui, saltum,** *leap.*
sentio,[4] **si, sum,** *feel, judge.*
ūro,[3] **ussi, ustum,** *burn.*
urtīca, ae (F.), *nettle.*
vincio,[4] **vinxi, vinctum,** *bind.*
vīnea, ae (F.), *trellis* (for vines).

Translate into English.

1. Ubinam in terris cygnum nigrum inveniemus?
2. Ad rivum eundem lupus et agnus venerant.
3. Nutritur vento, vento restinguitur ignis.
4. Saepius[1] ventis agitatur ingens
   Pinus, et celsae graviore casu
   Decidunt turres, feriuntque summos
   Fulgura montes.

[1] See § **17**, 5. *a.*

5. Aliud[2] est audire, aliud intelligere.

6. Hic murus aheneus esto:

Nil conscire sibi, nullā pallescere culpā.

7. Alius alio[3] plura invenire potest, nemo omnia.

8. Athenis summa dicendi vis et inventa est et perfecta.

9. Famē coacta[4] vulpes uvam altā in vineā pendentem appetebat, summis saliens viribus.

10. Minime sibi quisque notus est, et difficillime de se quisque sentit.

11. Terra salutiferas herbas, eademque nocentes

Nutrit; et urticae proxima saepe rosa est.

12. Cn.[5] Julius Agricola primā in juventute studium philosophiae acrius hausit: prudentia matris incensum animum coercuit.

13. Divitis audita est cui[6] non opulentia Croesi?

14. Ludibrio fratris Remus novos transiliit muros. Inde ab irato Romulo interfectus est.

15. Impium lenite clamorem, sodales.

16. Jugurtha, Numidarum rex, regie vestitus et vinctus catenis, cum duobus filiis, currum victoris antecessit.

17. Hominem mortuum in urbe ne sepelīto neve urito.

18. In montibus castellum erat ingens, naturā munītum.

19. Oppidani portas patefaciunt Romanis.

20. Summo labore urbs erat munīta.

21. Corneliae filii maximā curā a matre erudīti erant.

22. Militum corpora a sociis sepulta sunt.

23. Vere colles arvaque floribus vestiuntur.

24. Asinus rudit, bos mugit, canis latrat, catulus gannit, equus hinnit, gallus canit, corvus crocit, leo rugit, ovis balat, serpens sibilat, sus grunnit, infans vagit.

[2] *one thing.* [3] See § **47**, 9. [4] *cogo.*[3] [5] See § **15**, 4. [6] *by whom?*

Write in Latin.

1. The body of Cæsar was buried by his sorrowing friends.

2. The Roman camp had been fortified by Labienus with great labor.

3. The Helvetii had now[1] arrived-at[2] the territory[3] of the Sequani.

4. A great crash is heard in the woods, from falling trees.[4]

5. The Britons[5] were clothed with skins, and lived[6] in the woods and marshes.

6. Those scoundrelly[7] robbers were severely punished.

7. Let the gates of the city be opened to the conquering army.

8. In spring the trees are clad with blossoms, in summer are laden[8] with fruits.

9. The soldiers bound the prisoner with chains.

10. In punishing,[9] anger is by-no-means[10] to-be-admitted.[11]

11. Let the voice of justice be-heard.[12]

[1] *jam.* [2] *pervenio in.* [3] *fines.* [4] Genitive. [5] *Britannus.*
[6] *habito.*[1] [7] *scelestus.* [8] *onero.*[1] [9] Gerund. [10] *minime.*
[11] *adhibendus.* [12] Pres. subjunctive.

Lesson 25.

Deponent Verbs.

Vocabulary.

adipiscor,[3] **adeptus,** *gain, get.*
adsequor,[3] **secūtus,** *gain, reach.*
aggredior,[3] **aggressus,** *attack.*
arx, arcis (F.), *tower.*
classis, is (F.), *fleet.*
ēgredior,[3] **ēgressus,** *go out.*
frōns, tis (F.), *brow.*
fruor,[3] **fructus,** *enjoy.*
īrascor,[3] **īrātus,** *be angry.*
loquor,[3] **locūtus,** *speak.*
māternus, a, um, *of a mother.*
mentior,[4] *speak falsehood.*
nascor,[3] **nātus,** *be born.*
polliceor,[2] **itus,** *promise.*
pōpuleus, a, um, *of the poplar.*
queror,[3] **questus,** *bewail.*
sequor,[3] **secūtus,** *follow.*
ūtor,[3] **ūsus,** *use, employ.*

Translate into English.

1. Testis fidelis non mentītur.
2. Nunquam sapiens irascitur.
3. De multis rebus locuti sumus.
4. Subita tempestas morabatur classem.
5. Saepe suas Liber[1] miratus-est uvas.
6. Vocalem Orphea[2] insecutae-sunt silvae.

[1] A name of Bacchus. [2] See p. 5, *g*.

7. Improbus plurima pollicetur, pauca perficit.

8. Populeā Philomela[3] sub umbrā
Amissos queritur pullos.

9. Nemo potentes aggreditur tutus.[4]

10. Sine studio et ardore quodam amoris nihil egregium quisquam adsequetur.

11. Cur stulta ista rana bovem imitatur?

12. Frons, oculi, vultus, saepe mentiuntur.

13. Nox atque praeda hostes remorata sunt.

14. Deos deasque omnes ne eveniat[5] precamur.

15. Omnia vetustate labuntur, nec quicquam tutum a senectute est.

16. Aliquando oculi suo munere non funguntur.

17. Omnibus in vita commodis[6] unā cum amicis fruere.[7]

18. Puppibus egressus Latiā stetit exsul in herbā.

19. Deos solos venerabantur Germani Solem et Volcanum et Lunam. In fluminibus saepe lavabantur, et pellibus aut parvis tegimentis utebantur.

20. Sine ullo vulnere victoriā Cæsar potītur.

21. Tu voluptate frueris, ego utor.

22. Senectutem omnes sperant, eandem accusant adeptam.[8]

23. Orpheus arte maternā[9] rapidos fluminum lapsus morabatur.

24. Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem;
Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator.

25. Nocens omnīs[10] de se loquentes audire videtur.

[3] *nightingale.* [4] See § **47**, 6. [5] *that it may not happen.* [6] *advantages* (see § **75**, 31). [7] Imperative. [8] See § **35**, 1. *g.* [9] *with his mother's skill:* Orpheus was the son of Apollo and the Muse Calliope. [10] Acc. plur. (see § **16**, 3. *c*[2]).

Write in Latin.

1. The Rauraci go-forth[1] along with the Helvetii into Gaul.

2. Many of[2] the Greeks, who had gone forth [to] Troy never returned[3] home.

3. Orgetorix persuades Dumnorix to-attempt[4] the same.

[1] *proficiscor.*[3] [2] *ex.* [3] *revertor,*[3] *sus.* [4] *conor* (use *ut* with pres. subj.).

4. Cato the elder died in the eighty-fifth year of his age.

5. On-every-side[5] flowers sprang-up[6] in the fields and meadows.

6. A violent storm delayed Cæsar [when] about-to-sail for[7] Greece.

7. Speak little,[8] promise with-caution,[9] and remember always to keep [your] word.[10]

8. The lieutenant will measure-out[11] corn to the soldiers.

9. I entirely forgot myself.[12]

10. Pity me,[12] pity our hardships.

11. My son has reached[13] the same grades[14] of honor.

[5] *undique.* [6] *nascor.* [7] *in.* [8] *pauca* (N. plur.). [9] *caute.* [10] *servare fidem.* [11] *metior.* [12] Genitive. [13] *consequor.* [14] *gradus.*

Lesson 26.

Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs.

Vocabulary.

cōnspicio,[3] **spexī, ctum,** *behold.*
dēmum, *in short.*
fīnio,[4] *put an end to.*
īrācundus, a, um, *passionate.*
nemus, oris (N.), *grove.*
prōfero, *display.*
repentīnus, a, um, *sudden.*
retrō, *backward.*
supplex, icis, *suppliant.*
vēnor,[1] *hunt.*

Translate into English.

1. Acriores fiebant dux militesque.

2. Quid est tam regium quam opem ferre supplicibus?

3. Idem[1] velle atque idem nolle, ea demum vera est amicitia.

4. Noli esse amicus homini iracundo.

5. Virtuti retro ire non licet.

6. Potest ex casa magnus vir exire; virtus omni loco nascitur.

7. Aut prodesse volunt aut delectare poëtae.

8. Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.

9. Venatum Aeneas unāque miserrima Dido
In nemus ire parant.

[1] *alike.*

10. Famē coacta vulpes uvam altā in vinea pendentem adpetebat, summis saliens viribus. Tangere autem non potuit. Tunc discedens, "Nondum" inquit "est matura; nolo acerbam sumere."

11. Ipse animi discessus a corpore fit sine dolore, et fit plerumque sine sensu, nonnunquam etiam cum voluptate.

12. Romani Sabinique in media valle redintegrarunt[2] proelium. Tum Sabinae mulieres, crinibus passis[3] scissāque veste,[4] ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, hinc patres hinc viros orantes. Movet res cum[5] multitudinem tum[5] duces. Silentium et repentina fit quies. Inde duces prodeunt, nec pacem modo sed civitatem unam ex duabus faciunt, regnum consociant, imperium omne conferunt Romam.

[2] See § **30**, 6. *a*. [3] Participle of *pando*.
[4] *with dishevelled locks and torn garments*. [5] See § **22**, *d*.

Write in Latin.

1. Many cannot bear the pain of sickness.
2. Bad citizens bore arms against [their] country.
3. The river Rhine flows[1] a long distance through the territory of the Germans.
4. The Helvetii wonder that Cæsar[2] has so-long borne[2] the wrongs brought on by them.
5. The sapling at length becomes a tree.
6. Do-not[3] tell-a-lie.
7. What we wish we gladly believe.
8. Love others, if you wish to be loved yourself.
9. Many will hate you, if you love yourself alone.
10. We[5] are-allowed[4] to be free.[5]
11. Remember that you are mortal.
12. Then the god said: "Because you would-not[6] bear your good, endure[7] the evil."
13. At length Cæsar (acc.) was weary of the business.
14. While the greedy dog wishes to grasp the shadow, he lets-fall[8] the meat from his mouth.

[1] Lit. "is borne." [2] Accus. and infin. [3] *noli* (§ **57**, 7. *a*).
[4] *licet*. [5] Dative. [6] *nolo*. [7] *perfero*. [8] *omitto*.

Examples in Poetry.

1. Jam glacialis hiemps squalentia protulit ora,
Terraque marmoreo candida facta gelu est;
Nix jacet, et glaciem nec sol pluviaeve resolvunt,
Indurat Boreas, perpetuamque facit. — *Ovid.*

2. Jam satis terris nivis atque dirae
Grandinis misit Pater, et rubente
Dexterā sacras jaculatus arces
Terruit urbem. — *Horace.*

3. Diffugere nives, redeunt jam gramina campis,
Arboribusque comae;
Mutat terra vices, et decrescentia ripas
Flumina praetereunt;
Frigora mitescunt Zephyris; Ver proterit Aestas. — *Id.*

4. Molli paulatim flavescet campus aristā,
Incultis rubens pendebit sentibus uva,
Et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella. — *Virgil.*

5. Cespes Tyrio mollior ostro
Solet impavidos ducere somnos:
Aurea rumpunt tecta quietem,
Vigilesque trahit purpura noctes;
Pectora pauper secura gerit.

6. Beatus ille qui procul negotiis,
Ut prisca gens mortalium,
Paterna rura bubus exercet suis,
Solutus omni fenore;
Neque excitatur classico miles truci,
Neque horret iratum mare;
Forumque vitat, et superba civium
Potentiorum limina. — *Horace.*

7. Justum ac tenacem propositi virum
Non civium ardor prava jubentium,
Non vultus instantis tyranni,
Mente quatit solidā. — *Id.*

PART SECOND.

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

NOTE. — It may be best to proceed at once from the foregoing lessons to the course of reading provided in Part Fourth, reserving the following section to be studied as the constructions occur in reading, and for systematic practice in writing Latin, once a week or oftener, at the convenience of the teacher. It should be compared with the "Synopsis of Constructions" given at the end of this volume. The letter R. refers to the short rules on pages 162, 163 (Grammar, § **75**).

A. — *Uses of Cases:* 1. *As Objects of Verbs.*

Notice that all of the four Oblique cases may be used in Latin with different classes of verbs, being represented alike in English by the Objective case. Thus, —

1. **hominem video**, *I see the man* (ACCUSATIVE).
2. **homini servio**, *I serve the man* (DATIVE).
3. **hominis misereor**, *I pity the man* (GENITIVE).
4. **homine amicō ūtor**, *I treat the man as a friend* (ABLATIVE).

1. *Accusative as Direct Object.*

LEARN § **52**, 1. (Object-Accusative), with *a*, *b*, *d* (verbs of *feeling*, cognate accusative, and compounds).

a. The accusatives in *a* are usually rendered with a preposition in English, though sometimes a transitive verb may be supplied: as, **rīdēre**, *to laugh at* or *ridicule;* **dolēre**, *to grieve at* or *lament*, &c.

b. With the compounds in *d* compare those of § **52**, 2. *d;* noticing that there is usually no difference in the translation of the two classes of verbs, which are generally transitive in English: as, **adīre aliquem**, *to approach one;* **obstāre alicui**, *to withstand one.*

Examples.

1. Africano[1] industria virtutem, virtus gloriam, gloria aemulos comparavit.
2. Tres jam copiarum partes Helvetii flumen traduxerant.
3. Saepe suas Liber[2] miratus est uvas.
4. Rastros non patietur humus.
5. Paulatim Germani Rhenum transire consueverant.
6. Posthac vitam[3] tutiorem vivemus.
7. Joca tua plena facetiarum risimus satis.
8. Iram demetitur Deus suam ; clementiam profundit.
9. Suas quisque miserias dolet.[4]
10. Nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.

[1] Dative. [2] A name of Bacchus. [3] Cognate accus. (§ **52**, 1. *b*).

Write in Latin.

1. A sudden tempest had delayed the ships.
2. A soft answer subdues[1] wrath.
3. Appius Claudius, the censor, brought[2] the Appian water into the city, and laid[3] the Appian Way.
4. Hannibal had already crossed the Alps.
5. Cæsar led his forces across the Rhine.
6. They afterwards lived a safer life.
7. Poverty teaches all the arts.
8. My son complains[1] [of] his fortune.
9. We shall go once [on] the last journey.
10. All men laugh-at folly : all men grieve-at misery.

[1] *frango.* [2] *induco.* [3] *sterno.* [4] *queror.*[5]

2. *Two Accusatives.*

§ **52**, 2. with *a* and *c* (appositive and secondary object: R. 25) ; also *b* and *d* (compounds, and verbs of *hiding*).

Examples.

1. Te tua fata docebo.
2. Deos deasque omnes pacem oramus.
3. Quid me ista rogas? Stoicos roga.
4. Iter omnes celabo.

5. Nonnulli utilia solum pueros docent, honesta negligunt.
6. Tu modo posce deos veniam.
7. Juvenes avum Numitorem regem salutabant.
8. Consul primus rogatus est sententiam.
9. Illud puer saepe admonitus erat.
10. Nos hoc diu celamur.
11. Helvetii pacem a Cæsare petierunt.

Write in Latin.

1. I will teach you your destiny.
2. We beseech[2] peace [of] all the gods and goddesses.
3. I did not hide from you [my] friend's opinion.
4. Why do you ask me that? Ask your father.
5. The consul Nero[1] skilfully concealed his march [from] Hannibal.
6. The senate saluted Cicero [as] father of [his] country.
7. Lucius Junius Brutus was called the liberator of Rome.
8. The people elected Lucius Junius Brutus and Lucius Tarquinius Collatinus [as] first consuls.
9. An old herdsman in vain begged[2] [his] liberty [of] Vespasian.

[1] Put the name before the title. [2] *oro.*

3. *Dative of Indirect Object.*

§ **51**, 1. and 2. with *a* and *d* (R. 14, 16); also *c*, *e*, *f*, reading carefully the classes of verbs in *a* and *b*.

a. These classes of verbs will be learned gradually, in the course of practice. Some of those in *a* (as *to favor*, *envy*, *serve*, &c.) seem to be transitive. In fact, however, the Latin retains a primary meaning which is lost in English: as, **invidēre** (*to envy*) is *to look* [askance] *at one;* **servīre** is *to be a slave;* **suādēre** is *to make* [a thing] *pleasant to any one* (compare **suāvis**, *sweet*). See Remark 1 (page 123), and the second paragraph of the Note on page 121.

b. The verbs in 2. *c* are to be compared with those of Giving, &c., in 1: though different in kind *as seen from the English point of view*, their construction in Latin is the same: thus in the sen-

tence **invidet mihi dīvitiās**, *he envies me for my riches*, **dīvitiās** is the direct and **mihi** the indirect object of **invideo**, though the opposite is the case in English.

Examples.

1. Nil pictis timidus navita puppibus fidit.
2. Homines amplius oculis quam auribus credunt.
3. Nonnulli levissimam delectationem gravissimae utilitati anteponunt.
4. Dii immortales hoc tibi delictum ignoscent.
5. Servi dominis suis maledixerunt.
6. Milites integri et recentes fessis succurrunt.
7. Innocentiae nostrae, judices, subvenite.
8. A bono filio matri semper parebitur.
9. A victore milite templis deorum parcendum est.
10. Uterque consul legioni illi indulserat.
11. Invidetur praestanti florentique fortunae.
12. Mihi numquam persuaderi potuit, animos esse mortales.

Write in Latin.

1. The ant gets itself food in summer-time.
2. The sun shall give thee signs.
3. You pardon yourself; others you pardon not.
4. Men believe their eyes more than their ears.
5. Patience heals[1] any[2] pain.
6. He told me every thing.
7. I mercifully spared the wretched man.
8. A faithful soldier serves the state.
9. The soldiers spared[3] the temples of the gods.
10. Our men pressed-hard[4] the flying Gauls.

(*Passive.*)

11. Your glory is envied.[5]
12. Liars are not believed.
13. The temples of the gods were spared.
14. That age is not envied, but even favored.
15. The authority of the senate will be obeyed.
16. Clodius was distrusted by all good citizens.

[1] *medeor.* [2] *quivis.* [3] *tempero.* [4] *insto.*

[5] See Examples 10 and 19, on page 62.

4. *Genitive as Object.*

§ **50**, 4. *a*, *b*, *c*[1] (verbs of *memory*, *feeling*, &c.), observing the peculiar genitives of *b*, and the construction of the Impersonals in *c*[2] and *d*; also *e* (*egeo*).

Examples.

1. Senex veterum meminit dolorum.
2. Hunc puerum ignaviae suae neque pudet neque taedet.
3. Taedet me quotidianarum harum molestiarum.
4. At vos, Arcadii, caeci miserescite regis.
5. Catilina admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupidinis suae.
6. Suae quemque fortunae paenitet.
7. Arguitur Verres repetundarum.
8. Conjurati omnes capitis damnati sunt.
9. Reminiscere, inquit, pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum.

Write in Latin.

1. Cato admonished the judges of the laws and of [their] oath:[1]
2. We have-no-need[2] of your help.
3. I shall always remember this day and place.
4. The man is neither ashamed nor sorry for his cowardice.
5. The Athenians charged Socrates with impiety.
6. Forget slaughter and conflagration.
7. I lack not gold or silver.
8. You have charged me in-my-absence[3] with a capital offence.[5]
9. Brutus condemned to death[4] his two sons.

[1] *religio.* [2] *nihil indigere.* [3] *absens.* [4] § **50**, 4. *b.* [5] *res capitalis.*

5. *Ablative as Object.*

§ **54**, 6. *d* (ablative with **ūtor**, &c.: R. 31).

Observe that these are in reality ablatives of *means*, and that they may generally be represented in English by a phrase with a preposition: as, **vescitur carne**, *he eats* (*feeds on*) *flesh*; **amīcitiā meā abūtuntur**, *they abuse* (*take advantage of*) *my friendship*.

Examples.

1. Impedimentis castrisque Romani potiti sunt.
2. Aliquando oculi suo munere non funguntur.
3. Omnibus in vita commodis unā cum amicis fruimur.
4. Frater meus omnibus vitae officiis fungitur.
5. Divitiis, nobilitate, viribus male utimini.
6. Britanni aere pro nummo utebantur.
7. Dii nec escis nec potionibus vescuntur.
8. Lacte, caseo, carne vescor, scribit Anacharsis Scythes.
9. Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra?

Write in Latin.

1. The ancient Germans fed[1] chiefly on milk and meat.
2. The Macedonian[7] phalanx employed[2] very-long[3] spears.
3. We deem[4] Cicero worthy[4] of the highest praise of eloquence.
4. A brave man bravely performs his duty.
5. A base man takes-advantage-of[5] the ignorance or folly of-others.
6. We enjoy the gifts of the earth, which therefore we call fruits and crops.
7. The soldiers of-the-legion[6] used a shield, a javelin, and a short sword.

[1] *vescor.* [2] *utor.* [3] *praelongus.* [4] *dignor.*[1] [5] *abutor.* [6] *legionarius.* [7] *Macedonicus.*

B. — *Uses of Cases:* 2. *As Modifying Adjectives.*

NOTE. — Some of the following are also to be classed among the adverbial uses of cases; but they are distinguished by being used to *complete the meaning* of the adjective on which they depend.

6. *Genitive with Adjectives.*

§ **50**, 3. *b*, *c*, *d* (relative adjectives, genitive of *specification*, adjectives of *likeness*, &c.).

Compare the lists of adjectives in § **50**, 3. *d* with that in § **51**, 6. *c*. These adjectives, when followed by the genitive, have in fact become nouns (compare § **47**, 3): as, **cognātus Cicerōnis**, *Cicero's kinsman;* **Cicerōnī cognātus**, *kindred with Cicero.* [Compare such phrases as **meus aequālis**, *my contemporary.*]

Examples.

1. Galli sunt barbari, et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti.
2. Mens hominum nescia fati est, sortisque futurae.
3. Misi homines earum regionum peritissimos.
4. Habetis ducem memorem vestri oblitum sui.
5. Cassandrae inerat mens provida rerum futurarum.
6. Homini erat mens ferox, impotens irae.
7. Corpus patiens erat inediae, vigiliae, algoris.
8. Nostra vita insidiarum est et metūs plena.
9. Nulla aetas virtutis feracior erat.
10. Orbus auxilii opumque ad te confugio.

Write in Latin.

1. This man is eager[1] for glory and greedy[2] of praise.
2. Most boys are careless[3] about antiquities.
3. Catiline was able-to-endure[4] fasting, watching, cold.
4. Gaul is full of Roman citizens.
5. Night alone was conscious of this deed.[5]
6. This boy is very like his father.
7. The consul was full of plans, sparing[6] in words.
8. The river Rhine is common to Gaul and Germany.
9. Achilles, bravest of the Greeks, was ungovernable[7] in wrath.

[1] *cupidus.* [2] *avidus.* [3] *negligens.* [4] *patiens.* [5] *facinus.* [6] *parcus.* [7] *impotens.*

7. *Dative of Nearness, &c.*

§ **51**, 6. (words of *likeness*, *nearness*, *fitness*, *service* or *help:* R. 15), with *a*, *b* (use of prepositions), and *d* (*propior*, &c.).

Examples.

1. Amara sunt vitiosis, ac male viventibus, praecepta justitiae.
2. Auctumnus gravis est urbi agrisque.
3. Tyrannis aliena virtus semper formidolosa est.
4. Rex infidis consiliis semper est obnoxius.
5. Ista oratio dignitati tuae alienissima est.

6. Mantua, vae, miserae nimium vicina Cremonae.
7. Unicuique virtutum finitimum vitium est.
8. Ceteri filii superstites patri erant.
9. Is dolor communis erat tribus fratribus.
10. Haec virtus fructuosa vobis, mihi periculosa est.
11. Patres filiis suis nonnunquam sunt iniqui.
12. Rara avis in terris, nigroque simillima cygno.

Write in Latin.

1. Death is like a sleep.
2. To a frail ship all winds are contrary.
3. The death of Socrates was harmonious[1] with his life.
4. I have noticed a harbor fit[2] for our ships.
5. Livius was of-the-same-age[3] with Ennius.
6. Not even the gods — so they boast — are a-match-for[4] the Swabians.[5]
7. Radishes[6] are bad[7] for the teeth, says Pliny.[9]
8. This thing is easy for me, [but] hard for you.
9. Simple food is good[8] for children.
10. The speech of Marius was very pleasing to the people.

[1] *consentaneus.* [2] *idoneus.* [3] *aequalis.* [4] *par.* [5] *Suevi.* [6] *raphanus, i,* M. [7] *inimicus.* [8] *utilis.* [9] *ait Plinius.*

8. *Ablative of Want.*

§ **54**, 1. *c*, *d* (adjectives of freedom and want, with *opus* and *usus:* R. 28).

Examples.

1. Urbs nuda praesidio poscit opem.
2. Animus per somnum sensibus et curis vacuus est.
3. Nos plerique patriae, sed omnes famā atque fortunis expertes sumus.
4. Auctoritate tua mihi opus est.
5. Etiam sapienti amicis opus est.
6. Priusquam incipias consulto, et ubi consulueris mature facto opus est.
7. Exempla nobis opus sunt.

Write in Latin.

1. What Roman is free from this dishonor[1]?
2. The army was in lack[2] of all necessaries.
3. The common-people were-in-terror [when] deprived of tribunes.
4. Cato, said his friends, was clear[3] of every human fault.
5. This counsel is foreign to[4] the dignity of the empire.
6. The senate was bereft[5] of counsel and authority.
7. I have need[6] of your help.

[1] *dedecus.* [2] *egens.* [3] *vacuus.* [4] *alienus a.* [5] *orbus.* [6] *opus.*

9. *Ablative of Source.*

§ **54**, 2. *a* (participles of birth and origin: R. 29).

Examples.

1. Ti. Gracchus, matre nobilissima genitus.
2. Nate deā, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
3. Natus erat pulcra origine Cæsar.
4. Consul loco obscuro tenuique fortuna ortus.
5. Non sanguine humano sed stirpe divina satus es.

Write in Latin.

1. Æneas was son[1] of Anchises and Venus.
2. Thou art sprung[2] not from human blood, but from divine stock.
3. The youth was born of a most noble mother.
4. The consul Marius was sprung from an obscure place and slender fortune.

[1] *natus.* [2] *ortus.*

10. *Ablative of Comparison.*

§ **54**, 5 (ablative after comparatives: R. 32), with *a*, *c* (use of *quam*, construction of *plus*, *etc.*).

Examples.

1. Honesta mors turpi vitā potior est.
2. Quaedam remedia ipsis periculis sunt graviora.
3. Nihil inter homines rarius perfecto oratore inventum est.

4. Humana omnia inferiora virtute ducimus.

5. Non ego hac nocte longiorem vidi.

6. Punico bello secundo nullum neque majus neque periculosius Romani gessere.

7. Saepe dixi Graecam linguam locupletiorem esse quam Latinam.

8. Hujus orationes exiliores sunt et redolentes magis antiquitatem quam aut Laelii aut Scipionis.

9. Hispanorum non plus quam quattuor milium effugerunt.

10. Plus septingenti aut in proelio aut in castris capti sunt.

11. Spatium est non amplius pedum DC.

12. Apes nunquam plus unum regem patiuntur.

13. Amplius sunt sex menses (*it is more than, &c.*).

14. Bella fortius quam felicius gerebat.

15. Consilium magis honestum quam utile.

Write in Latin.

1. The earth is larger than the moon, the sun than the earth.

2. Ignorance of future evils is better than knowledge.

3. From[1] the tongue of the old Nestor, says[2] Homer, flowed speech sweeter than honey.

4. A base escape from death[3] is worse than any[4] death.

5. All riches we hold inferior to wisdom.

6. These things are harder than-one-would-think.[5]

7. In this march the Romans suffered more than usual[6] from hunger and cold.

8. You have rendered[7] no man more kindnesses than to me.

9. This thing has in it more joy than grief.

10. In the battle at-Cannæ the Romans lost more than 40,000 men.

11. The speech of the consul was more true than pleasing[8] to the people.

12. A pestilence more threatening than destructive[9] fell[10] upon the city.

13. There is nothing stupider[11] than a stupid laugh.

[1] *ex.* [2] *ait.* [3] Genitive. [4] *omnis.* [5] *opinio.* [6] *solitum.* [7] *tribuo.* [8] Comparative (§ **47**, 7). [9] *perniciosus.* [10] *incido.* [11] *ineptus.*

11. *Ablative of Means and Supply.*

§ **54**, 6. (accompaniment, means, and instrument: R. 30), with *c* (words of *filling*, &c.).

a. All the words under § **54**, 6. *c* are either participles, like **abundāns, complētus**; or were originally participles, as **plēnus**. When used *as pure adjectives*, they take the genitive under § **50**, 3. *b*.

b. The ablatives under Rule 30 (§ **75**) are of various origin, and must be translated according to the English idiom: as, **dignus**, *worthy of;* **praeditus**, *gifted with*, &c. (compare § **54**, 3. *a;* 10. *a*).

Examples.

1. Verris domus plena erat raptis ornamentis.
2. Exercitum Ti. Sempronius domum reportavit plenissimum praeda.
3. Erant plena laetitia et gratulatione omnia.
4. Alveus Tiberis completus erat ruderibus.
5. Pater ille tuus florebat omni genere virtutis.
6. Sum pecore et multā dives tellure.
7. Macte virtute diligentiaque esto.
8. Boni homines metuunt vitam plenam et confertam voluptatibus.

Write in Latin.

1. Twelve ships were laden[1] with the spoil.
2. The house of Crœsus was full of treasures.[2]
3. The city was full of grief and lamentation.[3]
4. Sulla advanced with his army into a region abounding[4] in all good things.
5. Corinth was the richest city of Greece in pictures,[5] statues,[6] and gold.

[1] *onustus.* [2] *divitiae.* [3] *luctus.* [4] *abundans.* [5] *tabula.* [6] *signum.*

12. *Ablative of Difference.*

§ **54**, 6. *e*, with Remark (degree of difference).

Notice that § **54**, 5 (ablative of comparison) and 6. *e* (ablative of difference), expressing different relations, may be used together with the same adjective: as, **multō dīvitior Crassō**, *much richer than Crassus.*

Examples.

1. Quo occultius est periculum, hoc difficilius vitatur.

2. Recte non credis de numero militum: ipso dimidio[1] plus scripsit Clodia.

3. Hibernia dimidio minor est, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia.

4. Iter alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius.

5. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto.

6. Galli segnius sequebantur, quanto longius ab domo trahebantur.

7. Romani duobus milibus plures erant quam Sabini.

8. Decem post diebus pugnatum est.

9. Catilina paucis ante diebus eruperat ex urbe.

10. Sol multis partibus major atque amplior est, quam terra universa.

[1] *full half.*

Write in Latin.

1. Cicero was six years older than Cæsar.

2. The empire of Rome was much more powerful and lasting than [that] of Athens.

3. The more cautiously you go, the sooner[7] you will arrive.

4. The greater severity he showed,[1] the more numerous[2] were the mobs.

5. Veii was[3] about twenty miles distant[3] from Rome.

6. The battle of Cannæ[4] was fought seventeen years before[5] [that] of Zama.[6]

[1] *utor.* [2] *creber.* [3] *absum.* [4] *Cannensis.* [5] Insert *quam.* [6] *Zamensis.* [7] *citius.*

C. — *Uses of Cases: Miscellaneous.*

13. *Adverbial Accusative.*

§ **52**, 3. with *a*, *b*, *c* (use with intransitive verbs, adverbial phrases, Greek accusative: R. 24).

NOTE. — The accusatives under *a* are usually translated as adverbs (see examples). Those under *c* are mostly poetical, and should be avoided in writing Latin prose.

Examples.

1. Suevi maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt.
2. Tuam vicem magnopere gaudeo.
3. Nostram vicem indignaris.
4. Vir erat cetera egregius.
5. Id temporis eos venturos esse dixeram.
6. Cum esset illud aetatis, imperator factus est.
7. Dexterum genu lapide ictus est.
8. Os humerosque deo similis.
9. Feminae Germanorum nudae erant brachia et lacertos.

Write in Latin.

1. The Suevi live for-the-greatest-part[1] on milk and meat.
2. I am often sorry on your account.[2]
3. At that time Romulus was king.
4. A man at that age ought to be more discreet[3] than daring.[4]
5. Hannibal was severely wounded right in the thigh[5] with a dart.[6]
6. They bind their [own] heads with wreaths of-myrtle.
7. The commander exhorted his [men] at-length.[7]
8. The maidens put on a long robe.

[1] *plurimum.* [2] *vicis.* [3] *prudens.* [4] *audax* (comparative). [5] *adversum femur.* [6] *tragula.* [7] *multa.*

14. *Accusative of Exclamation.*

§ **52**, 4. *a.*

Examples.

1. Heu dementiam hominum !
2. Beatos quondam duces Romanos !
3. In balneis delituerunt : testes egregios !
4. Huncine[1] hominem ! hancine impudentiam, judices ! hanc audaciam !
5. O fallacem hominum spem, fragilemque fortunam, et inanes nostras contentiones !

Write in Latin.

1. O the folly[2] of man, and [his] uncertain fortune, and our idle[3] hopes !

[1] See § **20**, 1. Note. [2] *dementia.* [3] *inanis.*

2. A famous[3] [set of] doctors!
3. Ah![4] the faith of gods and men!
4. What a man! what impudence! what audacity!
5. Happy the Roman chiefs of-old.[5]
6. Ah![6] unhappy me!

[3] *nobilis.* [4] *pro.* [5] *quondam.* [6] *heu.*

15. *Dative of Possession, &c.*

§ **51**, 3. with *a*, *b* (compounds of *esse; nomen est:* R. 17).

Examples.

1. Est et fideli tuta silentio merces.
2. En Priamus! sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi.
3. Addam cerea pruna: et honos erit huic quoque pomo.
4. Di, quibus imperium est animorum!
5. Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca.
6. Sunt nobis mitia poma,
   Castaneae molles, et pressi copia lactis.
7. Homini cum deo similitudo est.
8. Puero ab inopia Egerio inditum nomen.
9. Hoc mihi volenti est.
10. Sp. Tarpeius Romanae praeerat arci.
11. Nihil tibi meae litterae proderunt.
12. Multis proeliis miles ille interfuit.
13. Druides rebus divinis intersunt.
14. Huic homini virile ingenium inerat.
15. Origini Romanae et dii adfuere et non defuit virtus.

Write in Latin.

1. We have and shall have the same laws.
2. A sick man always has hope.
3. I had a dispute with your friend.
4. The surname of Lucius Scipio was Asiaticus; of Publius his brother, Africanus.
5. A brave soldier will-be-at-hand[1] in all dangers.

[1] *adsum.*

6. The name of this disease is avarice.
7. In this man was a manly soul.[2]
8. My letter will do[3] you no good.[3]
9. We used to give him the nickname[4] of sluggard.
10. Cæsar had been-present-at[5] many battles.

[2] *ingenium.* [3] *prosum.* [4] *cognomen.* [5] *intersum.*

16. *Dative of Service.*

§ **51**, 5 (purpose or end: R. 20).

The Dative (of service) under § **51**, 5. may sometimes be translated as *predicate nominative;* but more commonly with the preposition OF.

Examples.

1. Mihi ea res curae erit.
2. Magno malo est hominibus avaritia.
3. Is fuit et mihi et liberis meis magno usui.
4. Sic et vobis honori, et amicis utilitati eritis.
5. Ea res magno tibi erit impedimento.
6. Ea gens mihi semper odio erit.
7. Tua amicitia maximo mihi erat detrimento.
8. Testimonio hujus rei sunt clarissimi poëtae.
9. Nos diis immortalibus curae sumus.
10. Consul Hannibali ludibrio erat.
11. Plerumque Gallis brevitas nostra contemptui est.
12. Veteribus Romanis divitiae oneri miseriaeque fuere.

Write in Latin.

1. This book was of great service[1] to me.
2. Cæsar left two legions as a guard[2] to the camp.
3. That thing will be a great hindrance[3] to you.
4. We are the care of the immortal gods.
5. We regard this as a fault in Cicero.
6. For whose advantage[4] is this?
7. The Germans came to our relief.[5]

[1] *usus.* [2] *praesidium.* [3] *impedimentum.* [4] *bonum.* [5] *auxilium.*

17. *Dative of Reference.*

§ **51**, 7 (*dativus commodi et incommodi*).

The Dative (of reference) in § **51**, 7. merely expresses a *more remote relation* than those under 2 (indirect object): compare the first examples under each.

Examples.

1. Quis huic rei testis est?
2. Domus pulcra dominis aedificatur, non muribus.
3. E bestiarum corporibus multa remedia morbis et vulneribus eligimus.
4. Non mihi ex cujusquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adjumenta honoribus quaero.
5. Duo milites nequaquam visu ac specie aestimantibus pares.
6. Sita Ortygia est in dextra parte portum magnum Syracusarum intrantibus.
7. Hic mihi quisquam misericordiam nominat?
8. Quid sibi vult haec oratio?
9. Ova alia sunt candida, ut columbis, perdicibus; alia pallida, ut aquaticis; alia punctis distincta, ut meleagridum; alia rubri coloris, ut phasianis.

Write in Latin.

1. I seek for myself no defence against danger[1] or helps to honors.[1]
2. The Germans chose them[2] a place for an abode.
3. A good man seeks wealth not for himself only, but for his children and friends.
4. The calamity of the Sicilians came-before[3] my eyes.
5. [Is it] for Hannibal [that] you have saved this city?
6. Such[4] lamentation[5] stirs the temper of the fiery[6] youth.
7. The wood strews[7] you wild[8] leaves[9] and acorns.
8. We cull[10] many remedies for sickness and wounds.
9. Anticyra is situated[11] on the left as you enter the Corinthian gulf.

[1] Dative. [2] *sibi.* [3] *obversor.*[1] [4] *tantus.* [5] *comploratio.* [6] *ferox.* [7] *spargo.* [8] *agrestis.* [9] *frons.* [10] *eligo.* [11] *situs.*

18. *Ablative of Separation.*

§ **54**, 1. (verbs meaning *remove*, *deprive*, &c.), with *a* (compounds), and *e* (*egeo*, *indigeo*, with genitive). For the translation, see examples.

Examples.

1. L. Brutus civitatem dominatu regio liberavit.
2. Usu urbis prohibere peregrinos sane inhumanum est.
3. Apud veteres Germanos quemcumque mortalium arcere tecto[1] nefas habebatur.
4. Cedo vobis possessione hortorum.
5. Ea philosophia spoliat nos judicio, privat approbatione.
6. Ne ab obsidibus quidem iram belli hostis abstinuit.
7. Ego te culpā absolvo, supplicio non libero.
8. Ciceroni aquā atque igni interdicitur.
9. Caesaris oratio Helvetios ea spe dejecit.
10. Illa lex tyrannos reditu semper arcebit.
11. Adventus peditatus equites metu levaverat.
12. Desine, quaeso, istis laudationibus.

[1] i.e. to turn any stranger from the door.

Write in Latin.

1. The Helvetii, cast down from that hope, desisted from their attempt.
2. I am quite free from fever, and feel finely.[1]
3. The engines[3] presently stripped[2] the wall of its defenders.
4. Cæcilius had cheated[4] Varius of a large sum-of-money.
5. The barbarians, having caught-sight-of[5] the standards afar-off,[6] desist from the attack.
6. Cæsar departed from[7] Italy, and led his army into Gaul.
7. Sulla laid-down[8] the dictatorship.[9]
8. The engines drove the enemy from the walls.[10]

[1] *belle se habere.* [2] *nudo.*[1] [3] *tormenta* (plur.). [4] *fraudo.*[1]
[5] *conspicor.*[1] [6] *procul.* [7] *ex.* [8] *se abdicare.* [9] *dictatura.*
[10] *moenia.*

19. *Ablative of Cause.*

§ **54**, 3. with *a*, *b*, *c* (certain verbs and adjectives; *ob* or *propter*; *causa*, *gratia*).

Examples.

1. Ser. Tullius regnare coepit non jussu sed voluntate atque concessu civium.

2. Quidam morbo aliquo et sensus stupore suavitatem cibi non sentiunt.

3. Quod benevolentiā fit, id odio factum[1] criminaris.

4. Multi homines officia deserunt mollitiā animi.

5. Quam multi luce indigni sunt, et tamen dies oritur!

6. Amplissimis honoribus dignus erat adulescens Scipio.

7. Ignaviā ac stultitiā saepe fit[2] ut res maximae dilabantur.

8. Haud equidem tali me dignor honore.

9. Non te Romanus populus illo magistratu dignatus est.

[1] *as being done.* [2] *happens.*

Write in Latin.

1. Tarquin, relying[1] on [his] victories, was-wanton in insolence.

2. For the sake of the republic, I accuse Lucius Catiline.

3. He wept at the grief[2] of his friends.

4. The Roman people held[3] the young Scipio worthy[3] of the highest honors.

5. I judge[4] him most unworthy of every honor.

6. Do this for my sake.

7. Ducks delight[5] chiefly in marshy[6] places.

[1] *subnixus.* [2] *dolor.* [3] *dignor.*[1] [4] *aestimo.*[1] [5] *delector.*[1] [6] *paluster.*

20. *Ablative of Means.*

§ **54**, 6. (accompaniment, means, instrument), with *a*, *b*, (use of *cum*).

Examples.

1. Venatio et[1] cibi genere et quotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitae vires alit.

2. Non viribus aut celeritate corporum res maximae geruntur.

3. Dei providentiā mundus administratur.

4. Summis suppliciis fures afficiuntor.

5. Caelum hominibus virtute recluditur.

6. Pax ornata venit ramo felicis olivae.

7. Galli huic terrae igni ferroque minitantur.

8. Luctantes ventos vasto rex Aeolus antro
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.

9. Frondibus et stipula tauri pascuntur, et herba.

10. Armis munimenta, non munimentis arma, tuta esse debent.

11. Nutritur vento, vento restinguitur ignis;
Lenis alit flammas, grandior aura necat.

[1] *both.*

Write in Latin.

1. We accomplish more by wisdom than by force.

2. Rome fell by her own strength.

3. Bulls defend themselves with [their] horns, boars with [their] tusks.

4. The priest's head was covered with a long mantle.

5. Great things are-done[1] not by strength or speed of body, but by counsel and valor.

6. Links of-steel[2] are worn-out[3] by constant use.

[1] *gero.*[3] [2] *ferreus.* [3] *contero.*[3]

21. *Ablative of Manner and Quality.*

§ **54**, 7. with *a*, *b* (description; manner with *cum*); compare § **50**, 1. *g* (genitive of quality).

Examples.

1. Vir acerrimo ingenio civitatem tum regebat.

2. Campi suapte natura humentes inutiles sunt.

3. Regina ad templum formā pulcherrima Dido incessit.

4. Sabini brachio laevo gemmatos magna specie anulos gerebant.

5. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque praeruptis.

6. Duo viri egregia virtute consulatum eo anno petebant.

7. Haec res immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit.

8. Galli eadem celeritate ad nostra castra contenderunt.

9. Horridiores sunt Britanni in pugna adspectu; capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa praeter caput et labrum superius.

10. Agesilāus et staturā fuit humili, et corpore exiguo, et claudus altero pede.

Write in Latin.

1. The barbarians were of vast size[1] of body (plur.).

2. Three Graces, of exquisite[2] beauty, wait-on[3] Venus.

3. A mountain of great height overhangs[4] the town.

4. Cæsar was a man of extraordinary force[5] of intellect,[6] and of remarkable skill[7] in-war.[8]

5. A giant of monstrous stature, whose[7] name was Polyphemus, devoured[8] the companions of Ulysses.

[1] *magnitudo.* [2] *eximius.* [3] *comitor.*[1] [4] *impendeo.*[2] [5] *vis.* [6] *ingenium.* [7] *scientia.* [8] *rei bellicae.* [9] Dative. [10] *devoro.*[1]

22. *Ablative of Price.*

§ **54**, 8. with *a* (genitive of indefinite value: R. 11; compare § **50**, 1. *i*).

Examples.

1. Viginti talentis unam orationem Isocrates vendidit.

2. Eriphyle auro viri sui vitam vendidit.

3. Hunc fundum maxima pecunia mercatus sum.

4. Duobus milibus nummûm hunc equum emi.

5. Ea Poenis victoria multo sanguine stetit.

6. Tritici modius duobus sestertiis veniit.

7. Domum meam ternis sestertiis locavi.

8. Mea mihi conscientia pluris est quam omnium sermo.

Write in Latin.

1. I have sold my house for fifteen talents.
2. Virtue is not salable[1] for gold or gems.[5]
3. That oration cost[2] him a-great-deal-of labor.
4. Mean men are bribed[3] with money; the ambitious[4] with honors and vain glory.

[1] *venalis.* [2] *sto.*[1] [3] *corrumpo.*[3] [4] *ambitiosus.* [5] *gemma.*

23. *Ablative of Specification.*

§ **54**, 9. (that in respect to which; in accordance with which).

Examples.

1. Specie urbs libera est, non re verā.
2. Ex omnibus filiis natu minimus Marcus erat.
3. Scelere par es Marco, industriā inferior.
4. Iste servus aeger est pedibus.
5. Altero oculo captus erat Hannibal.
6. Tota mente et omnibus artubus contremuit.
7. Omnes Galli lingua institutis legibus inter se differunt.
8. Belgae omnibus Gallis virtute praestant.
9. Latini Trojanis studio ac fide erga regem cessere.
10. Non tu quidem tota re sed temporibus erras.

Write in Latin.

1. In glory Cicero was far inferior to Cæsar,[1] but superior in eloquence and wisdom.
2. In laws and language the Greeks widely[2] differ from the Romans, but in warlike[3] glory they are nearly equal.
3. My brother is lame of the left[4] foot.
4. The Spartans excelled[5] all the other Greeks[6] in fidelity and reverence to the laws.[7]
5. The Germans were a race of tall[8] stature, fair complexion, blue eyes, courage in war,[7] and great bodily[9] strength.

[1] Ablative. [2] *multum.* [3] *rei bellicae* (gen.). [4] *laevus.* [5] *antecello.*[3] [6] Dative. [7] Genitive. [8] *grandis.* [9] *corporis* (gen.).

24. *Locative Ablative.*

§ **54**, 10. (idiomatic expressions), with *a* (list of verbs and verbals under this use).

Examples.

1. Castra opportunis locis posita erant.
2. Terra marique res maximae gestae sunt.
3. Meliore loco res nostrae sunt.
4. Parentis loco habebatur patris amicus.
5. Reliquis oppidi partibus acriter pugnatum est.
6. De amicitia alio libro dictum est.
7. Vehementer animo angebar.
8. Silvisque agrisque viisque corpora foeda jacent.
9. Urbe tota gemitus fit.
10. Caesar nuntios tota civitate Aeduorum dimittit.
11. Menippus tota Asia illis temporibus disertissimus erat.
12. Adventu Caesaris in Galliam, Helvetii bellum parabant.
13. Bello Punico secundo, tota Italia Hannibal paene potiebatur.
14. Extrema pueritia, Caesar Cinnae filiam in matrimonium duxit.

Write in Latin.

1. At the death of Cæsar grief and terror prevailed[1] throughout the city.
2. The Romans carried-on[2] war by land and sea.
3. At this news I was glad at heart.
4. I regard[3] my father's brother in the light[4] of a parent.
5. Cæsar pitched[5] his camp on favorable ground.[4]
6. Your affairs are in excellent case.[4]
7. This subject[6] is discussed[7] in the third book.

[1] *exsisto.*[3] [2] *gero.*[3] [3] *habeo.*[2] [4] *locus.* [5] *pono.*[3] [6] *de hac re.* [7] *dissero*[3] (impers.).

25. *Predicate Genitive.*

§ **50**, 1. *c*, *d* (for predicate appositive; use of phrase or clause), with Remark (*sapientis*, *&c.*).

Examples.

1. Omnia quae mulieris fuerant matrimonio viri fiebant.
2. Ego totus Pompeii sum.
3. Hic versus Plauti non est.
4. Thebae populi Romani belli jure factae sunt.
5. Non gloriam meam laborem illorum faciam.
6. Albani dicionis alienae facti sunt.
7. Hoc non est judicii mei.
8. Marcellus id nec juris nec potestatis suae esse dixit.
9. Boni imperatoris est hostium consilia antecapere.
10. Ut Athenae et Lacedaemon Atheniensium Lacedaemoniorumque causā conditae sunt, omniaque quae sunt in his urbibus eorum populorum recte esse dicuntur, sic quaecumque sunt in omni mundo deorum atque hominum putanda sunt.

Write in Latin.

1. All the property[1] of the father became the son's by inheritance.[2]
2. That oration is not Cicero's.
3. After the battle of Cannae, Capua became [the possession] of the Carthaginians.
4. The kingdom was [the share] of Numitor; the wealth,[3] of Amulius.
5. That is not [an affair] for your decision.[4]
6. Desire[5] belongs more to the young[6] than to the old.

[1] *bona* (plur.). [2] *hereditas*. [3] *pecunia*. [4] *judicium*. [5] *libido*. [6] *adulescens*.

26. *Relations of Time and Space.*

§ **55**, 1. with *b* (relations of time); 3. with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d* (relations of place, with locative forms) and *f* (locative use of ablative).

Compare the Note, § **55**, 3. (relations of Place) with § **42**, 1. (on prepositions) and the note on p. 113 (on the use of Cases).

Examples.

1. Proxima nocte Caesar castra movit.
2. Tota aestate vos exspectamus.
3. Quadraginta annis Alba stetit.
4. Frater meus decimo aetatis anno Romā abiit.
5. Vere diffugiunt nives.
6. Primo silentio noctis Tiburtes Romam venerunt.
7. Tertia vigilia Caesar castris excessit.
8. Heroicis aetatibus non multi florebant philosophi.
9. Per decem dies Latini ludos fecerunt.
10. Sum totos dies cum Marco, noctisque saepenumero partem.
11. Hanc urbem decem aestates continuas circumsedimus.
12. Triduo servus miserrime peribit.
13. Paucis diebus ad te vĕniam.
14. Altero et tricesimo anno aetatis suae Galba mortuus est.
15. Gaia testamentum fecit, atque his paucis diebus obiit.
16. Ab Africa ad Siciliam Aeneas navigavit.
17. Consul legiones per Italiam in Galliam duxit.
18. Ex Hispania per Galliam in Italiam exercitum duxit Hannibal.
19. Servos Romae, Tarenti, Athenis, Veiis, Karthagini, Sardibus alui.
20. Numa Curibus habitabat; sed postea Romae quadraginta annos regnavit.
21. Delo Rhodum pater meus navigavit.
22. Milites Albae constitere, in oppido munito.
23. Archias Antiochiae vixit, celeberrima quondam urbe.
24. Nunc domi sum: cras rus ibo.
25. Frater meus mox rure domum redibit.
26. M. Regulus Karthagine Romam de pace missus est.
27. Multa corpora fessorum vulneratorumque humi jacebant.
28. Maximam domi militiaeque gloriam Cn. Pompeius adulescens erat adsecutus.
29. Is dies erat ante diem sextum (A. D. vi.) Kalendas Martias (see § **56**, 1. *f*).

Write in Latin.

1. In winter and summer the Arabs roam-over[1] the plains.

2. At the beginning of summer the consul passed[2] into Spain.

3. Agamemnon scarcely in ten years took one city.

4. Within three days I will finish[3] the work.

5. Cæsar moves [his] camp, and in about fifteen days arrives at the bounds[4] of the Belgæ.

6. I was yesterday at Cæsar's house (*apud Caesarem*).

7. That most illustrious[5] commander had strengthened[6] the republic at home and abroad by his victories.

8. Brutus learned philosophy at Athens, eloquence in Rhodes.

9. My sisters are passing[7] their life in the country.[8]

10. I have lived in Rome, Carthage, Athens, Sardis, and Corinth.

11. Amynander sent ambassadors both to Rome to the Senate, and to the Scipios in Asia.[9]

12. Cicero after [his] exile sailed[10] from Greece to Italy, and remained a few days at Brundisium; then, through friendly cities, returned to Rome.

[1] *peragro.*[1] [2] *transeo.* [3] *perficio.*[3] [4] *fines.* [5] *clarus.*
[6] *augeo.*[2] [7] *ago.*[3] [8] § **55**, 3. *d.* [9] Accusative. [10] *navigo.*[1]

D. — *Use of Moods and Tenses.*

27. *Independent Uses of the Subjunctive.*

§ **57**, 2. with *a* (classification: R. 43); 3, 4, 6 (hortatory, optative, dubitative); compare § **60**, 2. *a*, *b* (potential, hypothetical); and § **57**, 7. *a* (prohibitions).

Examples.

1. Haec sint falsa sane: invidiosa certe non sunt.

2. Malim te esse bonum quam videri.

3. Hoc vero sine ulla dubitatione confirmaverim, eloquentiam esse rem unam omnium difficillimam.

4. Me quidem eo proficiscentem haud sane quis facile retraxerit.

5. Jam vero quis audeat dicere vera omnia esse somnia?

6. Quid hoc homine faciatis?

7. Felix vivas, moriare felix!

8. Valeant cives mei, valeant! Sint incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati. Stet haec urbs praeclara. Tranquilla republica cives mei perfruantur.

9. Si certum est facere, facias; verum ne post conferas culpam in me.

10. Nihil ignoveris, nihil gratiae causa feceris, misericordia commotus ne sis.

11. Isto bono utare dum adsit; cum absit, ne requiras.

12. Vendat[1] aedes vir bonus propter aliqua vitia, quae ipse norit ceteri ignorent: pestilentes sint[1] et habeantur salubres; ignoretur[1] in omnibus cubiculis apparere serpentes;[2] male materiatae, ruinosae — sed hoc, praeter dominum, nemo sciat.[1] Quaero, si hoc emptoribus venditor non dixerit, num id injuste fecerit?

[1] Render these subjunctives by "suppose," &c. [2] *vermin.*

Write in Latin.

1. Let the advantage[1] of the commonwealth prevail.[2]

2. Let us accordingly[3] bring up[4] [our] child with every indulgence.

3. Plant[5] no tree, Varus, sooner[6] than the sacred vine.

4. This thou shalt do:[7] this thou shalt not do.[8]

5. Let him write to me what he has done.[8]

6. I could not easily say[8] that this is better.

7. I wish[9] [that] Athens may conquer.[9]

8. This thing may [perhaps] seem absurd[10] to you.

9. Some-one[11] may [perhaps] think that I am-wrong.[12]

10. No one can easily restrain Cæsar from victory.[13]

11. I would rather[14] be at home than abroad.[15]

12. Suppose your friend should fall sick[16] or die, what will you do?

13. Let justice be done [though] heaven fall.

[1] *utilitas.* [2] *valeo.*[2] [3] *proinde.* [4] *nutrio.*[4] [5] *sero.*[3] [6] *prius.*
[7] Fut. imperat. [8] Perf. subj. [9] Pres. subj. [10] *absurdus.*
[11] *quispiam.* [12] *erro*[1] (infin.). [13] Compare Latin example 4 (above).
[14] *malim.* [15] *foris.* [16] *in morbum cadere.*

28. *Historical Infinitive.*

§ **57**, 8. *h:* R. 40. (For other uses of the Infinitive, see page 114.)

Examples.

1. Brevi spatio hostes ex omnibus partibus decurrere, lapides in vallum conjicere ; nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum mittere : ut quaeque pars castrorum premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium ferre.

2. Circumspectare tum patriciorum vultus plebeii, et inde libertatis captare auram, unde servitutem timuerant. Primores patrum odisse decemviros, odisse plebem.

3. Interea Catilina Romae multa simul moliri : consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere, ipse cum telo esse, item alios jubere ; dies noctīsque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari.

Write in Latin.

1. Every single[1] article-of-plate[2] that[3] [man would] take into [his] hands, praise, admire.

2. And now not even the back[4] was spared :[5] some[6] were beaten[7] with rods,[8] others brought to the block.[9]

3. Under the dominion[10] of Lucius Sulla, everybody [would] rob, carry-off, covet[11] — one man a house, another lands ;[12] the victors kept[13] no limit[14] or restraint,[15] [but] did shocking[16] and cruel [things] among the citizens.

[1] *unumquodque.* [2] *vas.* [3] *iste.* [4] Ablative.
[5] *abstineo* (impers.). [6] *alius.* [7] *verbero.*[1] [8] *virga.*
[9] *securi subjicere.* [10] *dominatus.*[4] [11] *rapio, traho, cupio.*[3]
[12] *ager.* [13] *habeo.* [14] *modus.* [15] *modestia.* [16] *foedus.*

29. *Sequence of Tenses.*

§ **58**, 9, 10. (tenses of the Subjunctive, and rule for Sequence of Tenses), with the classification as given in the Remark (p. 162), which is to be carefully studied, as well as the examples above.

Observe that the general rule for the sequence of tenses is the same as in English; but in Latin a dependent verb is put in a past tense by this rule, when either the principal or a subordinate verb, on which it depends, is in the past, even though the construction may be otherwise in English (see example 7, below).

NOTE. — The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive under this rule may express *a relatively future action* (see § **59**, 4. *f*), as representing in indirect discourse the future and future perfect indicative: as, **si discessisset** = *if he shall depart* (*shall have departed*) (CÆSAR, B. G. i. 45).

Examples.

1. Non possunt multi rem amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant.

2. Rex adeo saevus erat, ut filio suo non temperaret.

3. Mos est hominum, ut nolint eundem pluribus rebus excellere.

4. Quorum haec est condicio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum iis fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dederint.

5. Singulas naves nostri expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numero ad terram pervenerint.

6. Cicero se ex patria excessisse dicit, ut bellum civile averteret.

7. Tantum profecisse videmur, ut a Graecis ne verborum quidem copia vinceremur.[1]

8. Omnem coetum hominum vitat, quasi omnibus invisus sit.[2]

[1] Translate by the present tense.

[2] Translate by the past tense (see § **61**, I. R.).

Write in Latin.

1. I write that I may admonish you.
2. I wrote yesterday that I might inform you.
3. He runs-away[1] as if he were[2] frightened.
4. He undertook this task as if he were a good workman.[3]
5. I will come to-morrow to-see[4] you.
6. We went out yesterday to see[4] the battle.
7. I have toiled[5] so-long[6] that I am completely tired-out.[7]

[1] *effugio.*[3] [2] Present subj. [3] *faber.* [4] *ut*, with subj. [5] *laboro.*[1] [6] *tam diu.* [7] *defessus.*

8. Cæsar was so merciful[6] that not even [his] beaten[7] enemies[8] feared him.

9. This man is so[9] just that no one ever feared[10] to confide in him.

[6] *clemens.* [7] *victus.* [8] *inimicus.* [9] *adeo.* [10] Perfect subj.

E. — *Subordinate Constructions.*

30. *Conditional Clauses.*

§ **59**: general definition, with 1. *a*, *b* (Protasis and Apodosis), and the Classification on page 167 (committing to memory the models, with their meaning); also 3. *a*, *b*, and 4. *a*, *b*, *c* (present, past, and future conditions).

N. B. — Notice the exceptional use of the Indicative in the apodosis *contrary to fact*, as given in 3. *d*, *e*; comparing these with § **60**, 2. *c*, and the Remark.

Examples.

1. Nisi me animus fallit, haud multum a me aberit infortunium.

2. Hoc si tecum patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat, etiam si vim adhibere non possit?

3. Si scripserim ad fratrem meum, Romam statim properet.

4. Si calamus mihi adesset, scriberem ad Marcum.

5. Sapientia non expeteretur si nihil efficeret.

6. Servi mei si me isto pacto metuerent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem.

7. Si te parentes timerent atque odissent tui, neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes.

8. Si meum consilium auctoritasque valuisset, tu hodie egeres, nos liberi essemus, respublica non tot duces et exercitus amisisset.

9. Mens prope uti ferrum est: si exerceas, conteritur; nisi exerceas, rubiginem contrahit.

10. Nulla est igitur excusatio peccati, si amici causā peccaveris.

Write in Latin.

1. If you should see your father to-morrow, what should you say?

2. If I had not known that you would come, I should have written.

3. I should not have gone[4] yesterday, if I had known.

4. I should go to-day if you wished.

5. I should go to-morrow if you should be ill.[1]

6. Hannibal would not have fought at[2] Zama if he could have helped[3] [it].

7. I would not have gone[4] unless Cæsar had ordered.

8. You can always do that if you try.[5]

9. If it is allowed,[6] I shall be-glad-to[7] speak.

10. If it would be allowed, I should be-glad-to[7] speak.

[1] *aegroto.*[1] [2] *ad.* [3] *defugio.*[3] [4] *proficiscor.*[3] [5] *conor.*[1] [6] *licet* (fut.). [7] *libenter* (adv.).

31. *Disguised Conditions.*

§ 60, general remark, also 1. with *a* (usual forms of disguised conditions).

Examples.

1. Nemo unquam, sine magna spe immortalitatis, se pro patria offeret ad mortem.

2. Manent ingenia senibus, modo permaneat studium et industria.

3. Tum ego: "Etiamne, si te in Capitolium faces ferre vellet?" "Nunquam" inquit "voluisset."

4. Omnes labores contemnendo fiunt tolerabiles.

5. Nec ego Seriphius nec tu Atheniensis clarus unquam fuisses.

6. Illo tempore aliter sensisses.

7. Neque agricultura neque frugum perceptio et conservatio sine hominum opera esse potuisset.

8. Magnitudo animi, remota a communitate conjunctioneque hominum, feritas sit quaedam et immanitas.

9. Pons sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, ni unus vir fuisset.

Write in Latin.

1. At another time I might think[1] so.

2. Without friendship no man's life could be truly called happy.

3. [If he were] intending-to-return[2] home, he would not delay[3] so long in business.[4]

4. A life remote from the society of men and the protection of laws would justly[5] be reckoned[6] wild[7] and dreary.[8]

5. Without help of the Gauls, Cæsar could not have overcome[9] the Germans.

6. In extreme poverty[10] old age cannot be a light [burden].

[1] Present subj. [2] Future participle. [3] *moror.*[1]
[4] *negotior*[1] (gerund). [5] *recte.* [6] Present subj. [7] *agrestis.*
[8] *tristis.* [9] *supero.*[1] [10] *summa inopia.*

32. *Comparative Particles.*

§ **61**, 1. (particles of comparison introducing conditional clauses); also the Remark, comparing § **59**, 3. *b* (condition contrary to fact).

Examples.

1. Sed quid his testibus utor, quasi res dubia aut obscura sit?

2. Me juvat, velut si ipse in parte laboris ac periculi fuerim, ad finem belli Punici pervenisse.

3. Parvi primo ortu jacent, tanquam omnino sine animo sint.

4. Quasi vero haec similia sint!

5. Perinde ac si in hanc formulam omnia judicia legitima comprehensa sint!

6. Quasi vero ego ad illum venire debuerim!

Write in Latin.

1. He walks as if he were lame.[1]

2. You speak to me as if you thought I were deceiving[2] you.

[1] *claudus.* [2] *decipio.*[3]

3. You spoke[3] to me yesterday as if you thought I was deceiving you.

4. He spends[4] [his] money as if he reckoned[5] himself a rich [man].

5. He looks as if he had lived a year in-the-country.

6. He spoke of the monuments and antiquities as if he had lived a year at Rome.

[3] *loquor.*[3] [4] *largior.*[4] [5] *existimo.*[1]

33. *Temporal Clauses.*

§ **62**, 2. with Note (absolute and relative time); also *a*, *b* (construction of *ubi*, *postquam*, etc., and of *cum* temporal), and *e* (*cum* causal and concessive).

a. **Cum** followed by the present or perfect subjunctive is almost always CAUSAL or CONCESSIVE, and is to be translated *since*, *while*, or *although*.

b. **Cum** followed by the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive is more commonly TEMPORAL. In this case, it is sometimes to be translated *when*; but is often best rendered by a *participle*, *present* or *perfect*, in English.

Examples.

1. Cum ad villam veni, hoc ipsum *nihil agere* me delectat.

2. Cum fortuna reflavit, affligimur.

3. Ubi id Verres audivit, Diodorum ad se vocavit.

4. Pompeius ut equitatum suum pulsum vidit, acie excessit.

5. Simul ac primum Verri occasio visa est, consulem deseruit.

6. Postquam id difficilius visum est, neque facultas[1] perficiendi dabatur, ad Pompeium transierunt.

7. Ita mulier, dum pauca mancipia retinere vult, fortunas omnes perdidit.

8. Dixerat hoc ille, cum puer rediit.

9. Cum ego illum vidi, jam consilium mutaverat.

10. Cum ver esse coeperat, Verres dabat se labori atque itineribus.

[1] *and no opportunity.*

11. Jam ver adpetebat, cum Hannibal ex hibernis movet.

12. Argumentum tempestatis nautae putant, cum multae transvolant stellae.

13. Epaminondas cum vicisset Lacedaemonios apud Mantineam, atque ipse gravi vulnere exanimari se videret, quaesivit salvusne esset clipeus.

14. Res cum haec scribebam[2] erat in extremum adducta discrimen.

15. Cum vita sine amicis insidiarum et metus plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias parare.

16. Homines, cum[3] multis rebus infirmiores sint, hac re maxime bestiis praestant, quod loqui possunt.

17. Phocion fuit perpetuo pauper, cum ditissimus esse posset.

18. Cum multae res in philosophia nequaquam satis adhuc explicatae sint, tum perdifficilis et perobscura[4] quaestio est de natura deorum.

19. Cum sit in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia, necesse est deum haec ipsa habere majora.

[2] See § **58**, 8. [3] *while.* [4] See § **17**, 5. *d.*

Write in Latin.

1. When you come (fut. perf.), I shall go away.[1]

2. I was asleep[2] when the doctor came.

3. I had scarcely[3] read your letter, when Lentulus approached.[4]

4. When he had said this, he went away.

5. This he had said, when news-was-brought[5] that the enemy were in sight.[6]

6. When summer had begun,[7] he used-to-make his quarters[8] at Syracuse.

7. When I reached home, my father had already gone.[9]

8. While he was speaking thus, his father arrived.[10]

9. When I come home at night,[11] I take-comfort[12] in-doing[13] nothing.

[1] *abeo.* [2] *dormio.*[4] [3] *vix.* [4] *appropinquo.*[1] [5] *nuntio*[1] (impers.).
[6] *conspectus.* [7] Add "to be." [8] *stativa.* [9] *abeo.*
[10] *venio.*[4] [11] *vesperi.* [12] *me delector.* [13] Gerund.

10. As soon as he saw his father coming, he ran-away.[14]

11. Since the time is-near,[15] it becomes us all to be ready.

12. While I do not believe him to be a robber, yet I distrust him.

13. Will you not believe, when the thing is so plain?[16]

14. I congratulate[17] you that[18] you have recovered[19] your property[21] at-last.[20]

[14] *effugio.*[3] [15] *adsum.* [16] *manifestus.* [17] *gratulor*[1] (dat.). [18] *quod* (followed by indic.). [19] *recipio.*[3] [20] *tandem* (before the verb). [21] *res.*

34. *Purpose and Result.*

§ **64**, 1. with *a* (Final Clauses, with *ut*, *ne*, *quo*); § **65**, 1. with *a*, *b* (Consecutive Clauses, with *ut*, *quominus*, *quin*).

a. The clause of Purpose is often to be translated by THAT, or *in order that*, with *may* or *might* (English Potential); but oftener by the Infinitive with TO: as, **vēnī ut vidērem**, *I came to see* (*that I might see*).

b. The clause of Result is expressed in English sometimes by the Infinitive with TO, SO-AS-TO, or an equivalent: as, **tam longē abfuī ut non vidērem**, *I was so far away that I did not see* (*too far away to see*).

c. After verbs of *hindering*, **quōminus** is most commonly rendered by FROM with the verbal noun in -ING: as, **turba impedivit quominus viderem**, *the crowd hindered me from seeing.*

d. But if the verb of hindering is *negatived* by NOT, or some equivalent, **quīn** is used instead of **quōminus**: as, **turba nōn impedīvit quīn vidērem**, *the crowd did not hinder me from seeing.*

e. Purpose is NEVER to be expressed in Latin by the simple infinitive, as it often is in English. For the ways in which it may be expressed, see § **64**, 2.

NOTE. — Observe that in Latin these two constructions are precisely alike in the affirmative, but that in the negative one takes **nē**, and the other **ut nōn**. Thus, **custōdītus est nē effugeret**, *he was guarded so that he* MIGHT *not escape;* but **custōdītus est ut nōn effugeret**, *he was guarded so that he* DID *not escape.*

Examples.

1. Capuam proficiscar, quo facilius de Pompeii rebus *cognoscam.*

2. Ager non semel aratur, sed novatur et iteratur, quo meliores fetus *possit* et grandiores edere.

3. Haec ideo ad te scribebam,[1] ne me oblitum esse mandatorum tuorum *putares.*

4. Quamobrem discede, atque hunc mihi[2] timorem eripe: si est verus, ne *opprimar;* sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere *desinam.*

5. Helvetii legatos ad Caesarem miserunt qui pacem *peterent.*

6. Sunt multi qui eripiunt aliis[2] quod aliis *largiantur.*

7. Verba reperta sunt quae *indicarent*[3] voluntatem.

8. Arria gladium dedit marito quo se *interficeret.*

9. Helvetii diem dicunt,[4] qua[5] die ad ripam Rhodani omnes *conveniant.*

10. Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit et sepsit, quas primum perlucidas[6] fecit, ut per eas cerni *posset,* firmas autem, ut *continerentur;* sed lubricos oculos fecit et mobiles, ut et *declinarent* si quid noceret, et aspectum quo vellent facile *converterent.*

11. Non dubito quin hoc nuntio *gaudeas.*

12. In virtute multi sunt adscensus; ut is gloriā maxime *excellat,* qui virtute plurimum praestet.

13. Exspectari diutius non oportuit, quin ad castra *iretur.*

14. Caesar cognovit, per Afranium stare[7] quominus *dimicaretur.*

15. Non recusabo quominus omnes mea scripta *legant.*

[1] See § **58**, 8. [2] See § **51**, 2. *e.* [3] See § **66**, 2.
[4] *appoint.* [5] See § **13**, 2. N. [6] See § **17**, 5. *d.*
[7] *that it was owing to Afranius.*

Write in Latin.

1. Aeneas, that he might win[1] the hearts of the Aborigines, called both the nations Latins.

2. Romulus, lest the greatness of the city should be void,[2] opened a certain place [as] an asylum.

[1] *sibi conciliare.* [2] *vanus.*

3. The Clusians sent ambassadors to Rome, to ask aid from the Senate.

4. I sent [a man] to Antony, to[3] tell [him] this.

5. A pen[4] was given me to write with.[5]

6. He lived honorably, that[6] he might quit[7] life with a more calm mind.

7. Again and again I beg you to do it.

8. Thrice I have begged you to come as-soon-as-possible.[8]

9. What prevents you from coming at-once?[9]

10. I shall not prevent your returning home to-morrow.

[3] *qui.* [4] *calamus.* [5] *quo scriberem.* [6] *quo.* [7] *excedo,*[3] *e.* [8] *quam primum.* [9] *statim.*

35. *Clause of Characteristic.*

§ **65**, 2. with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f* (relative Clauses of Characteristic).

The Clause of Characteristic is to be translated variously, according to the context: see examples in the Grammar, noticing particularly *e* (cause or hindrance).

N. B. — The constructions which have now been given are the only ones in which the Subjunctive affects the translation into English.

Examples.

1. Qui sunt qui *audeant* in provincia contra fortunas praetoris judicare?

2. Nemo fuit quin mala mea *inrideret.*

3. Nulla acies ingenii humani tanta est, quae penetrare in caelum *possit.*

4. Nunc dicis aliquid quod ad rem *pertineat.*

5. Nihil bonum est, quod non eum qui id possideat meliorem *faciat.*

6. Digna res est, quam diu multumque *consideremus.*

7. Nulla mihi videbatur aptior persona quae de senectute *loqueretur.*

8. Major est quam cui nocere *possis.*

9. Miserior erat quam cui invideri *posset.*

10. Voluptas est sola quae nos *vocet* ad se.

11. Nemo est tam senex, qui se annum non *putet* posse vivere.

12. Nemo est quin ubivis, quam ibi ubi est, esse *malit*.

Write in Latin.

1. Innocence is a quality[1] of the mind which harms[2] no one.

2. Who is there that does not laugh sometimes?[3]

3. There is no one who has not heard this.

4. He is an honest man, so far as I know.[4]

5. This man is not fit[5] for you to imitate.[6]

6. The load is too heavy for[7] a boy to carry.

[1] *affectio.* [2] *noceo.*[2] [3] *aliquando.* [4] *quod sciam.* [5] *idoneus.* [6] *imitor.*[1] [7] *quam quod*, &c.

36. *Intermediate Dependent Clauses.*

§ **66** (the general statement, comparing R. 47); 1. with *c*, *d*, and 2. (implied indirect discourse, and dependent subjunctive): compare § **67**, 1. (general rule of Indirect Discourse).

Examples.

1. Caesar dat negotium Senonibus, uti ea quae apud Belgas *gerantur* cognoscant, seque de his rebus certiorem faciant.

2. Caesar graviter eos accusat *quod* ab iis non *sublevetur*, praesertim *cum* eorum precibus adductus bellum *susceperit*.

3. Laudat Africanum Panaetius *quod fuerit* abstinens.

4. Quinto die Volusenus ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi *perspexisset* nuntiat.

5. Ariovistus respondit: "Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus *esset*, sese ad eum venturum fuisse."[1]

6. Helvetii, auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea quae ad proficiscendum *pertinerent* comparare.

7. Xerxes inflammasse templa Graeciae dicitur, *quod* parietibus *includerent* deos, quibus omnia *deberent* esse patentia ac libera; quorumque hic mundus omnis templum *esset* et domus.

[1] *would have come* (see § **67**, 1. *c*).

Write in Latin.

1. He promised to-give[1] what I had asked.

2. I ordered him to bring[2] whatever was necessary.[3]

3. The lieutenant[4] on-his-return[5] reported to Cæsar what he had seen in the enemy's camp.

4. Cicero praises Pompey [on the ground] that he was a commander of the highest merit.[6]

5. The ambassador[4] replied that, if this [demand] were refused,[7] the Romans would at-once[8] declare[9] war.

6. I will declare[10] frankly[11] what I think to be for the advantage[12] of the state.

[1] *se daturum.* [2] *adfero.* [3] *opus.* [4] *legatus.* [5] *reversus.*
[6] *virtus.* [7] *nego.*[1] [8] *statim.* [9] *indico.*[3] [10] *confirmo.*[1]
[11] *aperte.* [12] *utilitas.*

37. *Indirect Discourse.*

§ **67**, General Definition with Remark; and 1. (general rule of Indirect Discourse) with *a* and *b* (use of subject-accusative, and of relative clauses).

a. The form of speech called Indirect Discourse, and distinguished by the use of the Infinitive and Subjunctive moods, is constructed as follows: —

1. The leading statement is put in the *main clause*, with its verb in the Infinitive and the subject in the Accusative: it is a SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSE, construed as the Object of some verb or other expression of *knowing*, *thinking*, *telling*, or *perceiving* (see the following section, where examples of it will be given).

2. Subordinate clauses, introduced by Relatives, relative or conditional Particles, and the like, have their verbs in the Subjunctive: these are INTERMEDIATE DEPENDENT CLAUSES (as in the foregoing section).

b. The English word to introduce Indirect Discourse is THAT: as, **dīcit scīre sē haec esse vēra**, *he says that he knows that this is true.* But it is frequently well (as in the above example) to omit "that" in translation, or even to change the form to direct discourse, as if the statement were independent, inserting the verb of *saying*, &c. (if necessary) in a parenthetical clause. Thus, in the passage —

P. Scipionem, eum qui primus Africanus appellatus est, dicere solitum, scripsit Cato, qui fuit ejus fere aequalis, nunquam se minus otiosum esse quam cum otiosus, nec minus solum quam cum solus esset. — *Cic. Off.* iii. 1.

Publius Scipio, the same who was first called Africanus, used to say — as Cato writes, who was nearly of his time — that he was never less idle than when at leisure, and never less alone than when alone.

An attention to this remark will often make a sentence read easily and clearly in the English idiom, without departing from the order of thought or even of words as found in Latin.

c. The use of tenses in Indirect Discourse may be seen in the following examples: —

PRESENT. 1. **dīcit se**	**scrībere,**	*he says that he is* [now] *writing.*
	scrīpsisse,	*he says that he wrote* (*has* or *had written* or *was writing*).
	scrīptūrum [esse],	*he says that he will write.*
PAST. 2. **dīxit se**	**scrībere,**	*he said that he was* [then] *writing.*
	scrīpsisse,	*he said that he had written.*
	scrīptūrum [esse],	*he said that he would write.*
FUTURE. 3. **dīcet se**	**scrībere,**	*he will say that he is* [then] *writing.*
	scrīpsisse,	*he will say that he has written,* &c.
	scrīptūrum [esse],	*he will say that he is going to write.*

Observe that in the future of Indirect Discourse, with the participle in **-ūrus**, the infinitive **esse** is more commonly omitted.

d. With verbs of *hoping*, *promising*, *threatening*, and the like, the Latin use differs from English in requiring the subject always to be expressed: as,

1. **spērat sē ventūrum,** *he hopes to come* (lit. "he hopes that he shall come").
2. **minātus est sē urbem dēlētūrum,** *he threatened to destroy the city.*

e. As in English, a double construction is found in the passive of indirect discourse, the verb of *saying*, &c., being either personal or impersonal. Thus we may say **dīcitur Caesar abiisse,** *Cæsar is said to have gone;* or, **dīcitur Caesarem abiisse,** *it is said that Cæsar has gone.* In the former case (as more commonly in Latin), the subject of the verb is **Caesar**; in the latter, the clause **Caesarem abiisse** (compare § **70**, 2. *a*).

F. — *Substantive Clauses.*

38. *Infinitive Clauses.*

§ **70**, 2. (the infinitive clause as Subject and as Object: R. 38, 39), also § **57**, 8. *a* and *e*. Compare the illustration and examples in Lesson 21, page 34.

a. In English the sign of the Infinitive is TO. It is often used in such sentences as these: "I think it to be right;" "I know it to be true;" "He is said to be rich;" "You ordered it to be done;" when we might say, "I think *that* it is right," and so on. In Latin the infinitive construction is used in this way after any verb or other expression of *knowing*, *thinking*, *telling*, or *perceiving*.

b. The present infinitive (§ **58**, 11. with *a*), when depending on a past tense, is to be translated by a past tense: as, **renuntiāvit hostēs esse in cōnspectū**, *he brought word that the enemy* WERE *in sight;* sometimes by the perfect infinitive: as, **scire potuit**, *he might* HAVE KNOWN; **hōc fierī oportuit**, *this ought* TO HAVE BEEN DONE. In these cases, the past possibility, necessity, &c., are indicated in Latin by the leading verb, as they are not in English.

c. The perfect infinitive in Latin may stand in indirect discourse for *any past tense of the indicative* (see § **58**, 11. *b*, with the special use of **meminī**).

Examples.

1. Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.
2. Accusatores multos esse in civitate utile est.
3. Cives civibus parere aequum esse censeo.
4. Magna laus est tantas res solum gessisse.
5. Fama est ludibrio fratris Remum novos transiluisse muros.
6. Renuntiatur Germanos castra tum habuisse juxta Rhenum.
7. Te hilari esse animo valde me juvat.
8. Majori parti exercitus placuit castra defendere.
9. Memini me epistolam scribere cum hic rumor adlatus est.
10. Mihi non licet esse otioso (non licet me esse otiosum).
11. Eum non licet ante tempus consulem fieri.

12. Vestrā interest manus hostium distineri.

13. Oratorem irasci minime decet, simulare non dedecet.

14. Senatui placuit C. Cassium proconsulem provinciam Syriam obtinere.

15. Facinus est vincire civem Romanum ; scelus verberare ; prope parricidium necare : quid dicam in crucem tollere? verbo satis digno tam nefaria res appellari nullo modo potest.

Write in Latin.

1. It is a grand[1] thing to be made consul.

2. It is beneficial[2] for a sick[3] man to sleep.

3. It is-better[4] to live honorably[5] than to be born honorably.

4. It is said that he was writing at the[6] time.

5. There was, however, a rumor that the election[7] would be[8] put off.[9]

6. It is lawful for no man to lead an army against [his] country.

7. The scouts[10] report that the Germans have already crossed[11] the Rhine.

8. It was to the interest of Clodius that Milo should perish.

9. I hear that Cicero has set out[12] [for] Athens.

10. Divitiacus said that he knew these things were true.

11. I remember that [when] a boy I saw the orator Hortensius.

12. I take it ill[13] that I am poor.[14]

[1] *magnificus.* [2] *utilis.* [3] *aegrotus.* [4] *praestat.* [5] *honeste.* [6] *is.* [7] *comitia* (plur.). [8] *fore ut.* [9] *differo.* [10] *explorator.* [11] *transeo.* [12] *proficiscor.*[3] [13] *aegre fero.* [14] Compare § **70**, 5. *b.*

39. *Substantive Clauses of Purpose.*

§ **70**, 3. (clauses with **ut** and **ne** developed from *purpose*), with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f* (clauses of *influence*, *wish*, *permission*, *resolve*, *effort*, and *fearing*), with the two Remarks on page 196 (omission of **ut** or **ne**).

The clause of Purpose may be translated by THAT with the auxiliaries *may*, *might*, *shall*, *should* (English POTENTIAL) ; but often by the simple INFINITIVE (compare 37, above).

Examples.

1. Navem idoneam *ut habeas* diligenter videbis.

2. Videant consules *ne* quid respublica detrimenti *capiat.*

3. Satis undique provisum atque praecautum est, *ne* quid adversus vos in pugna praeter hostes *esset.*

4. Jugurtha oppidanos hortatur *ut* moenia *defendant.*

5. Caesar huic imperat *adeat* civitates, *hortetur*que *ut* populi Romani fidem *sequantur*, seque celeriter eo venturum *nuntiet.*

6. Cave enim *putes* me pacem desperare.

7. Galli timebant *ne* Caesar sibi bellum *inferret.*

8. Ornamenta metuo *ut possim* recipere.

9. Vereor *ut* Dolabella ipse satis nobis prodesse *possit.*

10. Tu ad me de istis rebus omnibus *scribas* velim quam diligentissime.

11. Publicola instituit primus, *ut* singulis consulibus alternis mensibus lictores *praeirent.*

Write in Latin.

1. He gave-orders[1] that the Senate should return to [their usual] apparel.[2]

2. The Senate voted[3] that the consuls should hold a levy.[4]

3. The general made-proclamation[1] that no one[5] should fight without his orders.[6]

4. Divitiacus implores[7] that Cæsar will pardon[8] his brother[9] [his] fault.[10]

5. I wish you would inquire,[11] and write to me.

6. Galba persuaded the soldiers to go away.

7. I fear he will come.

8. I fear he will not come.

[1] *edico.*3 [2] *vestitus.*4 [3] *decerno.*3 [4] *delectus.*4 [5] *ne quis.*
[6] *injussu suo.* [7] *imploro.*1 [8] *ignosco.*3 [9] Dative.
[10] *peecatum.* [11] *interrogo.*1

40. *Substantive Clauses of Result.*

§ **70**, 4. (clauses with **ut** and **ut non**, developed from *result*), with *a*, *d*, *e*, *g* (clauses of *happening*, *tantum abest ut*, *facere ut*, and *hindering*).

The clause of Result may be translated by THAT, with or without the auxiliaries *can*, *could;* occasionally by the simple Infinitive; sometimes by the participial noun in -ING (see examples under *g*), especially verbs of hindering.

In general, the learner may be advised to use the Infinitive in rendering a Latin object-clause, *wherever the English idiom permits.*

Examples.

1. Restat *ut* pauca *dicam* de senectute.

2. Reliquum est *ut* officiis *certemus* inter nos.

3. Sequitur *ut* officiorum genera *distinguam.*

4. Facere non possum *quin* quotidie litteras ad te *mittam* ut tuas accipiam.

5. Tantum abest *ut* nostra *miremur*, *ut* nobis ipse non *satisfaciat* Demosthenes.

6. Non est dubium *quin* totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii *possint.*

7. Sequitur *ut* futurum *sit* ut rex interficiatur.

8. Credidi *fore ut* puerum ignaviae *puderet.*

9. Haec prima lex amicitiae sanciatur: ut ab amicis honesta petamus; amicorum causā honesta faciamus; ne exspectemus quidem, dum rogemur; studium semper adsit, cunctatio absit.

Write in Latin.

1. It remains[1] that I speak briefly[2] concerning peace.

2. It cannot be doubted that[3] we ought to obey[4] the laws of virtue.

3. Dionysius was so far[5] from being happy, that he was of all men most wretched.

4. The soldiers were hardly[6] held-back[7] from[8] bursting[9] into the town.

[1] *restat.* [2] *pauca.* [3] *quin.* [4] *pareo.*[2] [5] *tantum aberat* (impers.). [6] *aegre.* [7] *retineo.*[2] [8] *quin.* [9] *inrumpo.*[3]

41. *Substantive Clauses with Quod.*

§ **70**, 5. with *a* and *b* (indicative clause with **quod**, introducing a *statement of fact*, *specification*, or *object of feeling*).

The **quod**-clause is generally to be translated by THAT, or THE-FACT-THAT; occasionally by WHEREAS, or AS-TO-WHAT.

Examples.

1. Non ea res me deterruit, *quod* tu ad me nullas litteras *miseras.*

2. Percommode[1] factum est, *quod* de morte primo die *disputatum est.*

3. Non pigritiā facio *quod* non mea manu *scribo.*

4. Hoc uno praestamus vel maxime feris, *quod* exprimere dicendo sensa *possumus.*

5. Me una consolatio sustentat, *quod* tibi nullum a me pietatis officium *defuit.*

6. Quod spiratis, quod vocem mittitis, quod formam hominum habetis, indignantur.

[1] See § **17**, 5. *d.*

Write in Latin.

1. It alarms[1] me that I hear nothing from my brother.

2. This[2] is my chief comfort,[3] that I have done no wrong[4] willingly.[5]

3. The Romans excelled the Greeks in this, — that they knew-how[6] to give liberty to conquered[7] states.

4. I am glad[11] that you have returned[8] at length to [your] country.

5. As to what you say of [your] health,[9] I am glad to hear that you are recovering.[10]

[1] *terreo.*[2] [2] *illud.* [3] *solacium.* [4] *injuria.* [5] *volens.* [6] *scio.*[4] [7] *victus.* [8] *revertor.* [9] *valetudo.* [10] *convalesco.*[3] [11] *gaudeo.*

42. *Indirect Questions.*

§ **67**, 2. (construction of the Indirect Question), with *a* and *e* (use of the *periphrastic future*, *nescio quis*, etc.); also the Remark, p. 191 (passive construction).

Observe that an Indirect Question occurs only when an *interrogative clause* (or one introduced by an interrogative word) *is made the subject or object of some verb*, or equivalent phrase. Thus the words *who is there?* are a DIRECT QUESTION; in the sentence *I do not know* [it is uncertain] *who is there*, the same words are an INDIRECT QUESTION. This form is to be carefully distinguished from dependent RELATIVE clauses under 39, above; also from direct questions in the subjunctive mood (*dubitative subjunctive*): as, **quid faciam?** *what shall I do?* **quid facerem?** *what was I to do?*

Examples.

1. Si quid in mentem venit, velim scribas et ipse quid sis acturus.

2. Caesar ab iis quaesivit, quae civitates quantaeque in armis essent, et quid in bello possent.

3. Incertum est quando domus nostras visuri simus.

4. Videamus deorumne providentiā mundus regatur.

5. Quaero num quando amici novi veteribus sint anteponendi.

6. Deinde ex eo quaesitum est, Archelaum nonne beatum putaret.

7. Quaero utrum Alexandrum an Caesarem magis mireris.

8. Interrogatus scutumne amisisset, respondit id esse tutum.

9. Mihi non minori curae est qualis respublica post mortem meam futura sit, quam qualis hodie sit.

Write in Latin.

1. Do you not remember what I said a-little-while-ago.[1]

2. No man knows when he shall die.

3. I wrote what I was going-to-do.[2]

4. I asked what you were going-to-do:[3] what had to be done.[4]

5. You ask me whether I have lost my friend.

6. Bring-me-word[5] whether your brother is at home.

7. I should-like-to-have-you[6] inform[7] me whether you will come or-not.[8]

[1] *paulo ante.* [2] *acturus.* [3] *facturus.* [4] *faciendum esse.*
[5] *renuntio.*[1] [6] *velim.* [7] *certiorem facere* (subj.). [8] *necne.*

G.—*Participial Constructions.*

43. *Participles: Predicate Use.*

§ **72**, 1. with *b* (use of the participles; perfect of deponents); 2, 3. with Remark and *a* (adjective and predicate use); 4. with *a*, *b* (the future participle in *urus*).

In these constructions, the translation must be varied to conform to the English idiom (see § **72**, 3. with the Remark).

Examples.

1. Pastor elatam securim in regis caput dejecit.

2. Catilinam Lentulus et Cethegus deprehensi non terruerunt.

3. Non multo ante urbem captam, exaudita est vox e luco Vestae.

4. Ab orto usque ad occidentem solem pugnatum est.

5. Querimur de Milone per vim expulso.

6. Major ex civibus amissis dolor quam laetitia fusis hostibus fuit.

7. Post expulsos reges consules creati sunt.

8. Aër effluens huc et illuc ventos efficit.

9. Tarquinius elatum e curia regem in inferiorem partem per gradus dejecit.

10. Fugientes Gallos Caesar adsecutus trucidavit.

11. Intentum animum tanquam arcum habebat Appius senex.

Write in Latin.

1. Each man claimed[1] for himself the glory of having slain[2] the king.

2. From the founding[3] of the city to the expulsion[4] of the kings and the liberation[5] of the city was two hundred and forty years.

3. Cæsar overtook[6] the Helvetii in-their-flight,[7] at[8] the river Arar.

[1] *expeto.*[3] [2] *interficio.*[2] [3] *condo.*[3] [4] *exigo.*[3] [5] *libero.*[1]
[6] *adsequor.*[3] [7] *fugio.*[3] [8] *ad.*

4. After the storming[9] of Massilia a league was struck.[10]

5. Six years after the capture[9] of Veii, Rome was taken by the Gauls.

6. By the conquest[11] of the Veientes, the consul had increased[12] the Roman state.

[9] *expugno.*[1] [10] *ico.*[3] [11] *devinco.*[3] [12] *augeo.*[2]

44. *Ablative Absolute.*

§ **54**, 10. *b*, with Note (ablative absolute of *time* or *circumstance*), and *a* (impersonal use of adjective or participle).

a. The Ablative Absolute is very rarely found except with the *present active* and the *perfect passive* participle.

b. As the Nominative Absolute is rarely admissible in English, a change of form is generally required in translation. Thus the present participle is oftenest to be rendered by a relative clause with *when* or *while;* and the perfect passive participle by the perfect active participle in English. These changes may be seen in the following example: —

"At illi, *intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris,* atque *occupatis* in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt; *impetu*que in eos *facto,* qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt; *duabusque missis* subsidio *cohortibus* a Caesare, cum hae (*perexiguo intermisso* loci *spatio* inter se) constitissent, novo genere pugnae *perterritis nostris,* per medios audacissime perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt." — CÆSAR, B. G. v. 15.

"But they, *having paused a space while our men* were *unaware* and *busied* in fortifying the camp, suddenly threw themselves out of the woods; then *making an attack* upon those who were on guard in front of the camp, fought fiercely; and, *though two cohorts had been sent* to their relief by Cæsar, after these had taken their position (*leaving very little space* of ground between them), *as our men were alarmed* by the strange kind of fighting, they dashed most daringly through the midst of them, and got off safe."

Examples.

1. Caesar, confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum praemisit.

2. Paucis a me[1] stantibus, non desperabo.

[1] *on my side.*

3. Non te invito filium tuum Romam mittam.

4. Pythagoras, Tarquinio Superbo rege, in Italiam venit.

5. Latini exercitu a consulibus deleto pacem Romanos poposcerunt.

6. Caesar castris munitis, vineas agere, quaeque ad oppugnandum usui erant comparare coepit.

7. Catilina necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecit.

8. Lysias, filio e civitate pulso, multos annos Sardibus vixit.

9. Cognito super humeros fratris paludamento sponsi, quod ipsa confecerat, virgo solvit crines.[2]

[2] A sign of mourning.

Write in Latin.

1. After ending[1] the war with the Veneti, Cæsar put[2] all the senate to death[2] [and] sold the rest [of the inhabitants] at-public-sale.[3]

2. We strive[4] in vain when nature opposes.[5]

3. The father, not-expecting[6] the arrival of his son, set-out[7] for Rome.

4. The Latins, having lost[8] [their] army, begged peace of the Romans.

5. The Romans, when the city was taken by the Gauls, retreated[9] to the Capitol.

[1] *conficio*[3] (abl. abs.). [2] *neco*[1] (abl. abs.). [3] *sub corona.*
[4] *contendo.*[3] [5] *repugno.*[1] [6] *despero.*[1] [7] *proficiscor.*[3]
[8] *amitto.*[3] [9] *se recipere.*[3]

45. *Gerundive Constructions.*

§ **72**, 5. with *e* (participial and adjective use); § **73**, 1, 2. (Gerund and Gerundive); 3. with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d* (the gerundive constructions).

NOTE. — In this Gerundive use the form in **dus** is always to be rendered by an ACTIVE form in English (usually by the participial noun in -ING, followed by the objective: see examples 3, 4, 5); while in the Predicate use it is always PASSIVE (translated *ought*, *must*, &c.; see Lesson **21**, 2. *f*).

Examples.

1. Vitia senectutis diligentiā compensanda sunt.

2. Rem tibi omittendam esse censeo.

3. Helvetii legatos pacis petendae causā miserunt.

4. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam sed ad confirmandam audaciam.

5. Caesar pontem in Arari faciendum curavit.

6. Praetor decemviros agro[1] Samniti metiendo dividendoque creavit.

7. Habenda ratio valetudinis; ūtendum exercitationibus modicis; tantum cibi et potionis adhibendum, ut reficiantur vires non opprimantur.

8. Principes civitatis tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causā Romā profugerunt.

9. Cretum leges laboribus erudiunt juventutem, venando, currendo, esuriendo, sitiendo, algendo, aestuando.

10. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum, signum tubā dandum, ab opere revocandi milites, acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum.

[1] Dative.

Write in Latin.

1. The consul gives heed[1] to propitiating[2] the gods.

2. All hope of taking the town was lost.

3. Cæsar perceives[3] that the war must be put-off[4] till[5] summer.

4. The consul gave Fabius one legion to lead into Spain.

5. Conon provided-for[6] the repair[7] of the walls of Athens.

6. A short time[8] of life is [long] enough to[9] live well and happily.

7. By always obeying the magistrates, the youth won[10] [themselves] good fame.

8. The grass here is very convenient[11] for sleeping.

9. You have lost much time in play.[12]

[1] *opera.* [2] *placo.*[1] [3] *animadverto.*[3] [4] *differo.* [5] *ad.*
[6] *curo.*[1] [7] *reficio.*[3] [8] *spatium* [9] *ad.* [10] *adsequor.*[3]
[11] *commodus.* [12] *ludo.*[3]

PART THIRD.

ON READING LATIN.

NOTE. — The following section, consisting chiefly of hints and directions to aid the learner in his subsequent reading, is not designed to be used as *lessons for class instruction*, but to be reserved for reference or occasional use, according to the teacher's judgment. Its chief advantage may perhaps be found at a later period of study than that covered by the Reading Lessons contained in this book.

I. THE MEANING OF WORDS.

In his reading, the learner should always be guided, not merely by the *dictionary meaning* of the words, but by the meaning of the Root, or Stem, and terminations, as explained by the laws of derivation and the groupings of families of words (see pages 42–45). To aid in this, the following illustrations may be of service.

1. Notice the meaning of the *significant endings*, and their force in the derivative words.

As an example of analysis, take the word **pābulātio**. The termination **tio** is seen to be a "verbal abstract;" that is, to express, in a general or abstract way, the action of a verb. The long **ā** points to a verb of the first conjugation, formed from an adjective or noun of the first or second declension. This leads us to the noun **pābulum**; and the verb would signify *doing something* with that noun. In the list (p. 43), **bulum** is found as a termination of nouns of *means:* **pābulum** is the *means* of doing the action expressed in the root PA. As roots are not given in our lexicons, we must learn to recognize them in the *present stems* of verbs (see Lesson **28**). If the meaning of **pascor** is known, **pābulum** will appear to be a *means of feeding;* **pābulor** (deponent) is *to obtain the means of feeding;* and **pābulātio**, in the connection where we find it, can only mean *foraging*.

Even when the meaning of the root does not appear at all, the grouping of the derivations may still be very instructive. Thus, **humus**, *ground;* **humilis**, *low* (on the ground); **homo (homin-)**, *man* (creature of earth); **hūmānus**, *gentle*, as belonging to man in distinction from brutes; **hūmānitās**, *gentleness* or *refinement.*

The chief advantage, however, is in the knowledge of immediate and conscious derivatives. Thus, **aedīlicius** can only mean *belonging to an ædile*, while **aedīlis** itself must have something to do with public *edifices* (**aedi-ficia**); **sermunculus** must mean *a little talk;* **esurio**,[4] *desire to eat*, hence *to be hungry;* **emāx**, *eager to buy*, and so on. Compare, for illustration, the following words from one root; **medeor, medicus, medicīna, medicīnālis, medicor, medicāmentum, medicāmentārius, medicābilis, medicāmentōsus, meditor** (frequentative, with an earlier meaning preserved). Notice the modes of formation in the foregoing words.

Even if no advantage were gained in acquiring or retaining the meaning, yet the words become more interesting and lively, and the knowledge of them more intelligent and fruitful. Thus in **redintegrātio** we have the prefix **red-**, *back again* (to its former state); the ending **-tio** (verbal abstract); the verb is **integro (āre)**, denominative from **integer**, *whole* or *sound* (**in**, *not;* TAG, root of **tango**, *touch;* **ra**, participial = **tus** or **nus**): hence the meaning *restoration* (making uninjured again).

In such derivatives as **amputo, computo**, the meanings seem absurdly inconsistent. But the verb is a *denominative* from the adjective **putus**, a collateral form of **pūrus**, *clean.* The corresponding verb (which would be **•puo**) is lost; but its original sense appears in **puto**, *to clean up* (as by trimming off a diseased branch), and also *to clear up* (as an account), and so *to reckon*, then *to think*, which meanings are divided between the above compounds.

2. Form words with the following meanings from their primitives, comparing the Vocabulary: —

1. *A reckoning* (**reor**,[2] *reckon*); 2. *An assembly* (**convenio**, *come together*); 3. *Arrangement* (**dispōno**,[3] *distribute*); 4. *A change* (**mūto**,[1] *alter*); 5. *A joining* (**jungo**[3]); 6. *A breaking* (**frango**[3]); 7. *Length* (**longus**); 8. *Breadth* (**lātus**); 9. *Power of holding* (**capāx** from **capio**[3], *take*); 10. *Means of teaching* (**doceo**[2]); 11. *Means of support* (**colo**[3]); 12. *Means of covering* (**tego**[3]); 13. *Brightness* (**clārus**); 14. *Softness* (**mollis**, *soft*); 15. *Sweetness*

(**suāvis**); 16. *Means of trying* (**ex-perior**); 17. *A tray* (for carrying: **fero**); 18. *A piece broken* (**frango**[3]); 19. *Means of feeding* (**alo**[3]); 20. *A bramble-thicket* (**dūmus**); 21. *A rose-garden* (**rosa**); 22. *A dove-cote* (**columba**); 23. *Lamentable* (**fleo**[2]); 24. *Made of flowers* (**flōs**); 25. *Blooming* (**flōreo**[2]); 26. *Sickly* (**morbus**); 27. *Commerce* (**mercor**[1]); 28. *A mingling* (**misceo**[2]); 29. *Belonging to a soldier* (**mīles**); 30. *To grow mild* (**mītis**); 31. *A little measure* (**modus**); 32. *A little pattern* (**forma**); 33. *A little man* (**homo**); 34. *A little puppy* (**catulus**); 35. *A means of defence* (**mūnio**); 36. *Changeable* (**mūto**); 37. *Teachable* (**doceo**); 38. *With a large nose* (**nāsus**); 39. *With horns* (**cornū**); 40. *Bearded* (**barba**); 41. *Belonging to a ship* (**nāvis**); 42. *Sinewy* (**nervus**); 43. *Snowy* (**nix**); 44. *A little eye* (**oculus**); 45. *Son of Priam* (**Priamus**).

3. Explain the following phrases from the meaning of the Root prefixed, with the significant ending: —

1. CAD, *fall:* **cado,**[3] **accido**, etc.

1. Casus est, cum aliquid cecidit, *it is an accident when something befalls.*
2. Calamitas accidit, *a misfortune has happened.*
3. Caduca spes, *a futile hope.*
4. Decidua sidera, *falling stars.*
5. Solis occasus, *sunset.*
6. Ab oriente ad occidentem, *from east to west.*
7. Succidua flamma, *a dying flame.*
8. Occasio pugnandi, *an opportunity for fighting.*
9. Pestis in urbem incidit, *a plague attacked the city.*
10. Post Trojae excidium, *after the destruction of Troy.*

COMPARE the English words *case, accident, deciduous, occasion, incidental, casualty.*

2. CAP, *take:* **capio,**[3] **incipio**, etc.

1. Litteras tuas accepi, *I got your letter.*
2. Acceptus erat populo, *he was a favorite of the people.*
3. Auceps multos passeres cepit, *the fowler caught a good many sparrows.*
4. Captator aurae popularis, *one who courts popular favor.*
5. Incidere in captionem, *to be tricked.*

6. Captura magna piscium, *a great haul of fish.*
7. Populus vult decipi, *the people like to be taken in.*
8. Inceptio operis, *undertaking a task.*
9. Manere incepto, *to persevere in an undertaking.*
10. Multa pericula excepi, *I have encountered many a peril.*
11. Frugum fructuumque perceptio, *the gathering of crops and fruits.*
12. Receptui canere, *to sound a retreat.*

ENGLISH: *captive, capture, accept, receive, perception, incipient, except.*

3. FAC, *make:* facio,[3] efficio.

1. Dominationem adfectat, *he aims at dominion.*
2. Gaudium dolorque sunt affectus animi, *joy and grief are affections of the mind.*
3. Captivum morte adfecit, *he put the prisoner to death.*
4. Librorum confectio, *the composing of books.*
5. Confector negotiorum, *one who despatches business.*
6. Dolore confectus, *exhausted with grief.*
7. Arma sanguine infecta, *arms stained with blood.*
8. Re infecta, *without success* (*the thing undone*).
9. Officia perficere, *to fulfil one's duties.*
10. Homo officiosus, *an obliging man.*
11. Facinus atrox hic fecit, *this man has done a violent act.*
12. Res factu facilis, *a thing easy to do.*
13. Per vim et factionem, *by party violence.*
14. Mature facto opus est, *there is need of prompt action.*
15. Praefectus castrorum (*or* castris), *a quartermaster.*
16. Pecunia multarum effectrix est voluptatum, *money procures many delights.*
17. Pontem reficere conantur, *they try to repair the bridge.*
18. Filius patri suffectus, *a son put in his father's place.*
19. Sufficit hoc dicere, *it is enough to say this.*

ENGLISH: —*fact, factious, effect, efficacious, refection, confectionery, perfect, sufficient, factitious, facility, difficult, officious, affectionate, benefit, satisfy.*

4. JAC, *throw:* **jacio,**[3] **injicio (inicio).**

1. Abjectus animo, *disheartened.*
2. Adjectio caloris, *the application of heat.*
3. Oculum adjecit hereditati, *he cast eyes on the inheritance.*
4. Conjectura judicare, *to judge by guess* (common sense).
5. Conjectus aquae, *a puddle of water.*
6. Conjicere verba, *to bandy words.*
7. Omni spe dējectus, *hopeless and downcast.*
8. Homo ejectus, *a ruined* (shipwrecked) *man.*
9. Ferrati obices (objices), *iron bolts.*
10. Objectus invidiae, *exposed to jealousy.*
11. Projectus in antro, *stretched out in a grotto.*
12. Arma projecerunt, *they surrendered.*
13. Libertatem projecerat, *he had renounced his freedom.*
14. Rejectio judicum, *challenging of the jurymen.*
15. Rejicula vacca, *a worthless cow.*
16. Equitatus rejectus est, *the cavalry were driven back.*

ENGLISH: — *abject, conjecture, reject, projection, object, subject, dejected.*

5. TAG, *touch:* **tango,**[3] **contingo.**

1. Haec causa te non attingit, *this motive does not touch you.*
2. Versibus rem attingere, *to treat a subject in verse.*
3. Attactu nullo, *with no contact* (Æn. ii. 350).
4. Contactu immundo, *with unclean touch* (id. iii. 227).
5. Contagio sceleris, *a sharing in guilt.*
6. Contagium morbi, *contagion of sickness.*
7. Sanguine se contaminare, *to stain one's self with blood.*
8. Turris contingit vallum, *the tower reaches the palisade.*
9. Romae nutriri mihi contigit, *I had the luck to be brought up at Rome.*
10. Exercitus integer intactusque, *an army safe and sound.*
11. Homo tagax, *a knavish fellow* (Cic. Att. vi. 3).
12. Simul ac tetigit provinciam, *as soon as he reached the province.*

ENGLISH: — *tact, tangible, contact, contingency, integrity, contagion.*

2. THE LATIN SENTENCE.

It may now be taken for granted that the learner has become acquainted with the meaning of many words, and has learned to distinguish the case, person, tense, &c., by their inflections, so as to connect them readily in a simple sentence. He will have noticed that, while in English words almost always follow the order of Subject, Verb, and Object or Predicate, in Latin this order is very seldom found ; while Latin has an order of its own (see § **76** of the Grammar), though it is much less rigidly followed than in English. The chief difficulty he will now have to meet will be in the *long and complicated sentences*, which are much more common in Latin than in English. And, before he attempts these, a few points should be carefully observed.

As early as possible, let him accustom himself to follow the thought and the words *in their Latin order;* not to pick out the words here and there, to make a natural (English) order, as if the sentence were a puzzle, to be taken to pieces and put together again. Let him attend carefully to the ideas in the order in which they are expressed, with their relations as denoted by the inflections. After a very little practice — reading over the words several times, if necessary — the meaning will begin to appear *through a kind of broken English*, and a habit can soon be formed of reading in the Latin order almost as well as in our own.*

The following special directions will now be of service : —

1. Read the Latin carefully, noting familiar words, and single out the Nominative (if there is one) and the Verb.

N. B. — All Latin words ending in **t** (exc. *at*, *sat*, *et*, *-met*, *tot*; *quot*, *ut*, *caput*, or their compounds) *are verbs in the third person;* all in **nt** *are in the third person plural.*

* It will be noticed that English itself often deviates from the established order in its older forms or in poetry, without presenting any difficulty : as in the sentence, " Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you."

2. Notice *the first word or words*, as these will often hint the gist of the sentence.

3. Note the person, number, and voice of the Verb, before deciding on the relations of the other words.

4. Notice that Correlative expressions — *as . . . as*, *not only . . . but also*, *&c.* — immediately precede the same words or phrases which they must precede in English.

5. Translate *by phrases and not by single words:* taking an adjective with its noun, an adverb with its verb, and so on.

N. B. — An adjective usually follows its noun: when it goes before, it is generally for emphasis, and so often gives a hint at the meaning of the sentence.

So much for simple sentences. But Latin has the habit, more than most languages, of inserting Subordinate Clauses (§ **45**, 5. *b*) in the body of the sentence. Such clauses are generally introduced by a Relative word or a Subordinate Conjunction (see the list in § **43**, 1. *b*). These — which we may call SUBORDINATE CONNECTIVES — suspend the sense, until the subordinate clause is finished; and this, again, may be suspended in the same way. Thus a Latin period often becomes very long and involved. If it gets to be confusing, then a subordinate clause may be dropped entirely, to be taken up afterwards. But generally the following directions will serve: —

6. The words at the beginning of a sentence or clause belong *with the first finite verb*.* But —

7. Any clause, principal or subordinate, is SUSPENDED, when any subordinate connective appears *between the first and last word of that clause.*

* A Finite Verb is one limited by personal endings; neither an Infinitive nor a Participle.

8. In case such a connective appears, the rest of the main clause does not appear *till the whole of the subordinate one is finished.*

9. An Interrogative word often serves as a connective, introducing an Indirect Question.

10. A relative clause in Latin often comes before the principal or antecedent clause (see § **48**, 3. *b*, with Rem.).

Thus it will be seen that *the next finite verb after any subordinate connective is the leading verb of that clause, unless the clause itself is suspended;*[a] and that *the main verb of the sentence may be known by not being introduced by any such subordinate word.*[b] Rarely a verb may be omitted ; but the sentence is then easily understood as elliptical (§ **45**, 2. *d*).

Take now the following example : —

ATQUE EGO, *ut vidi* **quos** maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos **sciebam**, *eos* vobiscum esse et Romae *remansisse*, in eo omnes dies noctesque CONSUMPSI, *ut* quid agerent, quid molirentur, *sentirem ac viderem.*

Here the leading clause *Atque ego* (6) is suspended (7) by the relative clause *ut vidi*, which again is interrupted by the words *quos . . . sciebam.* The latter clause being now complete (8), the object of *vidi* is seen to be the infinitive clause *eos . . . remansisse*, the antecedent coming after the relative (10). The main clause is now resumed, its verb being evidently *consumpsi*, which is the predicate of *ego.* This again is followed by *ut . . . viderem* in apposition with *eo*, this clause being itself suspended by the indirect questions *quid . . . molirentur* (9).

NOTE. — In applying the rule for the suspension of clauses, it should be remembered that *a relative clause is very rarely suspended except by relative pronouns.* In the very common phrases, **quī sī, quī cum, quem quis**, etc., it is necessary, according to the English idiom, *to translate the relative by a demonstrative word;* as, **qui cum advēnisset**, *when he had arrived;* **cui quis credat?** *who can believe him?* It may be added that the comparative conjunctions, **tamquam, quasi**, with **nisi** and some others, are often used without a verb.

The learner is now advised to study carefully the subjoined passages (which may be translated and explained to him by the teacher), comparing the various phrases and subordinate constructions with the foregoing notes. The *figures* in these passages refer to the above points.

1. T. Labienus,[6] castris hostium potitus,[6] et ex loco superiore *quae*[9] res in nostris castris *gererentur* conspicatus,[6] decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui CUM ex equitum et calonum fuga *quo*[9] in loco res *esset*,[8] *quanto*que[9] in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator *versaretur*[8] COGNOVISSENT,[8] nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.[b]— CÆSAR, *Bell. Gall.* ii. 26.

2. Occidisse[2] patrem Sex. Roscius arguitur. Scelestum, di immortales, ac nefarium facinus! atque ejus modi* quo uno maleficio scelera omnia complexa esse videantur. Etenim si[7] (id quod praeclare a sapientibus dicitur) vultu saepe laeditur pietas,[8] quod[6] supplicium[6] satis acre reperietur[b] in eum qui mortem obtulerit parenti, pro quo mori ipsum, si[7] res postularet, jura divina atque humana cogebant?[8] In hoc tanto, tam atroci, tam singulari maleficio, quod ita raro exstitit ut, si quando auditum sit, portenti ac prodigii simile numeretur,[8] quibus tandem tu, C. Eruci, argumentis accusatorem censes uti oportere? — CIC. *Rosc. Amer.* 13.

3. Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui[6] cum ex vobis quaereret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid eo factum esset,† in quo spem essetis[9] habituri,‡ cepit[b] magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum

* The phrase *ejus modi*, "of such a sort," is here equivalent to *tale*.

† *in case any thing should happen to him*.

‡ The clause from *in quo* is the object of *quaereret*, suspended by the two conditional clauses *si . . . poneretis*, *si . . . esset*.

omnes una prope voce in eo ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim talis est vir, ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, quo[7] minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita,[8] hoc magis res publica, dum[7] per deos immortales licet,[8] frui debet summi viri vita atque virtute. — Cic. *Manil.* 20.

3. READING AT SIGHT.

The most valuable knowledge we can have of a foreign language, whether for the pleasure and advantage to be derived from it, or for the convenience of a practical acquaintance with its forms, can be had only by the habitual practice of reading at sight. In attempting this, the following directions will be of service : —

1. Look first at *the endings of words*, so as to become instantly aware of their grammatical relations.

2. Observe the *significant endings*, and always connect obvious derivatives with their primitives.

3. Even where derivations are not obvious, *group words in families*, so as to associate their meanings.

4. Associate the Latin words with *English derivatives*, however remote; and with other languages, if you happen to know any.

5. Use any mechanical device or "thumb-rule" possible, as to *the position of words*, or their probable meanings in such and such connections.

6. Commit to memory phrases, or (if possible) whole passages.

7. Notice constantly such idioms, or modes of expression, as are like or unlike our own.

8. In translating aloud, always use the English idiom; but *take in the Latin first in its own idiom;* if possible, without even thinking of the corresponding English words.

9. In translating any word, always bear in mind its *leading or principal meaning.*

This is not always the etymological meaning, though it may be usually traced to that; but it is the *conscious meaning* (as it were), the notion which the Roman himself attached to it. For example, the leading meaning of **mitto** seems to be *let go*, either with or without accompanying effort: and this meaning the Roman felt in it, though we may translate it by different expressions. Thus, **mittere tēlum**, *to throw a weapon;* **mittere legātōs**, *to send ambassadors;* **mittere aliquam rem** (often), *to let a thing go*, *to omit* or *pass over a thing;* hence, **mittere lacrīmās**, *to cease weeping;* **mittere dicere**, *to forbear saying* (see **mitto** in Lexicon).

We may even say that this is more necessary in using a good dictionary than in using a poor one; for a good one gives meanings which — being correct in the corresponding English phrase — give a very inaccurate reflection of the true meaning of the word. Thus, **capere poenās** means in English *to inflict punishment;* but to a Roman it meant to *receive* or *exact the penalty* for a wrong. So also with the relations of words. Cæsar says that Orgetorix was required to plead his cause **ex vinculīs**, for which our translation must be *in chains;* though this is exactly the opposite of what Cæsar says, viz. that, standing in chains, he should make his plea *from them.*

A few short passages are here appended, in order to illustrate the foregoing points, and show how to go to work.

1. Matrem[a] Phalaridis[b] scribit[c] Ponticus Heraclides, doctus[d] vir, auditor et discipulus Platonis, visam esse[e] videre in somnis[f] simulacra[g] deorum, quae[h] ipsa domi consecravisset;[i] ex iis[k] Mercurium[l] e patera,[m] quam dextera manu teneret, sanguinem visum esse fundere,[n] qui cum terram attigisset,[o] refervescere[p] videretur, sic ut tota domus sanguine redundaret.[q] Quod matris somnium[r] immanis[s] filii crudelitas comprobavit. — *De Divinatione*, i. 23.

a. Notice that the first word is an accusative, **mātrem**. This must probably be either the object of a verb, or the subject of an infinitive : it can remain in suspense till the verb appears. Its meaning, *mother*, naturally suggests a genitive : This we find in

b. **Phalaridis**, which has the genitive ending of the third declension ; its nominative must be *Phalaris*, obviously a proper name. We may learn elsewhere that it is that of a Sicilian tyrant.

c. The verb **scrībit**, *writes*, from its meaning naturally suggests an object-clause, accusative with infinitive. Such clauses are often best rendered by direct discourse in English. Thus we may translate as if **mātrem** were nominative : *the mother of Phalaris, writes Pontius Heraclides* (obviously a proper name, and subject of **scrībit**).

d. The next words, being nominative, are probably in apposition with the name : **doctus** (participle of **doceo**) is *taught*, but as an adjective must be *learned ;* **audītor** (noun of agency from **audio**) is *hearer ;* **discipulus** (connected with **disco**) is clearly the same as our *disciple ;* **Platōnis** (as *Phalaridis*, above) explains itself.

e. As we have been expecting an infinitive for an object-clause, **vīsam esse** (having its participle in the feminine) is the natural verb for **mātrem** ; and as we have learned that the passive of **video** means *seem*, we may translate (in direct discourse, as above) with **vidēre**, *seemed to see*.

f. In the phrase **in somnīs**, the noun is probably ablative, since the connection requires *in* rather than *into ;* and comes from **somnus**, or **-a**, or **-um**. Some English derivative will probably suggest the meaning *sleep ;* and the plural form, though odd, will give no trouble.

g. The next is a new word, but may be analyzed. The termination **-crum**, denoting *means*, is appended to a verb-stem **simula-** : hence the verb is **simulo, āre**, suggesting the English verb *simulate* or perhaps the adjective *similar*. Its meaning will be *something to represent ;* and we may render the phrase **simulācra dēorum**, *images of the gods*.

h. The relative **quae** naturally refers to a noun just preceding : this cannot be **deōrum**, which is masculine, and must be **simulācra** ; **ipsa** might agree with **quae**, but will be more easily taken with the verb next following.

i. This verb, **consecrāvisset**, at once suggests the English *consecrate*. It is evidently a compound with **con** ; and if we remember the common change of vowel in compound verbs, and connect its meaning with **sacer**, *sacred* (already given), this mean-

ing will be confirmed. The subjunctive form (see above, 37) does not affect the translation, which is by the simple indicative, because our idiom does not require any other mood.

k. The ablative **iis** will refer to the last or most important *plural noun*, either **deōrum** or **simulācra**, it will not matter which. The phrase may be rendered *one of these.*

l. **Mercurium** may be assumed to continue the same construction as **mātrem**, and will take the infinitive **vīsum esse**, below.

m. **Patera** may be left as not important for the meaning of the whole: we may, for the present, call it "*something*" *which he held in his right hand* (the relative clause here explaining itself): in fact, *a shallow bowl.*

n. The infinitive **fundere** must be guessed at from the context or given by the teacher, unless its meaning is known, *to pour.*

o. The verb **attigisset**, as a glance shows, contains the root TAG found in **tango**, *touch;* the subjunctive is required by **cum**, and does not affect the translation; its subject is **qui**, referring to the masculine **sanguinem.** But as two relatives cannot come together in English, we translate, *and when this had touched the ground.*

p. The verb **refervēscere** should be seen to be derivative, and compounded from **ferveo**, which associates it with *fervent, fervid;* and its meaning, *to boil up*, is seen from our word *effervescent.*

q. The meaning of **redundāret** (*overflowed*) may perhaps require to be given, though a tolerably close idea may be gained by conjecture. Following **ut**, it is subjunctive expressing a result.

r. The phrase **quod somnium** may be either nominative or accusative; but, as the verb is directly preceded by the nominative **crūdēlitās**, these words must be accusative, and the object of **comprobāvit.** The meaning of **somnium** (*dream*), if not known, may be easily inferred from **somnus**, above.

s. The adjective **immānis** may be either genitive with **fīliī** or nominative with **crūdelitās**: consider which needs an epithet. Its meaning (*monstrous*) will require to be given, as also that of **comprobāvit** (*proved*), which should, however, be explained through the adjective **probus**, and kindred English words.

The above analysis is given in much greater detail than will often be required in practice. When the habit has once been formed, it is followed rapidly and almost unconsciously; in fact, it is impossible, when once the mind has been trained to it, to read a single sentence without deriving help from it. In succeeding passages, only a few hints will be given.

2. Hoc item in Sileni *Graeca historia* est: Hannibalem, cum cepisset Saguntum, visum esse in somnis a Jove in deorum concilium vocari; quo cum venisset, Jovem imperavisse ut Italiae bellum inferret; ducemque ei unum e concilio datum, quo illum utentem cum exercitu progredi coepisse. Tum ei ducem illum praecepisse ne respiceret; illum autem id diutius facere non potuisse, elatumque cupiditate respexisse. Tum visam beluam vastam et immanem, circumplicatam serpentibus, quacumque incederet omnia arbusta, virgulta, tesca pervertere; et eum admiratum quaesisse de deo, quodnam illud esset tale monstrum. Et deum respondisse *Vastitatem esse Italiae*, praecepisseque ut pergeret protinus: quid retro atque a tergo fieret ne laboraret. — *id.* i. 24.

This passage may be somewhat harder than the foregoing, but a little attention will show that it is in the same general construction, — "*Hannibalem . . . visum esse*" like "*matrem . . . visam esse*," — and that it contains several of the words and phrases already explained. It will greatly simplify the rendering of a passage like this, to drop the form of indirect discourse, beginning with the leading subject: *Hannibal, having taken Saguntum, seemed in his sleep to be summoned, &c.:* all the infinitives being translated by indicatives, and the subjunctive **labōrāret** as an infinitive, *not to trouble himself.* A number of words must of course be suggested.

3. L. Paulus, consul iterum, cum ei bellum [a] ut cum rege Perse gereret obtigisset, ut [b] ea ipsa die domum ad vesperum rediit, [b] filiolam [c] suam Tertiam, quae tum erat admodum parva, osculans animum advertit [c] tristiculam. 'Quid est,' inquit, 'mea Tertia? quid tristis es?' 'Mi pater,' inquit, 'Persa periit.' Tum ille artius puellam complexus, 'Accipio,' inquit, 'mea filia, omen.' Erat autem mortuus catellus eo nomine. — *id.* i. 46.

a. In this passage, — as we find it hard, with our habit of speech, to carry so many words in the mind undisposed of, — it may be

necessary after **bellum** to look for the verb to which it belongs. As **ut** is a relative word, the nearest verb will belong to that; so that we must take the next following, **obtigisset**, the meaning of which must be given (in connection with the root TAG); the object of **gereret** must be supplied from **bellum**; and it will read, *when the war had fallen to his lot to wage with king Perses.* This is not a good translation; but, having seen the Latin idea in this way, you can easily find a corresponding English expression: *It had fallen, &c.*

b. To translate **ut**, notice at once *the mood of its verb;* because the two uses of **ut** have meanings very far apart in English, though the Romans did not probably feel the difference. As the verb is here indicative, **ut** means *as* or *when:* **rediit** (**red**, *back;* **eo**, *go*) signifies *returned.*

c. The word **fīliolam**, diminutive of **fīlia**, explains itself; while **animum advertit**, *turned his mind*, is to be rendered as a single transitive verb, *observed;* and its subject is **L. Paulus.**

4. Scipio Nasica cum ad poetam Ennium venisset, eique ab ostio quaerenti[a] Ennium ancilla dixisset domi non esse;[b] Nasica sensit, illam domini jussu dixisse et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus, cum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius, et cum a janua quaereret, exclamat Nasica, se domi non esse. Tum Ennius, 'Quid,' inquit, 'ego non cognosco vocem tuam?' Hic Nasica, 'Homo es impudens; ego cum quaererem, ancillae tuae credidi, te[c] domi non esse; tu mihi non credis ipsi.'

a. To him inquiring, &c. can only mean *when he inquired for Ennius.*

b. The subject of the infinitive is here wanting, a rare usage in Latin; but it is obviously *Ennius*, to be supplied from the preceding.

c. The clause **tē domī nōn esse** is evidently a secondary object of **crēdidī**; but, as *believe* does not take two objects in English, some word like *saying* must be supplied.

PART FOURTH.

READING LESSONS.

NOTE. — The small figures in the following Lessons refer to the Brief Rules of Syntax, pp. 162, 163.

I. FABLES.

1. *The Wolf and the Goat.*

Lupus capram[21] conspicatus est, quae in rupe pascebatur. Cum ad eam accedere non posset,[44] praedicabat apud se mollia prata ac varias herbas esse,[39] et eam hortabatur ut de rupe descenderet. Ei autem capra respondit: "Mi amice, non me ad pascua vocas, sed ipse cibi[12] indiges!"

2. *The Fox and the Grapes.*

Vulpes, extrema fame[26] coacta, uvam adpetebat, quae ex alta vite dependebat; sed summis viribus saliens eam attingere[28] non poterat. Tandem discessit, et, "Nondum matura est," inquit; "nolo acerbam sumere." — Sic saepe homines, quae facere non possunt, verbis elevant.

3. *The Farmer and his Dog.*

Rusticus in agros exiit ad opus suum. Filiolum, qui in cunis jacebat, reliquit cani[17] fideli atque valido custodiendum. Adrepsit anguis immanis, qui puerulum exstincturus erat. Sed custos fidelis corripit eum dentibus[19] acutis, et, dum eum necare studet, cunas simul evertit super exstinctum anguem. Paulo[33] post ex arvo rediit agricola; cum cunas eversas cruentumque canis rictum videret, irā accenditur. Temere igitur custodem filioli interficit ligone, quem manibus tenebat. Sed ubi cunas restituit, super anguem occisum reperit puerum vivum et incolumem. — Paenitentia facinoris temere patrati tum sera fuit.

4. *The Farmer and his Sons.*

Inter filios rustici cujusdam grave discidium ortum erat. Diu frustra operam impenderat pater, hortans ut pacem atque concordiam colerent.[44] Tandem filiis[14] "Virgŭlas," inquit, "mihi adferte decem, et considite." Tum omnes virgulas in unum fasciculum conligavit, eumque constrictum singulis filiis obtulit, hortans ut frangerent. Illi autem, quamquam vim omnem adhibebant, frustra laborarunt, nec quicquam profecerunt. Tum pater nodum discidit, et illis singulas virgulas dedit, quas sine ullo labore confregerunt. Quo facto,[35] rusticus filios ita adlocutus est: "Haec res vobis exemplo[20] sit. Tuti eritis ab inimicorum injuriis, quamdiu concordes eritis; at simul ac facta erit dissensio atque discordia, inimici securi in vos inrumpent."

5. *The Boy that cried "Wolf."*

Puer in prato oves pascebat, atque per jocum clamitabat, ut sibi auxilium ferretur, quasi lupus gregem esset adortus. Agricolae undique succurrebant, neque lupum inveniebant. Ita ter quaterque se elusos a puero viderunt. Deinde cum ipse lupus aggrederetur, et puer re vera imploraret auxilium, nemo gregi[18] subvenit, et oves lupi praeda sunt factae. — Mendaci homini non credimus, etiam cum vera dicit.

6. *The Fox and Crow.*

Corvus, cum frustum carnis rapuisset, in arbore quadam consedit. Quo conspecto,[35] vulpes, carnem cupiens, accurrit, eumque callidis verbis adoritur: "O corve," inquit, "quam pulcra es avis, quam speciose! Te decebat esse avium regem. Sane omnes aves regiis virtutibus antecederes,[46] si vocem haberes."[46] His laudibus corvus inflatus, ne mutus haberetur,[44] clamorem edidit; sed simul, aperto rostro, carnem amisit; eam vulpes statim rapuit, atque inridens, "Heus," inquit, "corve! Nihil tibi[17] deëst praeter mentem."

7. *The trained Monkeys.*

Simiae purpuratae instituebantur ad saltationem. Cujus[12] cum peritae viderentur esse, productae sunt in scenam. Cum

autem saltarent, objecit quidam nuces ; quibus visis, omnibus rebus posthabitis et neglectis,[35] ad nuces discurrerunt, et de eis inter se luctari atque depugnare coeperunt.

8. *The Ant and the Dove.*

Formica sitiens descenderat ad fontem ; sed undae eam abripuerunt, nec multum aberat, quin misere periret.[44] Cum autem columba sortem ejus videret, misericordiā tacta ramulum in aquam injecit. Hunc adsecuta est formica, in eoque natans effugit mortem. Paulo[33] post venator, arcu instructus, illuc venit, columbamque telo[26] suo transfixurus fuit. Periculum sentit formica ; et, ut piae columbae opem ferret, accurrit, atque venatoris talum momordit. Dolore impeditus ille telum non recte misit, et columba incolumis avolavit. — Juva et juvabere ; raro beneficium perit.

9. *The Lion and his Troops.*

Leo bellum meditans lustrat aciem suam in ordines divisam. Cum ursus etiam asinum et leporem inter milites videret, hiante ore ridens : "Piger hic asinus," inquit, "galeam et gladium gerat[43] ? belli artes discat ? Molae[15] aptior est quam castris. Ecquid autem firmus stabit lepus ? proeliabitur ?" "Erras, urse," inquit leo ; "asinus portabit onera, machinas, saxa ; et, ubi opus erit, eum tubicinem faciam, qui suo rugitu commilitones in pugnam ciebit ; lepus autem ob pedum pernicitatem celeris tabellarii officio[31] fungetur."

10. *The Nightingale and Cuckoo.*

Luscinia verno quodam die[34] dulcissime canere coepit. Pueri aliquot haud procul aberant in valle ludentes. Ii, cum lusui[14] essent intenti, lusciniae cantu nihil movebantur. Paulo post cucūlus coepit cuculare. Continuo pueri, lusu neglecto,[35] ei adclamant, vocemque[21] cuculi identidem imitantur. "Audisne, luscinia," inquit cuculus, "quanto plausu me isti excipiant,[45] et quantopere cantu meo delectentur ?" Luscinia, quae cum eo altercari nolebat, nihil impediebat quominus ille suam vocem admiraretur.[44] Interea pastor fistulā canens cum puella lento gradu[26] praeterit. Cuculus iterum vociferatur, novas laudes

captans. At puella pastorem adlocuta: "Male sit," [43] inquit, huic cuculo,[14] qui cantui[17] tuo odiosam vocem intermiscet."

Quo audito,[35] cum cuculus, in pudorem conjectus, conticuisset, luscinia tam suaviter canere coepit, ut se ipsam superare velle videretur.[44] Pastor, fistulā depositā: "Considamus," [43] inquit, "hoc loco sub arbore, et lusciniam audiamus!" Tum pastor et puella cantum lusciniae certatim laudare coeperunt, et diu taciti intentis auribus[35] sedent. Ad postremum adeo capta est puella sonorum dulcedine, ut etiam lacrimae erumperent. Tum luscinia ad cuculum conversa: "Videsne," inquit, "quantum ab imperitorum opinionibus prudentiorum judicia distent?[45] Una sane ex istis lacrimis, quanquam muta est, locupletior tamen est artis meae testis quam inconditus iste puerorum clamor, quem tantopere jactabas." — Fabula docet magnorum artificum opera[39] non vulgi opinione, sed prudentiorum existimatione esse[39] censenda.

II. Dialogues.

1. *Study and Play.*

Carolus. Veni, mi Ludovice!

Ernestus. Quo tandem?

C. In hortum; satis jam legimus et scripsimus; ludamus[43] quoque!

E. Ego pensum meum ante absolvam.

C. Nondumne absolvisti?

E. Nondum omnia. Tune jam omnia didicisti et scripsisti, quae praeceptor nos discere[38] et scribere jussit?

C. Non omnia.

E. Ergo nondum licet ludere.[38]

C. Cur non liceat? [43] Reliqua discam et scribam post ludum.

E. Sed praestat primum discere, deinde ludere.[38]

C. Quam morosum sodalem habeo!

E. Non sum morosus, sed facere volo, quae jussa sunt.

C. Ergo unā ediscamus! Ego tibi recitabo, tu mihi. Deinde cum omnia didicerimus, statim ad ludum properabimus.

E. Placet; nam peracti labores jucundi sunt.

2. *Early Rising.*

Fredericus Heus, heus, Carole! Expergiscere! Tempus est surgere. Audisne?

C. Non audio.

F. Ubi ergo habes aures?

C. In lecto.

F. Hoc video. Sed quid facis adhuc in lecto?

C. Quid faciam? Dormio.

F. Dormis? et loqueris tamen mecum?

C. Saltem volo dormire.

F. Nunc autem non est tempus dormiendi,[41] sed surgendi.

C. Quota est hora?

F. Septima.

C. Quando tu surrexisti e lecto?

F. Jam ante duas horas.

C. Num sorores meae jam surrexerunt?

F. Jam pridem.

C. Sed frater meus certe adhuc jacet in lecto?

F. Erras. Cum expergefacerem eum, statim reliquit nidum suum.

C. Mox igitur surgam.

3. *An Afternoon Walk.*

Fredericus. Age, mi frater, ambulemus;[43] tempestas serena est.

Augustus. Placet; sed ubi ambulabimus? In pratisne?

F. Minime; prata enim pluvia inundavit, et viae lutulentae sunt. Placetne adscendere in montem, quem e fenestra prospicimus?

A. Placet; jam pridem enim in monte non fuimus.

F. Hiems nos prohibuit; hieme[34] enim mons glacie et nive tectus erat. Quid stas autem?

A. Duae viae ducunt ad montem: altera recta, altera flexuosa. Utram eligamus? [43]

F. Flexuosam censeo; est enim umbrosior, et sol fervet. Descendentes alterā ibimus et ambulationem variabimus. Vesperi enim sol minus fervet.

A. Proinde eamus!

4. *Sport.*

Paullus. Trahit sua quemque voluptas; mihi[16] placet venatio.

Thomas. Placet etiam mihi; sed ubi canes, ubi venabula, ubi casses?

P. Valeant apri, ursi, cervi, vulpes! nos insidiabimur cuniculis.[18]

Vicentius. At ego laqueos injiciam locustis.[18]

Laurentius. Ego ranas captabo.

Bartholus. Ego papiliones venabor.

L. Difficile est sectari[38] volantia.

B. Difficile, sed pulcrum, nisi pulcrius esse ducis sectari lumbrīcos aut cochleas, quia carent alis.[28]

L. Equidem mālo insidiari piscibus; est mihi[17] hamus elegans.

B. Sed unde parabis escam?

L. Lumbricorum ubivis magna est copia.

B. Est, si tibi velint prorepere e terra.

L. At ego mox efficiam, ut multa milia prosiliant.

B. Quo pacto? incantamentis?[26]

L. Videbis artem. Imple hanc situlam aquā.[28] Hos juglandium summos cortices virentes confractos immittito. Hac aqua perfunde sŏlum. Nunc observa paulisper. Vides emergentes?

B. Rem prodigiosam video. Sic olim, opinor, exsiliebant armati viri ex satīs serpentis dentibus. Sed plerique pisces delicatioris et elegantioris sunt palati,[9] quam ut escā tam vulgari capiantur.

L. Nōvi quoddam insecti genus, quo talibus insidiari soleo.

B. Tu vide, possisne[45] imponere piscibus; ego ranis[14] facessam negotium.

L. Quomodo? reti?[26]

B. Non; sed arcu.

L. Novum piscandi genus.

B. At non injucundum. Videbis et fatebere.

V. Quid, si certemus[46] nucibus?

P. Nuces pueris relinquamus ; nos grandiores sumus.

V. Et tamen nihil aliud adhuc quam pueri sumus.

P. Sed quibus[16] decorum est ludere nucibus, eisdem non indecorum est equitare[38] in arundine longa.

V. Tu igitur praescribito lusūs genus ; sequar, quocumque vocaveris.

P. Et ego futurus sum omnium horarum homo.

5. *A Lesson in Manners.*

Paedagogus. Tu mihi videris non in aula natus, sed in caula ; adeo moribus[26] es agrestibus. Puerum ingenuum decent ingenui mores. Quoties adloquitur te quispiam, cui debes honorem, compone te in rectum corporis statum, aperi caput. Vultus sit[43] nec tristis nec torvus nec impudens nec protervus nec instabilis, sed hilari modestiā temperatus ; oculi verecundi, semper intenti in eum quocum loqueris ; juncti pedes, quietae manūs. Neve vacillato alternis tibiis, neve manūs agant gestūs, neve mordeto labrum, neve scabito caput, neve fodito aures. Vestis item ad decorum componatur, ut totus cultus, vultus, gestus, habitus corporis ingenuam modestiam et verecundam indolem prae se ferat.[44]

Puer. Quid, si mediter ?[46]

Pae. Fac.

Pu. Sicine satis ?

Pae. Nondum.

Pu. Quid, si sic ?

Pae. Propemodum.

Pu. Quid si sic ?

Pae. Hem satis est ; hoc tene, ne sis[43] inepte loquax aut praeceps. Neve vagetur animus interim, sed sis attentus, quid alter dicat. Si quid erit respondendum, id facito paucis ac prudenter, interdum praefatus honorem, nonnunquam etiam addito cognomine[35] honoris gratiā ; atque identidem modice flectas alterum genu, praesertim ubi responsum absolveris. Neve abito, nisi praefatus veniam aut ab ipso dimissus. Nunc age : specimen aliquod hujus rei nobis praebe !

Quantum temporis abfuisti a maternis aedibus?

Pu. Jam sex ferme menses.[23]

Pae. Addendum erat, *domine.*

Pu. Jam sex ferme menses, domine.

Pae. Non tangeris desiderio matris?

Pu. Nonnunquam sane.

Pae. Cupisne eam revisere?[38]

Pu. Cupio, domine, si id pace liceat[46] tua.

Pae. Nunc flectendum erat genu. Bene se habet. Sic pergito! Cum loqueris, cave, ne praecipites[44] sermonem aut haesites linguā aut palato murmures, sed distincte, clare, articulatim consuescito proferre verba tua. Si quem praeteribis natu grandem, magistratum, sacerdotem, doctorem aut omnino virum gravem, memento aperire caput. In convivio sic te praebebis hilarem, ut semper memineris, quid deceat[45] aetatem tuam; postremus omnium admoveto manum patĭnae.[18] Si quid dabitur lautius, recusato modeste; si instabitur, accipe et age gratias; mox, decerptā particulā,[35] quod reliquum est, illi qui tibi obtulit reddito, aut alicui proxime adcumbenti. Si quis praebibet, hilariter illi bene precator, sed ipse bibito modice. Si non sitīs, tamen admoveto calicem labris. Adride loquentibus; ipse cave, ne quid loquare, nisi rogatus. Ne cui obtrectato, ne cui temet anteponito, ne tua jactato, ne aliena despicito. Esto comis, etiam erga tenuis fortunae sodales. Ita fiet, ut sine invidia laudem invenias et amicos pares. Si vīderis convivium extrahi, precatus veniam ac salutatis convivis, subducito te a mensa. Vide, ut horum memineris.

Pu. Dabitur opera, mi praeceptor! Numquid aliud vis?

Pae. Adito nunc libros tuos.

Pu. Fiet.

IV. Anecdotes.

1. *Themistocles.*

Noctu ambulabat in publico Themistocles, quod somnum capere non posset;[47] quaerentibusque respondebat *Militadis tropaeis se e somno suscitari.*[38]

2. *Socrates.*

Socrates, cum esset ex eo quaesitum, Archelaum, Perdiccae filium, qui tum fortunatissimus haberetur,[47] nonne beatum putaret:[35] *Haud scio*, inquit; *nunquam enim cum eo conlocutus sum.* — Ain tu? aliter id scire non potes? — *Nullo modo.* — Tu igitur ne de Persarum quidem rege magno potes dicere, beatusne sit? — *An ego possim,*[43] *cum ignorem quam sit*[45] *doctus, quam vir bonus?* — Quid? tu in eo sitam vitam beatam putas? — *Ita prorsus existimo: bonos beatos; improbos miseros.* — Miser ergo Archelaus? — *Certe, si injustus.*

3. *Spartan Broth.*

Lacedaemone cum tyrannus cenavisset Dionysius, negavit se jure illo nigro, quod cenae caput erat, delectatum. Tum is, qui illa coxerat: *Minime mirum; condimenta enim defuerunt.* Quae tandem? inquit ille. *Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus ad Eurotam, fames, sitis; his enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur.*

4. *Respect to Age.*

Cum Athenis ludis quidam in theatrum grandis natu venisset, in magno consessu locus ei a suis civibus nusquam est datus. Cum autem ad Lacedaemonios accessisset, qui legati cum essent, certo in loco consederant, consurrexerunt omnes et senem illum sessum[42] receperunt. Quibus cum a cuncto consessu plausus esset multiplex datus, dixit ex eis quidam: *Athenienses sciunt, quae recta sunt; sed facere nolunt.*

5. *Fabius.*

Cum, Tarento amisso,[35] arcem tamen Livius Salinator retinuisset, multaque ex eā proelia praeclara fecisset, cum aliquot post annos Maximus id oppidum recepisset, rogaretque eum Salinator, ut meminisset operā suā[26] se Tarentum recepisse: *Quidni*, inquit, *meminerim?*[43] *nunquam enim recepissem*[46] *nisi tu perdidisses.*

6. *Nasica and Ennius.*

Nasīca cum ad poëtam Ennium venisset, eique ab ostio quaerenti Ennium ancilla dixisset domi non esse; Nasica

sensit illam domini jussu dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus, cum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius et eum a janua quaereret, exclamat Nasica se domi non esse. Tum Ennius: "Quid? ego non cognosco vocem," inquit, "tuam?" Hic Nasica: *Homo* (inquit) *es impudens. Ego cum te quaererem, ancillae tuae*[16] *credidi te domi non esse; tu mihi non credis ipsi?*

IV. The Kings of Rome.

1. Romanum imperium a Romulo exordium habet, qui, Rheae Silviae, Vestalis virginis, et Martis filius, cum Remo, fratre gemino, urbem condidit, quam ex nomine suo Romam vocavit (753 a. Chr.). Asylo aperto ad numerum civium augendum, ingens hominum multitudo ex finitimis civitatibus Romam[36] confluxit. At viri non habebant feminas. Itaque Romulus ludos sollennes instituit, invitavitque ad eorum spectaculum vicinas urbis Romae nationes. Cum alii multi convenerunt, tum Sabinorum omnis multitudo cum liberis et conjugibus. Dum ludi eduntur, extemplo Romani discurrunt, magnamque virginum partem rapiunt.

2. Propter raptarum mulierum injuriam Sabini Romanis[18] bellum intulerunt. Res venit ad pugnam. Utrimque acerrime decertatur. In media acie repente raptae mulieres crinibus passis scissaque veste ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et precibus infestas acies dirimere. Rebus compositis, Romulus centum ex senioribus legit, quorum consilio omnia ageret, quos *senatores* nominavit propter senectutem. Anno[34] regni tricesimo septimo, cum orta subito tempestate non comparuisset, ad deos transisse creditus est (716).

3. Postea Numa Pompilius, Curibus, in urbe agri Sabinorum, natus, rex creatus est (715—763). Qui bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati quam Romulus profuit. Nam legibus moribusque et sacris plurimis constitutis[35] populi barbari et bellicosi mores mollivit. Etiam annum descripsit in decem menses. Omnia autem, quae faciebat, se nymphae Egeriae jussu facere dictitabat. Regnavit tres et quadraginta annos.[23] — Huic[18] successit Tullus Hostilius (673—460).

Is bella reparavit. Bellum Albanis inlatum certamine trigeminorum fratrum, qui forte in utroque exercitu erant nec aetate nec viribus dispares, finitum est. Deinde etiam Veientes et Fidenates bello superavit. Cum XXX annos regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.

4. Post eum ANCUS MARTIUS, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium (640—616). Contra Latinos dimicavit, apud ostium Tiberis urbem condidit, quam Ostiam vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo periit. — Deinde regnum TARQUINIUS PRISCUS accepit (616—578). Is numerum senatorum duplicavit; Circum Romae aedificavit; ludos Romanos instituit. Vicit idem etiam Sabinos, nec parum agrorum, eis ademptorum, urbis Romae territorio adjunxit. Muros fecit et cloācas; Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est, regis[1] ejus, cui ipse successerat. — Post eum SERVIUS TULLIUS suscepit imperium (578—534). Primus omnium[10] censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit capitum LXXXIII milia civium, cum eis qui in agris erant. Occisus est XLV imperii anno scelere generi sui Tarquinii, filii[1] ejus regis cui[18] ipse successerat, et filiae,[9] quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

5. Hic TARQUINIUS, qui propter superbiam *Superbi* cognomen accepit, septimus fuit atque ultimus regum[10] (534—509). Multas gentes devicit; templum Jovi[14] in Capitolio aedificavit. Postea Ardeam, urbem Etruriae, oppugnans imperium perdidit. Nam cum filius ejus nobilissimae feminae, Lucretiae,[14] eidemque pudicissimae, vim fecisset, ea, de injuria marito[19] et patri et amicis questa, in omnium conspectu se occidit, postquam eos obtestata est, ut eam injuriam ulciscerentur.[44] Propter quam causam Marcus Brutus, Tarquinius Collatinus aliique in exitium regis conjuraverunt, et, populo concitato, ei[19] imperium ademerunt. Cum uxore et liberis suis fugit, cum XXV annos regnasset. Ita Romae[36] regnatum est per septem reges annos[23] CCXLIV.

6. Hinc consules coepti sunt pro uno rege duo hac causa creari, ut, si unus malus esse voluisset, alter eum, habens eandem potestatem, coërceret. Et placuit, ut ne imperium longius quam annum haberent, ne per diuturnitatem potes-

tatis insolentiores fierent, sed aequitatem semper servarent, qui se post annum scirent[47] futuros esse privatos. Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules L. Junius Brutus, qui maxime egerat ut Tarquinius pelleretur, et Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus Lucretiae. Sed Tarquinio Collatino[19] statim sublata dignitas est. Placuerat enim, ne quisquam in urbe maneret, qui Tarquinius vocaretur.[47] In ejus locum factus est Valerius Publicola consul.

7. Commovit tamen bellum urbi[14] Romae rex Tarquinius, qui erat expulsus, et, collectis multis gentibus, ut in regnum posset restitui, dimicavit. In prima pugna Brutus consul et Ancus, Tarquinii filius, alter alterum occiderunt. Romani tamen ex ea pugna victores discesserunt. Brutum Romanae matronae, defensorem pudicitiae suae, quasi communem patrem, per annum luxerunt. Valerius Publicola Spurium Lucretium, Lucretiae patrem, collegam sibi fecit: quo[35] morbo[26] mortuo, iterum Horatium Pulvillum collegam sibi sumpsit. Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

8. Etiam secundo anno iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperetur in regnum, bellum Romanis[18] intulit, auxilium ei ferente Porsenā, Etruscorum rege.[1] Is, ne Tiberim transiret, virtute Horatii Coclitis prohibitus est, qui, dum alii pontem rescindunt, unus Etruscos sustinuit, et, ponte rupto, armatus se in flumen misit, et ad suos transnavit. Cum Porsena urbem obsideret, Gaius Mucius Scaevola, adulescens nobilis, in castra hostium se contulit, ut Porsenam regem occideret. At pro rege scribam obtruncat, qui propter eum sedebat pari fere ornatu indutus.[2] Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus ante tribunal regis constitutus est. Qui[7] cum tormenta minitaretur, Mucius dextrā accenso ad sacrificium foculo injectā: "En tibi," inquit, "quam vile corpus sit[45] eis qui magnam gloriam vident!" Qua animi virtute perculsus rex juvenem intactum inviolatumque dimisit. Tum Mucius, quasi remunerans beneficium, trecentos principes juventutis Romanae in ejus vitam conjurasse ait. Qua re territus Porsena pacem fecit. Tarquinius autem Tusculum[36] abiit, ibique cum Romanis privatus cum uxore consenuit.

V. The War with Porsena. — *Livy.*

1. *Horatius holds the Bridge.*

1. Jam Tarquinii ad Lartem Porsenam, Clusinum regem, perfugerant. Porsena Romam [36] infesto exercitu venit. Non unquam alias ante tantus terror senatum invasit: adeo valida res tum Clusina [3] erat, magnumque Porsenae nomen. Nec hostes [21] modo timebant, sed suosmet ipsi cives, ne Romana plebs, metu perculsa, receptis in urbem regibus, vel cum servitute pacem acciperet. Multa igitur blandimenta plebi per id tempus ab senatu data. Haec indulgentia Patrum adeo concordem civitatem tenuit, ut regium [3] nomen [21] non summi magis, quam infimi, horrerent; nec quisquam unus malis artibus postea tam popularis esset, quam tum bene imperando [41] universus senatus fuit.

2. Cum hostes adessent,[44] pro se quisque in urbem ex agris demigrant: [6] urbem ipsam sepiunt praesidiis. Alia muris, alia Tiberi objecto videbantur tuta. Pons sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit: ni unus vir fuisset,[46] Horatius Cocles: qui, positus forte in statione pontis, cum captum repentino impetu Janiculum, atque inde citatos decurrere [39] hostes vidisset, trepidamque turbam suorum arma ordinesque relinquere, reprehensans singulos, obsistens, obtestansque deûm [9] et hominum fidem, testabatur: *nequicquam deserto praesidio eos fugere. Si transitum pontem a tergo reliquissent, jam plus hostium in Palatio Capitolioque, quam in Janiculo, fore. Itaque monere, praedicere, ut pontem ferro, igni, quacumque vi possent, interrumpant. Se impetum hostium, quantum corpore uno posset obsisti, excepturum.*[39] Vadit inde in primum aditum pontis; insignisque inter conspecta cedentium pugnae terga, ipso miraculo [26] audaciae obstupefecit hostes.

3. Duos tamen cum eo pudor tenuit, Sp. Lartium ac T. Herminium, ambos claros genere [26] factisque. Cum his primam periculi procellam, et quod tumultuosissimum pugnae [10] erat, parumper sustinuit; deinde eos quoque ipsos, exigua parte pontis relicta,[35] cedere in tutum coëgit. Circumferens

inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum, nunc singulos provocare,[40] nunc increpare omnes: *Servitia regum superborum, suae libertatis*[12] *immemores, alienam oppugnatum*[42] *venire.* Cunctati aliquamdiu sunt, dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiant, circumspectant: pudor deinde commovit aciem, et, clamore sublato, undique in unum hostem tela conjiciunt.

4. Quae cum in objecto cuncta scuto haesissent, neque ille minus obstinatus ingenti pontem obtineret gradu, jam impetu conabantur detrudere[38] virum; cum simul fragor rupti pontis, simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus, pavore subito impetum sustinuit. Tum Cocles, *Tiberine pater*, inquit, *te sancte precor, haec arma et hunc militem propitio flumine accipias.*[43] Ita sic armatus in Tiberim desiluit; multisque superincidentibus telis, incolumis ad suos natavit. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit: statua[7] in comitio posita, agri[10] quantum uno die[34] circumaravit, datum. Privata quoque inter publicos honores studia eminebant: nam in magna inopia pro domesticis copiis unusquisque ei aliquid, fraudans se ipse victu[28] suo, contulit.

2. *The Deed of Mucius Scævola.*

1. Obsidio erat nihilo[33] minus, et frumenti cum summa caritate inopia; sedendoque expugnaturum[39] se urbem spem Porsena habebat: cum C. Mucius, adolescens nobilis, primo sua sponte penetrare[38] in hostium castra constituit: dein, metuens ne, si consulum injussu et ignaris omnibus iret,[47] forte deprehensus a custodibus Romanis retraheretur[44] ut transfuga, senatum adiit: *Transire Tiberim*, inquit, *Patres, et intrare, si possim,*[46] *castra hostium volo; non praedo, nec populationum in vicem ultor: majus, si dii juvant, in animo est facinus.* Approbant Patres: abdito intra vestem ferro, proficiscitur.

2. Ubi eo venit, in confertissima turba prope regium tribunal constitit. Ibi cum stipendium forte militibus daretur,[44] et scriba, cum rege sedens pari fere ornatu, multa ageret, eum

milites vulgo adirent, timens sciscitari uter Porsena esset,[45] ne ignorando regem semet ipse aperiret quis esset,[45] scribam pro rege obtruncat. Vadentem inde, qua per trepidam turbam cruento mucrone[26] sibi ipse fecerat viam, cum, concursu ad clamorem facto, comprehensum regii[3] satellites retraxissent, ante tribunal regis destitutus, tum quoque, inter tantas fortunae minas, metuendus magis quam metuens:

3. *Romanus sum*, inquit, *civis: C. Mucium vocant. Hostis hostem occidere volui; nec ad mortem minus animi*[10] *est, quam fuit ad caedem. Et facere*[38] *et pati fortia, Romanum est. Nec unus in te ego hos animos gessi: longus post me ordo est idem petentium decus. Proinde in hoc discrimen, si juvat, accingere, ut in singulas horas capite dimices tuo; ferrum hostemque in vestibulo habeas regiae. Hoc tibi juventus*[1] *Romana indicimus bellum. Nullam aciem, nullum proelium timueris. Uni tibi,*[17] *et cum singulis, res erit.*

4. Cum rex, simul ira infensus, periculoque conterritus, circumdari ignes minitabundus juberet, nisi expromeret[47] propere quas insidiarum sibi minas per ambages jaceret:[47] *En tibi*, inquit, *ut sentias quam vile corpus sit iis qui magnam gloriam vident:* dextramque accenso ad sacrificium foculo[18] injicit. Prope attonitus miraculo rex, cum ab sede sua prosiluisset, amoverique ab altaribus juvenem[22] jussisset,[44] *Tu vero abi*, inquit, *in te magis, quam in me, hostilia ausus. Juberem macte virtute esse, si pro mea patria ista virtus staret.*[46] *Nunc jure*[28] *belli liberum te, intactum inviolatumque hinc dimitto.*

5. Tum Mucius, quasi remunerans meritum, *Quandoquidem*, inquit, *est apud te virtuti*[17] *honos, ut beneficio tuleris a me, quod minis nequisti; trecenti conjuravimus principes*[1] *juventutis Romanae, ut in te hac via grassaremur. Mea prima sors fuit; ceteri, ut cuique ceciderit primo, quoad te opportunum fortuna dederit, suo quisque tempore,*[34] *aderunt.* Mucium[21] dimissum, cui[18] postea *Scaevolae* a clade dextrae manus cognomen inditum, legati a Porsena Romam secuti sunt. Composita pace, exercitum ab Janiculo deduxit Porsena, et agro Romano excessit. Patres C. Mucio virtutis causa trans Tiberim agrum dono[20] dedere, quae postea sunt *Mucia*[3] *Prata* appellata.

3. *The Escape of Clœlia.*

1. Ergo, ita honorata virtute, feminae quoque ad publica decora excitatae. Et Cloelia virgo, una ex obsidibus, cum castra Etruscorum forte haud procul ripa[28] Tiberis locata essent, frustrata custodes,[21] dux[1] agminis virginum inter tela hostium Tiberim tranavit; sospitesque omnes Romam ad propinquos restituit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo, incensus ira, oratores Romam misit ad Cloeliam obsidem deposcendam;[41] alias haud magni[11] facere:[40] deinde in admirationem versus, *supra Coclites Muciosque* dicere *id facinus esse;* et prae se ferre, *quemadmodum, si non dedatur*[47] *obses, pro rupto se foedus habiturum; sic deditam, inviolatam ad suos remissurum.*

2. Utrimque constitit fides: et Romani pignus pacis ex foedere restituerunt; et apud regem Etruscum non tuta solum, sed honorata etiam, virtus fuit. Laudatam virginem parte obsidum se donare dixit: ipsa, quos vellet, legeret.[43] Productis omnibus, elegisse impubes dicitur: quod et virginitati decorum, et consensu obsidum ipsorum probabile erat, eam aetatem potissimum liberari ab hoste, quae maxime opportuna injuriae esset.[47] Pace redintegrata, Romani novam in femina virtutem novo genere honoris, statua[1] equestri, donavere. In summa *Sacra Via* fuit posita virgo insidens equo.[18]

VI. Miscellaneous Selections.

1. *A Haunted House.*

1. Erat Athenis[36] spatiosa et capax domus, sed infamis et pestilens: per silentium noctis sonus ferri,[9] et, si attenderes acrius, strepitus vinculorum, longius primo, deinde e proximo, reddebatur: mox apparebat idolon, senex[1] macie et squalore confectus, promissâ barbâ,[26] horrenti capillo: cruribus compedes manibus catenas gerebat quatiebatque.

2. Inde inhabitantibus tristes diraeque noctes per metum vigilabantur: vigiliam morbus, et, crescente formidine, mors sequebatur. Nam interdiu quoque, quamquam abscesserat imago, memoria imaginis oculis[18] inerrabat; longiorque causis[32]

timor erat. Deserta inde et damnata solitudine domus, totaque illi monstro [19] relicta; proscribebatur, seu quis emere, seu quis conducere, ignarus tanti mali, vellet.

3. Venit Athenas [36] philosophus Athenodorus: legit titulum; auditoque pretio, quia suspecta vilitas, percontatus, omnia [25] docetur, ac nihilo minus, immo tanto magis, conducit. Ubi coepit advesperascere, jubet sterni [lectum] sibi prima domus parte: poscit pugillares, stilum, lumen: suos omnes in interiora dimittit; ipse ad scribendum animum, oculos manum intendit, ne vacua mens audita simulacra et inanes sibi metus fingeret.[44]

4. Initio, quale ubique, silentium noctis: deinde concuti [40] ferrum, vincula moveri. Ille non tollere oculos, non remittere stilum, sed obfirmare animum, auribusque praetendere. Tum crebrescere [40] fragor, adventare, et jam ut in limine, jam ut intra limen, audiri. Respicit: videt agnoscitque narratam sibi effigiem. Stabat, innuebatque digito, similis vocanti.[15] Hic, contra, ut paulum exspectaret manu significat: rursusque ceris [18] et stilo incumbit.

5. Illa scribentis capiti [18] catenis insonabat. Respicit rursus, idem quod prius innuentem: nec moratus, tollit lumen, et sequitur. Ibat illa lento gradu, quasi gravis vinculis. Postquam deflexit in aream domūs, repente dilapsa deserit comitem; desertus herbas et folia concerpta signum [1] loco ponit.

6. Postero die adit magistratus; monet, ut illum locum effŏdi jubeant. Inveniuntur ossa inserta catenis et implicita, quae corpus aevo terrâque putrefactum nuda et exesa relinquerat vinculis: collecta publice sepeliuntur: domus postea, rite conditis manibus,[35] caruit. — PLINY, *Epist.* vii. 27.

2. *A Sharper of Syracuse.*

1. C. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacetus, et satis literatus, cum se Syracusas, otiandi (ut ipse dicere solebat) non negotiandi causa, contulisset, dictitabat se hortulos aliquos velle [39] emere, quo invitare amicos, et ubi se oblectare sine interpellatoribus, posset. Quod cum percrebuisset, Pythius

ei[19] quidam, qui argentariam faceret Syracusis, dixit, venales quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere [eis] uti Canio, si vellet,[47] ut suis: et simul ad cenam hominem in hortos invitavit in posterum diem.

2. Cum ille promisisset, tum Pythius (qui esset,[44] ut argentarius, apud omnes ordines gratiosus) piscatores ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridie piscarentur; dixitque quid eos facere vellet.[45] Ad cenam tempore venit Canius: opipare a Pythio apparatum convivium: cymbarum ante oculos multitudo: pro se quisque, quod ceperat, adferebat: ante pedes Pythii pisces abjiciebantur.

3. Tum Canius 'Quaeso,' inquit, 'quid est hoc, Pythi? tantumne piscium, tantumne cymbarum?' Et ille, 'Quid mirum?' inquit. 'Hoc loco est, Syracusis quicquid est piscium; haec aquatio: hac villa[28] isti carere non possunt.' Incensus Canius cupiditate, contendit a Pythio ut venderet. Gravate ille primo. Quid multa? impetrat: emit homo cupidus et locuples, tanti,[11] quanti Pythius voluit; et emit instructos: nomina facit; negotium conficit.

4. Invitat Canius postridie familiares suos. Venit ipse mature. Scalmum nullum videt. Quaerit ex proximo vicino, num feriae quaedam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos videret.[47] 'Nullae, quod sciam,' inquit ille: 'sed hic piscari nulli solent: itaque heri mirabar, quid accidisset.'[45]

5. Stomachari Canius, sed quid faceret?[43] nondum enim Aquillius, collega et familiaris meus, protulerat de dolo malo formulas: in quibus ipsis cum ex eo quaereretur, *Quid esset*[45] *dolus malus;* respondebat, *Cum esset*[47] *aliud simulatum, aliud actum.* — CICERO, *De Off.* iii. 14.

3. *The Vale of Enna.*

1. Vetus est haec opinio, judices, quae constat ex antiquissimis Graecorum literis ac monumentis, insulam Siciliam totam esse Cereri et Liberae consecratam. Hoc cum ceterae gentes sic arbitrantur, tum ipsis Siculis ita persuasum est, ut in animis eorum insitum atque innatum esse videatur.

Nam et natas esse has in iis locis deas, et fruges in ea terra primum repertas esse arbitrantur, et raptam esse Liberam, quam eamdem Proserpinam vocant, ex Hennensium nemore: qui locus, quod in media est insula situs, umbilicus Siciliae nominatur. Quam cum investigare et conquirere Ceres vellet, dicitur inflammasse taedas iis ignibus qui ex Aetnae vertice erumpunt: quas sibi cum ipsa praeferret, orbem omnem peragrasse terrarum.

2. Henna autem, ubi ea quae dico gesta esse memorantur, est loco perexcelso atque edito, quo in summo est aequata agri planities et aquae perennes, tota vero omni aditu circumcisa atque directa est: quam circa lacus lucique sunt plurimi, atque laetissimi flores omni tempore anni, locus ut ipse raptum illum virginis, quem jam a pueris accepimus, declarare videatur.

3. Etenim prope est spelunca quaedam, conversa ad aquilonem, infinitâ altitudine, qua Ditem patrem ferunt repente cum curru exstitisse, abreptamque ex eo loco virginem secum asportasse, et subito non longe a Syracusis penetrasse sub terras, lacumque in eo loco repente exstitisse: ubi usque ad hoc tempus Syracusani festos dies anniversarios agunt celeberrimo virorum mulierumque conventu.

4. Propter hujus opinionis vetustatem, quod horum in iis locis vestigia ac prope incunabula reperiuntur deorum, mira quaedam totâ Siciliâ privatim ac publice religio est Cereris Hennensis.[3] Etenim multa saepe prodigia vim ejus numenque declarant: multis saepe in difficillimis rebus praesens auxilium ejus oblatum est, ut haec insula ab ea non solum diligi, sed etiam incoli custodirique videatur. — *Verr.* v. 48.

4. *The Earth is made for Man.*

1. Terra vero feta frugibus et vario leguminum genere, quae cum maxima largitate fundit, ea ferarumne an hominum causa gignere videtur? Quid de vitibus olivetisque dicam? quarum uberrimi laetissimique fructus nihil omnino ad bestias pertinent. Neque enim serendi neque colendi nec tempestive demetendi percipiendique fructus, neque condendi ac repo-

nendi ulla pecudum [9] scientia est, earumque omnium rerum hominum est et usus et cura.

2. Ut fides igitur et tibias eorum causa factas dicendum est, qui illis uti possent,[48] sic ea, quae diximus, iis solis [14] confitendum est esse parata, qui utuntur; nec si quae bestiae furantur aliquid ex iis aut rapiunt, illarum quoque causa ea nata esse dicemus. Neque enim homines murum aut formicarum causā frumentum condunt, sed conjugum et liberorum et familiarum suarum. Itaque bestiae furtim (ut dixi) fruuntur, domini palam et libere.

3. Tantumque abest ut haec bestiarum etiam causa parata sint, ut ipsas bestias hominum gratia generatas esse videamus. Quid enim oves aliud adferunt, nisi ut earum villis confectis atque contextis homines vestiantur? Quae quidem neque ali neque sustentari neque ullum fructum edere ex se sine cultu hominum et curatione potuissent.[46]

4. Canum vero tam fida custodia tamque amans dominorum adulatio tantumque odium in externos et tam incredibilis ad investigandum sagacitas narium, tanta alacritas in venando quid significat aliud, nisi se ad hominum commoditates esse generatos?

5. Quid de bobus loquar? quorum ipsa terga declarant non esse se ad onus accipiendum [41] figurata, cervices autem natae ad jugum, tum vires humerorum et latitudines ad aratra extrahenda. Quibus,[18] cum terrae subigerentur fissione glaebarum, ab illo aureo genere (ut poëtae loquuntur) vis nulla umquam adferebatur.

Ferrea tum vero proles exorta repente est,
Ausaque funestum prima est fabricarier ensem,
Et gustare manu vinctum domitumque juvencum.

Tanta putabatur utilitas percipi ex bobus, ut eorum visceribus vesci scelus haberetur.

6. Longum est mulorum persequi [38] utilitates et asinorum, quae certe ad hominum usum paratae sunt. Sus vero quid habet praeter escam? Cui [19] quidem, ne putresceret, animam ipsam pro sale datam dicit esse Chrysippus. Qua pecude,[32]

quod erat ad vescendum hominibus apta, nihil genuit natura fecundius.

7. Quid multitudinem suavitatemque piscium dicam, quid avium? ex quibus tanta percipitur voluptas, ut interdum Pronoea nostra Epicurea fuisse videatur. Atque hae ne caperentur quidem, nisi hominum ratione atque sollertia; quamquam aves quasdam et alites et oscines, ut nostri augures appellant, rerum augurandarum [41] causa esse natas putamus.

8. Jam vero immanes et feras beluas nanciscimur venando, ut et vescamur iis [31] et exerceamur in venando ad similitudinem bellicae disciplinae, et utamur domitis et condocefactis,[31] ut elephantis, multaque ex earum corporibus remedia morbis [14] et vulneribus eligamus, sicut ex quibusdam stirpibus et herbis, quarum utilitates longinqui temporis usu [26] et periclitatione percepimus.

9. Totam licet animis tamquam oculis lustrare terram mariaque omnia: cernes jam spatia frugifera atque immensa camporum vestitusque densissimos montium, pecudum pastus, tum incredibili cursus maritimos celeritate. Nec vero supra terram, sed etiam in intimis ejus tenebris plurimarum rerum latet utilitas, quae ad usum hominum orta ab hominibus solis invenitur. — *De Naturâ Deorum*, ii. 62–64.

5. *The Heavens declare a Creator.*

1. Praeclare ergo Aristoteles: 'Si essent,' [46] inquit, 'qui sub terra semper habitavissent [47] bonis et illustribus domiciliis, quae essent [47] ornata signis atque picturis, instructaque rebus iis omnibus quibus abundant ii qui beati putantur, nec tamen exissent umquam supra terram, accepissent autem fama et auditione, esse quodam numen et vim deorum; deinde aliquo tempore, patefactis terrae faucibus, ex illis abditis sedibus evadere in haec loca, quae nos incolimus, atque exire potuissent: 2. cum repente terram et maria caelumque vidissent, nubium magnitudinem ventorumque vim cognovissent, adspexissentque solem, ejusque tum magnitudinem pulchritudinemque, tum etiam efficientiam cognovissent, quod

is diem efficeret[47] toto caelo luce diffusa ; cum autem terras nox opacasset,[44] tum caelum totum cernerent astris distinctum et ornatum, lunaeque luminum varietatem tum crescentis[2] tum senescentis, eorumque omnium ortus et occasus, atque in omni aeternitate ratos immutabilesque cursus ; haec cum viderent, profecto et esse[39] deos et haec tanta opera deorum esse arbitrarentur.' — *id.* ii. 37.

6. *An Active Old Age.*

1. Nihil necesse est mihi de me ipso dicere,[38] quamquam est id quidem senile, aetatique nostrae conceditur. Videtisne ut apud Homerum saepissime Nestor de virtutibus suis praedicet ?[45] Tertiam enim jam aetatem hominum vivebat, nec erat ei verendum ne vera praedicans de se nimis videretur aut insolens aut loquax. Etenim, ut ait Homerus, *ex ejus lingua melle dulcior fluebat oratio*, quam ad suavitatem nullis egebat corporis viribus.[28] Et tamen dux ille Graeciae nusquam optat ut Ajacis similīs habeat decem, sed ut Nestoris ; quod si sibi acciderit,[47] non dubitat quin brevi sit[44] Troja peritura.

2. Sed redeo ad me. Quartum ago annum et octogesimum. Vellem[43] equidem idem posse gloriari quod Cyrus ; sed tamen hoc queo dicere : non me quidem iis esse viribus[26] quibus aut miles bello Punico, aut quaestor eodem bello, aut consul in Hispania fuerim, aut quadriennio post, cum tribunus militaris depugnavi apud Thermopylas M'. Glabrione consule ;[35] sed tamen, ut vos videtis, non plane me enervavit, non adflixit senectus ; non curia virīs meas desiderat, non rostra, non amici, non clientes, non hospites. Nec enim umquam sum adsensus veteri illi laudatoque proverbio,[18] quod monet *mature fieri senem, si diu velis*[47] *senex esse :* ego vero me minus diu senem esse mallem, quam esse senem ante quam essem.[48] Itaque nemo adhuc convenire me voluit, cui fuerim[46] occupatus. — *De Senect.* 10.

NOTES.

The preceding Lessons consist of —

I. FABLES, taken partly from Æsop, said to have been a Phrygian slave, who lived at Athens about 620 B.C. The shrewd, brief stories which pass under his name have made the basis of most European collections of fables since.

II. DIALOGUES written by different authors, some of them by Erasmus (A.D. 1467–1536), a very learned, witty, and indefatigable scholar, sometimes called the most accomplished of all modern writers of Latin. His *Colloquia*, first published in 1522, are, in part, sharply satirical; in part, like those here given, simply cheerful and amusing.

III. ANECDOTES of celebrated men of antiquity, taken from the miscellaneous writings of Cicero.

IV. THE KINGS OF ROME, chiefly from an epitome written (it is supposed) for the use of schools by Eutropius, secretary of the Emperor Constantine, about the year A.D. 330. The epitome continues the history into the times of the Emperors, and has afforded the staple of many of the popular abridgments. It is given here far enough to serve as an introduction to the narrative of Livy, which follows.

Up to this point, no explanatory notes have been given. There is nothing beyond the ability of any one who has well learned the preceding Lessons; and it is a great loss to the learner to miss the satisfaction of making out the narrative by his own skill and ingenuity. Notes should never be leaned on for help, until the student has done his very best without them; and the habit of doing this should be formed from the very start. A faithful use of the Vocabulary will, it is believed, fully explain every passage that has occurred thus far; and, for the simpler constructions of syntax, reference is made from time to time to the following: —

General Rules of Syntax.

1. Nouns meaning the same thing agree in Case.
2. Adjectives agree with nouns in Gender, Number, and Case.
3. Possessive adjectives are used for the Genitive, and in any case may have a genitive in agreement.
4. Relatives agree with their antecedents in Gender and Number; their Case depending on the construction of their clause.
5. A Verb agrees with its subject in Number and Person.
6. Two or more singular subjects — also collective nouns, with *quisque* and *uterque* — may take a plural verb.
7. The Subject of a finite verb is in the NOMINATIVE.
8. A Noun used to limit or define another, and not meaning the same thing, is put in the GENITIVE.
9. The Genitive is used to denote the author, owner, source, and (with adjectives) measure or quality.
10. Words denoting a Part are followed by the genitive of the word denoting the Whole.
11. Certain genitives of Quantity — as, *magnī*, *parvī*, *nihilī*, *plūris*, *minōris* — are used to express indefinite Value.
12. Many words of memory and feeling, knowledge or ignorance, likeness and nearness, fulness and want — also verbals, and participles used as adjectives — take the genitive.
13. Verbs of accusing, condemning, acquitting, and admonishing take the genitive of the Charge or Penalty.
14. The DATIVE is the case of the Indirect Object.
15. Words of likeness, fitness, nearness, service, and help, are followed by the dative.
16. Verbs meaning to favor, help, please, serve, trust, and their contraries; also to believe, persuade, command, obey, envy, resist, threaten, pardon, and spare, take the dative.
17. The dative is used with **esse** to denote the Owner; also with the participle in **dus** to denote the Agent.
18. Most verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *prae*, *prō*, *sub*, *super*, take the dative.
19. Verbs of giving, telling, sending, and the like — sometimes of comparing and taking away — take the accusative and dative.
20. The dative is used to denote the Purpose or End; often with another dative of the person or thing affected.
21. The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the Direct Object.
22. The Subject of the Infinitive mood is in the accusative.
23. Duration of time and extent of space are in the accusative.
24. The accusative is used adverbially, or for specification.
25. Verbs of asking and teaching take two accusatives.

26. The ABLATIVE is used of cause, manner, means, instrument, quality, specification, and price.
27. The Voluntary Agent after a passive verb is in the ablative with **ab**.
28. Words denoting separation, and plenty or want, — also *opus* and *usus*, signifying need, — govern the ablative.
29. Participles denoting birth or origin take the ablative.
30. The adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, with many verbals, as *contentus*, *laetus*, *praeditus*, take the ablative.
31. The deponents *ūtor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and their compounds, take the ablative.
32. The comparative degree may be followed by the ablative.
33. Degree of difference is put in the ablative.
34. Time at or within which is put in the ablative.
35. A subject and predicate in the ablative are used to define the time or circumstances of an action (*Ablative Absolute*).
36. The name of the town WHERE is in form like the genitive of singular names in *us*, *a*, *um*, otherwise dative or ablative; of that WHITHER in the accusative, and WHENCE in the ablative.
37. With other words (including names of countries) Prepositions must be used to denote where, whither, or whence.
38. The INFINITIVE is used like a neuter noun, as the Subject or Object, or to complete the action of a verb.
39. The Infinitive is used, with subject-accusative, after expressions of knowing, thinking, telling, or perceiving.
40. The Infinitive is often used for the tenses of the indicative in narration (*Historical Infinitive*).
41. The GERUND, governing the case of its verb, or the Gerundive in agreement with a noun, is construed as a verbal noun.
42. The SUPINE in **um** is used after verbs of motion, to express the purpose of the motion; the Supine in **ū** with adjectives.
43. The SUBJUNCTIVE is used independently to denote a wish, command, or concession, also in doubtful questions.
44. Relatives or Conjunctions implying purpose or result — also of relative time or characteristic — require the Subjunctive.
45. Indirect Questions take a verb in the Subjunctive.
46. The Subjunctive present and perfect are used in future conditions; the imperfect and pluperfect, in those contrary to fact.
47. Dependent clauses in Indirect Discourse, or in a subjunctive construction, take the Subjunctive.
48. In the sequence of Tenses, primary tenses are followed in the Subjunctive by primary, and secondary by secondary.

For the government of PREPOSITIONS, see page 41.

For the general meaning and use of CASES, see page 3.

For the rules of SUBJECT and PREDICATE, see Lesson **6**.

The War with Porsena.

1. *Horatius holds the Bridge.*

1. 1. **Clusinum**: Clusium was an Etruscan town, about eighty miles north of Rome; according to Pliny, the seat of a magnificent court of Porsena.

4. **res Clusina**, *the state of Clusium.* — Understand **adeo** before **magnum.**

5. **suosmet**, *their own:* **-met** is emphatic.

6. **receptis . . . acciperet**, *the kings being taken back, &c.*, i. e. *should take back the kings and accept peace even with slavery.*

8. **data** for **data sunt.** The omission of **esse** is very common in Livy. — **adeo . . . ut . . . horrerent**: observe the relation of these words.

10. **nec quisquam** = **et nemo.**

11. **bene imperando** = *by good government.*

12. **Tiberi objecto**, *the Tiber being cast in their way* = *by the interposition of the Tiber:* observe the force of **ob** (p. 45).

2. pons sublicius, built, it was said, by Ancus Martius.

5. **cum . . . vidisset**, *when he saw the Janiculum taken by sudden assault, &c.* The Janiculum was a hill on the further side of the Tiber, on which the Romans had a fort.

7. **turbam relinquere**, depending still on **vidisset.**

9. **deum**, the contracted gen. plur. for **deorum**, very commonly used in such phrases as this.

10. **eos fugere.** The passage in italics is in what is called *indirect discourse* (see pp. 112, 113). In direct discourse, we should change to the second person: *In vain you desert your post and flee*, (lit. "that they fled, the defence being in vain deserted").

11. **plus hostium**, we should expect the plural: it may be rendered *a greater force;* **plus** is subject of **fore**, *there will be.*

13. **monere**, etc., these infinitives have for their subject **se** understood. Changing to first person: "I warn you," &c.

16. **ipso**, etc., *by the very marvel of his bravery.*

3. tumultuosissimum pugnae = *the stormiest onset.*

4. **exiguā . . . relictā**, *while a little part of the bridge was still left* ("a little part being left").

(p. 152). 4. **alius . . . circumspectant**, *one looks to another to begin the battle.*

4. 1. **quae cum cuncta**, *when all of these* (see Note, p. 132). — **objecto**, *held out* before him.

2. **obtineret**, *held against* the enemy.

3. **impetu conabantur**, *were just trying by a rush* (imperfect).

4. **perfecti operis**, *of the finished task = at having finished the task.* The genitive is very often used, where we might expect a different case, when two nouns are closely connected, as here.

5. **sustinuit**, *held in check.*

7. **sic armatus**, *armed as he was.*

10. **comitio** : the *comitium* was the place of patrician gatherings. It was an elevated part of the Forum, or public square.

12. **pro**, *in proportion to.*

2. *The Deed of Mucius Scævola.*

1. 14. **obsidio erat**, *the siege continued.* — **frumenti** limits **inopia.**

2. **expugnaturum** [esse] **se**, *that he should conquer*, depending on **spem habebat.** In the future of indirect discourse, with the participle in **urus**, the infinitive **esse** is more commonly omitted.

5. **ne deprehensus retraheretur**, *lest he should be seized and dragged back* ("lest being seized," &c.).

7. **senatum**, governed by **adiit** as a transitive verb, as often with compounds of *ad*, *trans*, *and circum* (§ **52**, 1. *d*).

8. **si possim**, *if I should be able :* the present subjunctive with **si** is generally to be rendered with *should.*

9. **populationum . . . ultor** = *to avenge in turn the plunder.*

10. **ferro**, *steel*, poetic for **gladio**, *sword.*

2. 2. **daretur**, *was* [in the act of] *being given.*

(p. 153.) 1. **adirent**: observe that this subjunctive depends on **cum**, two lines before.

3. **vadentem**, *as he went*, agreeing with **eum** (understood), object following **cum . . . retraxissent**: *where the king's attendants had seized* (**comprehensum**), *and dragged him back* ("him having been seized").

5. **destitutus** = *alone.*

3. 1. **vocant**, understand **me.** — **hostis** is in apposition with **ego**, subject of **volui.**

2. **est**, understand **mihi** : *I have* ("there is to me") *no less courage for death than I had for killing.*

3. **fortia**, translate by an adverb, *bravely.* — **Romanum**, *a Roman virtue.*

4. **petentium**, *of those seeking* (or aiming at). The genitive **petentium** limits **ordo**, to be translated *series* or *succession.*

5. **accingere** (pass. imperat.), *brace yourself up for this conflict if it pleases you.* — **in singulas horas** = *from hour to hour.*

6. **capite tuo,** *for your life:* the stake or prize of the conflict being taken is the abl. of price. — **dimices, habeas,** pres. subj., equivalent to the imperative.

7. **juventus,** in appos. with **nos** (understood), subject of **indicimus.**

8. **nullam timueris** (the perf. subj., used for the imperative in prohibitions : see Lesson **16,** 1. *c.*) : *fear no army, &c.*

4. 2. **nisi . . . jaceret,** *unless he should instantly declare plainly the threats of plots against him, which he threw out by dark hints* (**ambages**). The noun (**minas**) is here, as commonly in Latin, in the relative clause.

3. **en tibi,** *look you!* — **vile,** *worthless.*

8. **in te . . . ausus,** *you who have dared hostile deeds against yourself, &c.*

9. **macte virtute,** a common phrase of encouragement, like *persevere in valor* or *merit.* — **macte** is a vocative (= **magis aucte**), though here used in indirect discourse.

5. 2. **apud te,** *with you.* — **ut . . . tuleris,** *so that you have won from me by kindness what you could not by threats.*

5. **ceciderit,** fut. perfect, to be translated by the simple future, *as it shall fall to each first* [in his turn].

6. **Mucium,** object of **secuti sunt.**

7. **Scævolæ,** dative (see p. 88). — **clade,** *loss.*

9. **agro,** ablative following **ex** in **excessit.**

3. *The Escape of Clœlia.*

1. 2. **una ex obsidibus,** for **una obsidum**: this form is more common than the genitive after numerals (§ **50,** 2. *e.* R.[1]).

6. **quod ubi,** *when this, &c.* (see Note, p. 131).

8. **alias . . . facere,** *made the others of no great account.*

10. **præ se ferre,** *asserted* or *declared.* — **pro rupto,** *as broken.*

11. **sic . . . remissurum,** *so* (on the other hand), *if surrendered, he would restore her unharmed to her friends* (**suos**).

2. 1. **constitit,** *remained firm.* — **ex foedere,** *according to the* treaty.

5. **probabile,** etc., *it was approved by the general feeling* (consensu) *of the hostages themselves, that* [the persons of] *that age should be released, &c.*

Miscellaneous Selections.

Selection I. — 1. **sonus** is limited by **ferri**, and subject of **reddebatur**. — **longius . . . e, proximo**, *at a distance, close by.*

2. **inhabitantibus** (dative), translate *by* (strictly *on the part of*). — **vigiliam**, object of **sequebatur**. In English, the passive construction would be more natural: *watching was followed by, &c.* — **causis**, *than the cause of it* (the fear). — **solitudine**, *to solitude.* The Latin often uses the ablative to denote the penalty. — **tota**, i. e. *entirely.* — **proscribebatur**: the imperfect means not *it was advertised*, but *the advertisement was kept up.* — **seu . . . vellet**, *in case any one should wish.*

3. **quia** gives the reason of **percontatus**. — **audita** is taken with **simulacra**.

4. **ubique**, i. e. *everywhere else.* — **stabat**: the imperfect describes the appearance of the phantom.

5. **capiti**, *over the head.* — **catenis**: translate as accusative, *rattled the chains*, noticing the difference of idiom. — **idem**, governed by **innuentem**. — **quod prius**, i. e. **innuerat**. — **nec**, *and not;* as it is very often, much oftener than *nor.* — **desertus**, i. e. after he was thus abandoned. — **signum**, in apposition with **herbas**, etc., *as a mark.*

6. **quae corpus reliquerat**, i. e. *which had been left by the body* (its decay). — **exesa**, i. e. by rust. — **conditis manibus**, *the ghost being laid.* — **caruit**, *was relieved*, i. e of the disturbance which is implied by the whole of the preceding.

Selection II. — 1. **otiandi** depends on **causā**. — **quod cum**, *and when this* (§ 45, 6). — **Canio**, dative following **licere**, *that Canius might use them.*

2. **qui esset** = *inasmuch as he was.* — **apparatum**, sc. **est**, *was got ready.*

3. **tantumne**, *such a quantity:* the **ne** only continues the question. — **gravate**, i. e. **agebat**, a kind of idiom. — **quid multa**, i. e. **dicam**: another common idiom which should be noticed as such. — **impetrat**, i. e. his request. — **instructos**, agreeing with **hortos**. **nomina facit**, *makes out the bill* (so used on account of the name in the account-book).

4. **scalmum nullum**, i. e. *not so much as a thole-pin.* — **eos nullos**, *none of them*, a regular Latin idiom. — **nullae**, sc. **feriae**. — **quod**, *so far as* (adverbial accusative.)

Selection III. — 1. **constat**, *is made out from* (lit. *holds together*). — **hoc . . . persuasum est**, *are persuaded of this.* Notice

the idiom, which is regular. — **quam eandem**, etc., *the same whom they call.*

SELECTION IV. — 1. **ea**, antecedent of **quae**, coming last, as usual in Latin. — **serendi** depends on **scientia.**

5. **se** refers to **terga.** — **latitudines**, plural (as often in Latin) because he is thinking of many cases or examples. — **fissione**, etc.; the early time when the ground had to be broken, and of course cattle were more necessary. — **aureo**, i. e. the golden age. — **fabricarier**: formerly the infinitive passive ended as here (an extract from an old poet) in **er.** — **manu**, connected with **vinctum.** — **vesci**, subj. of **haberetur.**

6. **longum est**: we should say in English *it would take too long* (see Gr. § **60**, 2. *c*). — **pro sale**, *instead of salt*, i. e. merely to keep it from spoiling (**ne putesceret**). — **pecude** depends on **fecundius.**

7. **Pronoea**, *Providence*, in our modern sense; an idea of the Stoics, one of whom is here speaking, hence **nostra.** — **Epicurea** (pred.), *an Epicurean;* fem. on account of the gender of **Pronoea.** The idea is that Providence seems to be an Epicurean in providing so many good things for the appetite.

8. **stirpibus**, *bushes*, that have stems. — **herbis**, *plants*, grasses and the like without woody stems.

9. **licet**, *you may*, taken with **lustrare.** — **plurimarum**, etc., *very many things of use* (lit. *the usefulness of many things*).

SELECTION V. — **essent**, the subject is the implied antecedent of **qui**, *men who.* — **quoddam**, *a.* This word is used because the thing, though only referred to indefinitely, is however definitely known. — **esse deos**, *that there are gods.*

SELECTION VI. — 1. **senile**, *characteristic of old men.* — **praedicet**, from **praedico, āre.** — **aetatem**, Gr. § **52**, 1. *b.* — **quam** belongs with **suavitatem**: the relative is often displaced in this way by a preposition connected with it. — **dux ille**, Agamemnon, the chief of the Trojan expedition.

2. **equidem**: the force of this word is concessive. The idea is, "though I cannot make the same boast that Cyrus (I wish I could), still this I can say, &c." The Latin particles have just this kind of force, and we cannot begin too soon to notice them. — **quidem**, again concessive (see preceding note). Translate, *though I have not, &c., still* (**sed tamen**). — **ego**: notice that it is emphatic, — *I for my part.* Do not get the habit, because in English the personal pronouns are expressed, whether emphatic or not, of disregarding their emphasis when expressed in Latin.

VOCABULARY.

No. I.—ENGLISH AND LATIN.

NOTE. — For the principal parts of verbs (when not given in full), and for the inflection of some proper names, see Vocabulary No. II. For Numerals, see pages 21, 22. The figures in parenthesis refer to the Table of Synonymes.

A, usually not expressed ; a certain, *quīdam, quaedam, quoddam.*

Abode, *domicilium, ī,* N. ; *habitātio, ōnis,* F. (39).

About (adv.), *circiter, ferē;* (prep.), *circā, circum.*

Abroad, *forīs* (place where) ; *forās* (whither).

Abundance, *cōpia, ae,* F.

Accomplish, *perficio,*[3] *efficio,*[3] *fēcī, fectum.*

Accuse, *accūso,*[1] *arguo,*[3] *ī, ūtum.*

Acorn, *glāns, dis,* F.

Across, *trāns* (acc.).

Admire, *mīror,*[1] *ārī, ātus.*

Admonish, *moneo,*[2] *admoneo,*[2] *uī, itum.*

Adorn, *orno.*[1]

Advance (v.), *progredior,*[3] *gressus.*

Advantage, *ūtilitās, ātis,* F.

Advantageous, *ūtilis, e.*

Affair, *rēs, reī,* F.

After, *post* (acc.).

Afterwards, *postea.*

Again, *iterum ;* again and again, *etiam atque etiam.*

Against, *contrā, in* (acc.).

Age, *aetās, ātis,* F. (7).

Aid, *auxilium, ī,* N.

Alarmed, *territus, a, um.*

All, every, *omnis, e ;* whole, *tōtus, a, um* (gen. *tōtīus*) ; all things, *omnia* (77).

Allowed, it is —, *licet, uit, itum.*

Alone, *sōlus, a, um* (gen. *sōlīus*).

Along with, *ūnā cum* (abl.).

Already, *jam.*

Also, *quoque, etiam.*

Always, *semper.*

Am, see **Be.**

Ambassador, *lēgātus, ī,* M.

Among, *inter* (acc.).

Ancient, *antīquus, a, um.*

And, *et, atque* (*ac*), *-que.*

Anger, *īra, ae,* F.

Animal, *animal, ālis,* N. (14).

Another, *alius, a, ud* (gen. *alīus*); of two, *alter, era, erum* (p. 7)

Answer (v.), *respondeo,*[2] *dī, sum.*

Answer (n.), *responsum, ī,* N.

Ant, *formīca, ae,* F.

Antiquities, *rēs antīquae* (plur.).

Antony, *Antōnius, ī,* M.

Any, *ullus, a, um* (gen. *īus*) ; after negatives, *quisquam ;* anybody (emphatic), *quīvīs, quaevīs ;* interrog. *numquis* (see § **21**, 2. *d*).

Apparel, *vestītus, ūs,* M.

Appear, *videor,*[2] *vīsus ; appāreo,*[2] *uī.*

Appearance, *speciēs, ēī,* F.

Apple, *pōmum, ī,* N.
Approve, *probo.*[1]
Are, *sumus, estis, sunt;* a sign of the present.
Arms, *arma, ōrum,* N. (16).
Army, *exercitus, ūs,* M. (5).
Arrange, *dispōno,*[3] *posuī, positum.*
Arrangement, *dispositio, ōnis,* F.
Arrive, *pervenio,*[4] *vēnī, ventum.*
Art, *ars, artis,* F.
As, *ut;* as . . . as, *tam . . . quam;* such . . . as, *tālis . . . quālis* (see *quantus, quot, quotiēs,* § **22**); as if, *quasi, tamquam.*
Ashamed, usually with *pudet* (impers. see § **50**, 4. *c*[2]); as, I am ashamed, *mē pudet.*
Aside (in compos.), *sē-:* as, *sē-voco,*[1] *to call aside.*
Ask, *ōro,*[1] *rogo*[1] (two acc.); *peto,*[3] *īvī, ītum* (*ab*), (79).
Asp, *aspis, idis,* F.
Assembly, *conventus, ūs,* M.
Asylum, *asȳlum, ī,* N.
At, locative (see § **55**, 3. *c, d*); = near, *ad;* = on account of, on occasion of, *ad* (acc.); at last, *dēmum;* at length, *tandem.*
Attack (v.), *aggredior,*[3] *oppugno.*[1]
Attack (n.), *impetus, ūs,* M.
Attempt (v.), *cōnor.*[1]
Attempt (n.), *cōnātus, ūs,* M.
Attention, to give, *operam dare.*
Audacity, *audācitās, ātis,* F.
Authority, *auctōritās, ātis,* F.
Avarice, *avāritia, aē,* F.
Axle, *axis, is,* M.

B.

Back (n.), *tergum, ī,* N.
Back (adv.), *retro, re-* (in compos., as, *re-fero*).
Bad, *malus, a, um;* bad people, *improbī* (66).
Barbarian, *barbarus, a, um.*
Barbarous (in character), *immānis, e* (93).
Base (adj.), *turpis, e.*
Battle, *proelium, ī,* N. (22).
Be, *esse* (*sum, fuī, futūrus*).
Bear (v.), *fero, ferre, tulī, lātum;* (suffer), *patior,*[3] *passus.*
Bear (n.), *ursus, ī,* M.; *ursa, ae,* F.
Beard, *barba, ae,* F.; bearded, *barbātus, ī.*
Beautiful, *pulcher* (or *cer*), *cra, crum* (91).
Beauty, *pulcritūdo, inis,* F.; *decor, ōris,* M.
Because, *quia, quod.*
Become, *fīo, fierī, factus;* it is becoming, *decet* (acc.).
Before, as prepos., *ante* (acc.); as conj., *ante . . . quam.*
Beg, *ōro*[1], *implōro,*[1] *peto*[3] (79).
Beginning, *initium, ī,* N.; in the — of summer, *primā aestāte.*
Behalf (in behalf of), *prō* (abl.).
Behold, *specto.*[1]
Beseech, *implōro*[1] (acc. of thing and abl. of person with *ab*); *ōro.*
Betray, *prōdo,*[3] *didī, ditum.*
Betrothed, *spōnsus, ī,* M.; *spōnsa, ae,* F.
Better, *melior, melius.*
Between, *inter* (acc.).
Bind, *necto,*[3] *xuī, ctum; vincio,*[4] *nxī, nctum* (63).
Bitter, *acerbus, a, um.*
Bitterness, *acerbitās, ātis,* F.
Blame (v.), *culpo,*[1] *vitupero,*[1] *reprehendo,*[3] *dī, sum.*
Blame (n.), *culpa, ae,* F.
Blessing, *bonum, ī,* N.
Blood, *sanguis, inis,* M.; when shed, *cruor, ōris,* M.

Blooming, *flōrēns, tis.*
Blossom, *flōs, flōris,* M.
Boar, *aper, aprī,* M.
Boast (v.), *glōrior.*[1]
Boast (n.), *glōria, ae,* F.
Body, *corpus, oris,* N.
Bond, *vinculum, ī,* N.
Book, *liber, librī,* M.
Border, *fīnis, is,* M. (rarely F.).
Born, to be, *nascor,*[3] *nātus.*
Both, *ambo, ae, a; uterque, utraque, utrumque* (gen. *utrīusque*); — of whom, *quī utrīque;* both . . . and, *et . . . et;* on both sides, *utrimque.*
Bound (v.), *contineo,*[2] *uī, tentum.*
Bountiful, *beneficus, a, um.*
Bounty, *beneficium, ī,* N.
Bowl, *pōculum, ī,* N.
Boy, *puer, puerī,* M.
Bramble-thicket, *dūmētum, ī,* N.
Branching, *rāmōsus, a, um.*
Brave, *fortis, e.*
Bravely, *fortiter.*
Breadth, *lātitūdo, inis,* F.
Break, *frango,*[3] *frēgī, fractum.*
Breaking, *fractūra, ae,* F.
Brevity, *brevitās, ātis,* F.
Brief, *brevis, e.*
Bright, *clārus, lūcidus, a, um.*
Brightness, *clāritās, ātis,* F.
Bring, *adfero* (*affero*); bring on (cause), *efficio,*[3] *infero.*
Broad, *lātus, a, um.*
Broken, *fractus, a, um;* — piece, *fragmentum, ī,* N.
Brother, *frāter, tris,* M.
Bull, *taurus, ī,* M.
Burdensome, *gravis, e;* less —, *levior, us.*
Business, *negōtium, i,* N.
Busy, *occupātus, a, um.*
But, *sed; autem* (following one or more words).
By (agent after passives), *ā, ab* (abl.); by no means, *nullō modō, nequāquam;* by day, *interdiū;* by night, *noctū;* of means, abl.

C.

Caius, *Gāius, ī,* M. (initial, *C.*).
Cake, *lībum, ī,* N.
Calamity, *calamitās, ātis,* F.
Call, *voco*[1], *appello.*[1]
Camp, *castra, ōrum,* N. plur.
Can, *possum, posse, potuī;* cannot, *non possum, nequeo, īre, īvī, itum* (87).
Cannae, at —, *Cannēnsis, e* (adj.).
Capital (chief town), *caput, itis,* N.
Capitol, *Capitōlium, ī,* N.
Care, *cūra, ae,* F. (38).
Carry, *porto,*[1] *fero* (irr.).
Carthage, *Carthāgo, inis,* F.
Cast down (v.), *dējicio*[3] (*dēicio*), *jēcī, jectum.*
Cat, *fēlis, is,* M. or F.
Catch, *capio,*[3] *excipio*[3] (25).
Cautious, *cautus, a, um; prūdēns.*
Cautiously, *cautē, ius, issimē.*
Cavalry, *equitātus, ūs,* M.
Censor, *cēnsor, ōris,* M.
Certain (a), *quīdam* (see **A.**).
Chain, *catēna, ae,* F.
Change (v.), *mūto.*[1]
Change (n.), *versūra, ae; mūtātio, ōnis,* F.
Changeable, *mūtābilis, e.*
Charge (v.), *arguo,*[3] *accūso*[1] (acc and gen.); = attack, *impetum facere in* (acc.).
Charge (n.), *crīmen, inis,* N. (32).
Charm (v.), *dēlecto.*[1]
Cheerful, *hilaris, e.*
Chief (n.), *dux, ducis,* M. or F. (42).
Chief (adj.), *maximus, a, um.*

Chiefly, *maximē.*
Child, *puer, erī,* M.; children (of the family), *līberī, ōrum;* (in general), *puerī.*
Choose (prefer), *mālo* (irreg.); (select), *dēligo,*[3] *lēgī, lectum;* (elect), *creo.*[1]
Citadel, *arx, arcis,* F.
Citizen, *cīvis, is,* M. or F.
City (buildings, &c.), *urbs, is,* F.; (as organized state), *cīvitās, ātis*
Clad, *vestītus, a, um.* [(98.)
Claw, *unguis, is,* M.
Clear (as the sky, weather, &c.), *serēnus, a, um;* (transparent), *lūcidus, liquidus.*
Clothe, *vestio.*[4]
Clothing, *vestītus, ūs,* M.; *vestis, is,* F. (99).
Cold (n.), *frīgus, oris,* N.; *algor, ōris,* M.
Cold (adj.), *frīgidus, a, um.*
Clusians, *Clūsīnī, ōrum,* M.
Come, *venio,*[4] *vēnī, ventum.*
Comedy, *comoedia, ae,* F.
Coming, *adventus, ūs,* M.
Command (v.), *jubeo,*[2] *jussī, jussum* (acc. and inf.); *impero*[1] (dat. and *ut* with subj.).
Commander, *imperātor, ōris,* M.
Commend, *commendo.*[1]
Commerce, *mercātūra, ae,* F.
Common, *commūnis, e;* common people, *plēbs, bis,* F.; commonwealth, *rēs publica.*
Companion, *socius, ī,* M; *comes, itis,* C. (29).
Compare, *comparo.*[1]
Complain, *queror,*[3] *questus.*
Complete, *perfectus, a, um.*
Completely, *omnīno, penitus.*
Complexion, *color, ōris,* M.
Conceal, *cēlo*[1] (two acc.: 2).
Concerning, *dē* (abl.).
Condemn, *damno.*[1]
Confess, *fateor,*[2] *fassus.*
Confide, *fīdo*[3] (*confīdo*), *fīsus* (dat. or abl.).
Conflagration, *incendium, ī,* N.
Conquer, *vinco,*[3] *vīcī, victum.*
Conquering (adj.), *victor, ōris,* M.; *victrīx, īcis,* F.
Conscious, *conscius, a, um;* to be —, *sibi conscīre.*
Consent, *consēnsio, ōnis,* F.; *consēnsus* (*adsēnsus*), *ūs,* M.
Consider, *existimo*[1] (92).
Conspicuous, to be —, *emineo,*[2] *uī.*
Conspiracy, *conjūrātio, ōnis,* F.
Conspirator, *conjūrātus, ī,* M.
Conspire, *conjūro.*[1]
Constant, *perpetuus, a, um;* as moral quality, *constāns, tis.*
Consul, *cōnsul, ulis,* M.
Corinth, *Corinthus, ī,* F.; adj. *-ius.*
Corn, *frūmentum, ī,* N. (94).
Could, past tenses of *possum.*
Counsel, *cōnsilium, ī,* N. (31).
Countenance, *vultus, ūs,* M.
Country (native), *patria, ae,* F.; (opposed to city), *rūs, rūris,* N.; in the —, *rūrī;* from the —, *rūre;* to the —, *rūs* (acc.).
Courage, *virtūs, ūtis; fortitūdo, inis,* F.
Court (pay respect to), *colo.*[3]
Cover, *tego,*[3] *texī, tectum; operio,*[4] *uī, opertum.*
Covered, *opertus.*
Covering (means of), *tegmentum, ī,* N.
Covetous, *avārus, a, um* (20).
Cow, *vacca, ae,* F.
Coward, *ignāvus, a, um* (adj.).
Cowardice, *ignāvia, ae,* F.
Crash, *fragor, ōris,* M. (97).
Creature, *animal, ālis,* N. (14).
Crocodile, *crocodīlus, ī,* M.

Crops, *frūgēs, um,* F. plur. (94).
Cross (v.), *trānseo* (irreg.).
Cruel, *crūdēlis, e; saevus, a, um,*
Cure, *remedium, ī,* N. [(93).
Custom, *mōs, mōris,* M. (70).

D.

Daily, *quotīdiē;* adj. *quotīdiānus, a, um.*
Danger, *perīculum, ī,* N.
Darkness, *tenebrae, ārum,* F.
Dated, *datus, a, um* (of a letter; i. e. *given* to the messenger).
Daughter, *fīlia, ae,* F. (p. 4. *a*).
Day, *diēs, ēī,* M. (§ **13**, 2. N.; p. 18) by day, *interdiū;* in one day, *ūnō diē;* every day, *quotīdiē.*
Deal (a great), *multum, plūrimum.*
Dear, *cārus, a, um.*
Death, *mors, tis,* F.; condemn to —, *capitis damnāre* (§ **50**, 4. *b*).
Deceitful, *fallāx, ācis.*
Deceive, *fallo,*[3] *fefellī, falsum* (45).
Decree (v.), *dēcerno,*[3] *crēvī, crētum.*
Decree (n.), *dēcrētum, ī,* N.
Deed, *factum, ī,* N.; *facinus, oris,* N.
Deeds, *res gestae,* F.
Defence, *praesidium, ī,* N.; means of —, *mūnīmentum, ī,* N.
Defend, *dēfendo,*[3] *dī, sum; tueor.*[2]
Defender, *dēfēnsor, ōris,* M.
Delay (v.), *moror.*[1]
Delay (n.), *mora, ae,* F.
Delight (v.), trans. *dēlecto*[1]; intrans. *gaudeo,*[2] *gāvīsus.*
Delight (n.), *gaudium, ī,* N.
Dense, *dēnsus, a, um.*
Deny, *nego,*[1] *recūso.*[1]
Depart, *dēcēdo,*[3] *cēssī, cēssum;* (set out), *proficiscor,*[3] *fectus* (3).
Departure, *profectio, ōnis,* F.
Deprive, *prīvo.*[1]
Desire (v.), *cupio,*[3] *īvī, ītum* (33).
Desire (n.), *cupīdo, inis,* F.
Desist, *dēsisto,*[3] *stitī, stitum.*
Destiny, *fātum, ī,* N.
Destroy, *dēleo,*[2] *ēvī, ētum; perdo,*[3] *didī, ditum.*
Devour, *voro,*[1] *dēvoro.*[1]
Die, *morior,*[3] *mortuus.*
Differ, *disto*[1] (no perf.), *differo* (irr.) *ab;* — in opinion, *dissentio,*[4] *sī, sum.*
Difficult, *difficilis, e.*
Difficulty, *difficultās, ātis,* F.
Dignity, *dignitās, ātis,* F.
Diligent, *diligēns, tis.*
Disaster, *clādēs, is,* F. (24).
Discussion, *disputātio, ōnis,* F.
Disease, *morbus, ī,* M.
Dispute (v.), *disputo.*[1]
Dispute (n.), *disputātio, ōnis,* F.
Distance, *spatium, intervallum, ī,* N.; at a —, *procul.*
Distrust, *diffīdo,*[3] *fīsus* (dat.).
Divine, *dīvīnus, a, um;* or expr. by the gen. *deōrum.*
Do, *facio,*[3] *fēcī, factum; ago,*[3] *ēgī, actum;* as auxiliary, in questions or commands, not translated; to be done, *fierī;* do not, *nōlī, nē.*
Doctor, *medicus, ī,* M.
Doe, *cerva, ae,* F.
Dog, *canis, is,* C. (gen. plur. *um*).
Doubt (v.), *dubito.*[1]
Doubt (n.), *dubitātio, ōnis,* F.
Doubtful, *dubius, a, um.*
Doubtless, *sānē.*
Dove, *columba, ae,* F.
Dove-cot, *columbārium, ī,* N.
Dread, *reformīdo*[1] (69).
Dreadful, *terribilis, e; formīdolōsus, a, um.*
Drive (in defeat), *fugo.*[1]
Dropping, *gutta, ae,* F.
Duck, *anas, atis,* C.
Duty, *officium, ī,* N. (57).

E.

Each, *quisque, quaeque, quodque;* (of two), *uterque, traque, trumque.*
Eagle, *aquila, ae,* F.
Early, *priscus, a, um* (100).
Earth, *terra, ae,* F.
Easily, *facile, facilius, facillimē.*
Either, *uter, utra, utrum* (gen. *īus*); either . . . or, *aut . . . aut, vel . . . vel;* not —, *nec, neque.*
Elder, *major nātū* (§ **17**, 3. *b*).
Elect, *creo.*[1]
Eloquence, *ēloquentia, ae,* F.
Eloquent, *ēloquēns, tis* (72).
Empire, *imperium, ī,* N.
End, *fīnis, is,* M. (rarely F.).
Endure, *tolero.*[1]
Enemy (public), *hostis, is,* M.; (personal), *inimīcus, ī,* M. (54).
Enjoy, *fruor,*[3] *frūctus* (abl.).
Enter, *intro.*[1]
Entirely, *omnīno, plānē.*
Envy (v.), *invideo,*[2] *dī, sum* (dat.).
Envy (n.), *invidia, ae,* F.
Equal, *par, paris;* (well-balanced) *aequus, a, um* (6).
Escape (v.), *effugio,*[3] *fūgī, fugitum.*
Escape (n.), *fuga, ae,* F.; *effugium, ī,* N.
Even, *et, etiam, vel;* not —, *ne . . . quidem.*
Even (adj.), *aequus, a, um* (6)
Ever, *unquam* (*umquam*).
Every, *omnis, e;* — thing, *omnia.*
Evil, *malus, a, um* (66); as noun, *malum, ī,* N.
Excel, *praesto,*[1] *stitī, stitum; antecello*[3] (dat.).
Excellent, *excellēns, tis; praestāns, tis.*
Exhort, *hortor.*[1]
Exile, *exsilium, ī,* N.
Extraordinary, *singulāris, e; eximius* (*egregius*), *a, um.*
Extreme, *summus, a, um.*

F.

Face, *vultus, ūs,* M.
Fair, *serēnus, a, um; albus.*
Faith, *fīdēs, eī,* F.
Faithful, *fīdus, a, um; fidēlis, e.*
Fall, *cado,*[3] *cecidī, cāsum; ruo.*[3]
Fame, *fāma, ae; glōria, ae,* F. (46)
Famous, *ēgregius, a, um; nobilis, e.*
Far, *longē.*
Farmer, *agricola, ae,* M.
Fasting, *inedia, ae,* F.
Father, *pater, tris,* M.
Fatherland, *patria, ae,* F.
Fault, *vitium, ī,* N.; *culpa, ae,* F.
Favor (v.), *faveo,*[2] *fāvī, fautum* (dat.).
Favor (n.), *grātia, ae,* F.
Favorable, *secundus, a, um.*
Fear (v.), *timeo,*[2] *uī; metuo,*[3] *uī; vereor,*[2] *itus* (69).
Fear (n.), *timor, ōris,* M.
Fertile, *fertilis, e.*
Fever, *febris, is* (*im, ī*), F.
Few, *paucī, ae, a.*
Fidelity, *fidēlitās, ātis; fidēs, eī,* F.
Field, *ager, agrī,* M. (8).
Fierce, *ferōx, ōcis* (93).
Fight, *pugno*[1] (90), *cōnflīgo.*
Fill, *compleo* (*impleo*),[2] *ēvī, ētum.*
Finger, *digitus, ī,* M.
Fire, *ignis, is,* M.; set on —, *incendo,*[3] *dī, sum.*
Fish, *piscis, is,* M.
Fit, *idōneus, a, um* (30).
Flattery, *adsentātio, ōnis,* F.
Flock, *pecus, oris,* N. (51).
Flow, *fluo,*[3] *fluxī, fluxum.*
Flower, *flōs, flōris,* M.; made of flowers, *flōreus, a, um.*

Fly (flee), *fugio*,[3] *fūgī, fugitum.*
Follow, *sequor*,[3] *secūtus* (95).
Folly, *stultitia, ae,* F.
Food, *cibus, ī,* M. (36).
Fool, *stultus, ī,* M. (adj. as noun).
Foolish, *stultus, a, um.*
Foot, *pēs, pedis,* M.
Footstep, *vestīgium, ī,* N.
For (conj.), *nam, enim ;* (prep.), *prō* (abl.); often expressed by dative.
Forbid, *veto*,[1] *uī, itum* (acc. and inf.); *prohibeo*,[2] *uī, itum* (with *nē* and subj.).
Force, *vīs, vim, vī ;* pl., *vīrēs,* F. (p. 14).
Forces (troops), *cōpiae, ārum,* F.
Foreign, *externus* (*aliēnus*), *a, um.*
Foreigner, *peregrīnus, ī,* M.
Forest, *silva, ae,* F. (96).
Forget, *oblīviscor*,[3] *oblītus.*
Forgetful, *oblītus, a, um.*
Fortify, *mūnio.*[4]
Fortunate, *fēlix, īcis ; fortūnātus, a, um* (47).
Fortune, *fortūna, ae,* F.
Fountain, *fōns, fontis,* M.
Fox, *vulpēs, is,* F.
Frail, *fragilis, e.*
Free, *līber, era, erum* (62).
Frequent, *frequēns, tis.*
Fresh, *recēns, tis.*
Friend, *amīcus, ī,* M.
Friendly, *amīcus, a, um.*
Friendship, *amīcitia, ae,* F.
Frighten, *terreo*,[2] *uī, itum.*
Frightened, *territus, a, um.*
Frog, *rāna, ae,* F.
From, away from, *ā, ab* (abl.); out of, *ē, ex ;* as denoting cause, express by ablative (1).
Fruit, *frūctus, ūs,* M.
Full, *plēnus, a, um* (gen. or abl.).
Furnish, *praebeo*,[2] *uī, itum ; ministro.*[1]
Future, *futūrus, a, um.*

G.

Garb, *habitus, ūs,* M.
Garden, *hortus, ī,* M.
Gate, *porta, ae,* F. (86).
Gathering, *conventus, ūs,* M.
Gaul, the country, *Gallia, ae,* F.; the people, *Gallus, ī,* M.
General, *imperator, ōris,* M.
Get together, *comparo.*[1]
Giant, *gigās, antis,* M.
Gift, *dōnum, ī ; beneficium, ī,* N.
Give, *do*,[1] *dedī, datum* (37).
Glad, *laetus, a, um ;* I am — to hear, *libenter audio ;* to be, *gaudeo.*
Gladly, *libenter.*
Glorious, *clārus* (*praeclārus*), *a, um.*
Glory, *glōria, ae,* F. (46).
Go, *eo, īre, īvī* (*iī*), *itum* (§ 37, 6); — away, *abeo, discēdo*[3]; — out or forth, *exeo, proficiscor*,[3] *fectus* (3).
God, *deus, ī,* M. (p. 5. *e*).
Goddess, *dea, ae,* F. (p. 4. *a*).
Gold, *aurum, ī,* N.
Good, *bonus, a, um* (p. 6).
Goose, *anser, eris,* M.
Grace, *grātia, ae,* F.
Grasp, *prehendo* (*comprehendo*),[3] *dī, sum ;* grasp at, *adripio.*[3]
Great, *magnus, a, um ; major, maximus.*
Greatness, *magnitūdo, inis,* F.
Greece, *Graecia, ae,* F.
Greedy, *avidus, a, um.*
Greek (Grecian), *Graecus, a, um.*
Grief, *dolor, ōris; lūctus, ūs,* M. (38).
Grieve, *doleo*,[2] *uī ; lūgeo*,[2] *xī, ctum.*
Gulf, *gurges, itis,* M.; *sinus, ūs.*

H.

Hand, *manus, ūs,* F. (p. 18).
Happily, *beātē.*
Happy, *beātus, a, um* (47).
Harbor, *portus, ūs,* M.
Hard, *dūrus, a, um.*
Hardship, *labor, ōris,* M. (58).
Hasten, *festīno*[1] (*propero*).[1]
Hate (v.), *ōdi, ōsus* (§ **38**, I. *b*).
Hate (n.), *ōdium, ī,* N. (76).
Have, *habeo*;[2] I —, *est mihi.*
He, *is, ille*; but generally implied in 3d person (52).
Head, *caput, itis,* N.
Health, *salūs, ūtis,* F.; state of, *valētūdo, inis,* F.
Healthful, *salūber, bris, bre.*
Heart, *cōr, cordis,* N.; *animus, ī.*
Heaven, *caelum, ī,* N.; plur., *caelī.*
Hear, *audio.*[4]
Heavy, *gravis, e.*
Height, *altitūdo, inis,* F.
Helm, *gūbernāculum, ī,* N.
Help (v.), *prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī; subvenio,*[4] *vēnī, ventum* (dat.).
Help (n.), *auxilium, ī,* N.
Hence, *hinc.*
Her (obj.), *eam*; (poss.), *ejus*; her own (emph.), *ipsīus*; (refl.), *suus, a, um.*
Herdsman, *bubulcus, ī,* M.
Here, *hīc.*
Hidden, *occultus, a, um.*
Hide, *cēlo*[1] (2 acc.); *occulo,*[3] *uī, occultum.*
High, *altus, a, um* (10).
Highest, *summus, a, um.*
Himself (emph.), *ipse*; (refl.), *sē.*
His, *ejus* (gen. of **is**); his own (emph.), *ipsīus*; (refl.), *suus, a, um*: omitted when it is implied from the context.
Hold, *teneo* (*obtineo*),[2] *uī, tentum; habeo,*[2] *uī, itum*; (regard), *dūco.*[3]
Holding, power of, *cupācitās, ātis,* F.
Home, *domus, ūs,* F. (p. 18); at —, *domi*; towards —, *domum*; from —, *domō.*
Honey, *mel, mellis,* N.
Honest, *probus, a, um* (23).
Honesty, *probitās, ātis,* F.
Honor (v.: do honor to), *honōro.*[1]
Honor (n.), *honor, ōris,* M. (46).
Honorably, *honestē.*
Hope (v.), *spēro*[1] (acc.).
Hope (n.), *spēs, speī,* F.
Horn, *cornū, ūs,* N.; with horns (horned), *cornūtus, a, um.*
Horse, *equus, ī,* M.
Horseman, *eques, itis,* M.
Hostile, *infensus, inimīcus, a, um.*
Hotly, *ācriter.*
House, *domus, ūs,* F. (p. 18: 39).
How? *quōmodō*; however, *quamvīs* (= yet, *tamen*); how great, *quantus, a, um*; how many, *quot.*
Human, *hūmānus, a, um.*
Humble, *dēmissus, a, um.*
Hunger, *famēs, is,* F.
Hunter, *vēnātor, ōris,* M.
Hurl, *torqueo,*[2] *sī, tum*; *jacio* (*conjicio*)[3], *jēcī, jactum* (*jectum*).

I.

I, *ego, meī, mihi, mē* (§ **19**, 1).
Ibis, *ibis, is* (*idis*), F.
Ice, *glaciēs, ēī,* F.
Ides, *idūs, uum,* F.
Idle, *ignāvus, a, um*; *iners, tis.*
Ignorance, *ignōrantia, ae,* F.
Ignorant, *ignārus, a, um.*
Immortal, *immortālis, e.*
Impatient, *impatiēns, tis.*
Impiety, *impietās, ātis,* F.

Implore, *implōro*[1] (79).
Impudence, *impudentia, ae,* F.
In, *in* (abl.); often by abl. alone.
Inconstant, *levis, e.*
Indulgence, *indulgentia, ae,* F.
Inferior, *inferior, us* (with abl.).
Inform, *certiōrem facere* (*dē*).
Innocence, *innocentia, ae,* F.
Insolence, *īnsolentia, ae,* F.
Intending to, express by future participle.
Interest, it is one's, *interest* (gen.); it is my —, *meā interest.*
Into, *in* (acc.).
It, *id, illud;* it is, *est;* itself (for itself), *sibi.*
Italy, *Italia, ae,* F.

J.

Javelin, *pīlum, ī,* N. (16).
Jealous, *invidus, a, um.*
Jeweller, *gemmārius, ī,* M.
Joining, *junctūra, ae,* F.
Journey, *iter, itineris,* N. (56).
Jove, *Juppiter, Jovis,* M.
Joy, *gaudium, ī,* N.
Judge (v.), *jūdico,*[1] *aestimo.*[1]
Judge (n.), *jūdex, icis,* M.
June (of), *Jūnius, a, um.*
Justice, *jūstitia, ae,* F.
Just, *jūstus, aequus, a, um.*

K.

Keep, *servo,*[1] *teneo,*[2] *uī.*
Kindness, *beneficium, ī,* N. (40).
King, *rex, rēgis,* M.
Kingdom, *regnum, ī,* N.
Know (know how), *scio.*[4]
Knowledge, *scientia, ae,* F.

L.

Labor, *labor, ōris,* M. (58).
Lack, *egeo* (*indigeo*),[2] *uī* (gen. or abl.); *careo,*[2] *uī* (abl.: 26).
Ladder, *scala, ae,* F.
Lake, *lacus, ūs,* M.
Lame, *claudus, a, um; aeger* (*gra, grum*) *pedibus.*
Land, *terra;* native —, *patria, ae,* F.; by — and sea, *terrā marīque.*
Language, *lingua, ae,* F.
Large, *magnus, a, um* (65).
Last, *ultimus, a, um;* at —, *dēmum.*
Lasting, *diūturnus, a, um.*
Lately, *nūper, paulō ante.*
Latin, *Latīnus, a, um.*
Laugh (v.), *rīdeo,*[2] *rīsī, rīsum.*
Laugh (n.), *rīsus, ūs,* M.
Law, *lex, lēgis,* F. (57).
Lawful, *fās* (indecl.), *lēgitimus, a, um.*
Lay aside, *dēpōno,*[3] *posuī, situm.*
Lazy, *piger, gra, grum; iners, tis.*
Lead, *dūco,*[3] *xī, ctum.*
Leader, *dux, ducis,* C.
Leaf, *folium, ī,* N.
League, *foedus, eris,* N.
Learn, *disco;*[3] learned, *doctus.*
Leave, *relinquo,*[3] *līquī, lictum.*
Left hand, *sinistra, ae,* F.; (adj.), *laevus;* on the —, *ad laevum.*
Leg, *crūs, crūris,* N.
Legion, *legio, ōnis,* F. (61).
Length, *longitūdo, inis,* F.; at —, *tandem.*
Less, *minor, minus* (§ **17**, 2).
Lest, *nē* (followed by subjunctive).
Letter, *epistola, ae,* F.; letters (literature), *litterae, arum,* F.
Liar, *mendāx, ācis.*
Liberator, *līberātor, ōris,* M.
Liberty, *lībertās, ātis,* F.

Lie (speak falsely), *mentior.*[4]
Lieutenant, *lēgātus, ī,* M.
Life, *vīta, ae,* F. [*inis,* N.
Light (n.), *lux, lūcis,* F.; *lūmen,*
Light (adj.), *levis, e.*
Like, *similis, e* (gen. or dat.); very —, *consimilis* (6).
Line-of-battle, *aciēs, ēī,* F. (5).
Link, *hamus, ī,* M.
Lion, *leo, ōnis,* M.
Live, *vīvo,*[3] *vīxī, victum.*
Log, *tignum* (*tigillum*), *ī,* N.
Load, *onus, oneris,* N.
Long, *longus, a, um;* (time), *diū;* so —, *tamdiū.*
Longer, *diūtius;* no —, *nōn jam.*
Look, *videor,*[2] *vīsus.*
Love (v.), *amo.*[1]
Love (n.), *amor, ōris,* M.

M.

Magistrate, *magistrātus, ūs,* M.
Maiden, *puella, ae; virgo, inis,* F.
Maintain (keep), *teneo,*[2] *uī, tentum;* (hold an opinion), *disputo.*[1]
Make, *facio,*[3] *fēci, factum;* passive, *fīo, fierī, factus* (§ **37**, 7.)
Man, *vir, virī,* M. (53); a person in general, *homo, inis;* a little —, *homunculus, ī,* M.; meaning persons of a certain quality or descent, expressed by adjectives.
Manly, *virīlis, e; fortis, e* (23).
Mantle, *amictus, ūs,* M.; *pallium, ī,* N. (99). [*rimī.*
Many, *multī, ae, a;* very —, *plū-*
March, *iter, itineris,* N. (56).
March (of), *Martius, a, um.*
Marsh, *palūs, ūdis,* F.
Master (teacher), *magister, trī;* (of property), *dominus, ī,* M.
May (it is permitted), *licet,* § **39**, *d*; in purpose clauses, *ut* with subj.; of wish, pres. subj.
Meadow, *prātum, ī,* N. (8).
Mean, *vīlis, e; abjectus, a, um.*
Means: by no —, *nullō modō, nēquāquam.*
Measure (v.), *metior,*[4] *mēnsus.*
Measure (n.), *modus, ī,* M.; a little —, *modulus, ī,* M.
Meat, *cāro, cārnis,* F.
Meeting, *conventus, ūs,* M.
Merciful, *clēmēns, tis.*
Mercifully, *clēmenter.* [*tis* (65).
Mighty, *magnus, a, um; ingēns,*
Mild: to grow —, *mītesco.*[3]
Mile, *mille passuum.*
Milk, *lāc, lactis,* N.
Mind, *animus, ī,* M. (13).
Mindful, *memor, oris.*
Mingling, *mixtūra, ae,* F.
Misery, *miseria, ae,* F. (38).
Mob, *turba, ae,* F.; *tumultus, ūs,* M.
Money, *pecūnia, ae,* F.
Monkey, *sīmia, ae,* F.
Monstrous, *immānis, e* (93).
Monument, *monumentum, ī,* N.
Moon, *lūna, ae,* F.
More, *plūs, plūris* (§ **16**, 3. *b*); adv., *magis;* also, sign of comparative.
Mortal, *mortālis, e.*
Most (men), *plērīque;* adv., *plūrimum, maximē;* sign of superl.
Mother, *māter, tris,* F.
Mountain, *mōns, montis,* M.
Mourn, *lūgeo,*[2] *lūxī, lūctum.*
Mournful, *tristis, e.*
Mouth, *ōs, ōris,* N.
Move, *moveo,*[2] *mōvī, mōtum;* intrans., use passive.
Much, *multum;* by —, *multō.*
Must, generally by part. in *dus.*
My, *meus, a, um;* voc. M., *mī.*
Myrtle (of), *myrteus, a, um.*

N.

Narrow, *angustus, a, um.*
Name, *nōmen, inis,* N. (74).
Nation, *gēns, tis; nātio, ōnis,* F.
Native land, / **Native city,** } *patria, ae,* F.
Near, *prope* (acc.); nearly, *ferē.*
Necessary, *opus* (§ **54**, I. *d*); necessaries, *res necessariae.*
Neck, *collum, ī,* N.
Neighbor, *proximus, fīnītimus, a, um.*
Neither (of two), *neuter, tra, trum* (gen. *trīus*); neither . . . nor, *nec . . . nec.*
Never, *nunquam.*
New, *novus, a, um.*
News, *nuntius, ī,* M.; *fāma, ae,* F.
Night, *nox, noctis,* F.; by —, *noctū.*
Nightly, *nocturnus, a, um.*
No (adj.), *nullus, a, um* (gen. *īus*); no man, no one, *nēmo, inis,* C. (for gen. and abl., *nullīus, nullō*).
Noise, *strepitus, ūs,* M. (97).
Nor, *neque, nec* (see **neither**).
North wind, *Aquilo, ōnis,* M.
Nose, *nāsus, ī,* M.
Not, *nōn;* interrog. *nōnne;* not even, *nē . . . quidem;* imperat., *nē.*
Nothing, *nihil, nihilum, ī,* N.
Notice, *animadverto,*[3] *tī, sum.*
Now, *nunc;* = already, *jam.*
Number, *numerus, ī,* N.
Nymph, *nympha, ae,* F.

O.

Obedience, *obēdientia, ae,* F.
Obey, *pareo,*[2] *uī, itum* (dat.).
Obscure, *obscūrus, a, um.*
Ocean, *ōceanus, ī,* M.
Of, expressed by genitive; of separation, by ablative; = concerning, *dē* (abl.).
Offence, *injūria, ae,* F.
Often, *saepe;* very —, *saepissimē.*
Old, *vetus, eris,* (100); — man, *senex, is,* M.; — age, *senectūs, ūtis,* F.; older, *major natū.*
Older, *senior* (§ **17**, 3. *b*).
Omen, *ōmen, inis,* N.
On, *in* (abl.); of time or instrument, expressed by ablative.
Once, *semel;* (formerly), *quondam.*
One, *ūnus, a, um* (gen. *īus*); any one, *quis, aliquis;* one . . another, *alius . . alius;* one . . the other, *alter . . alter;* no one, *nēmo.*
Open (v.), *aperio,*[4] *uī, apertum.*
Open (adj.), *apertus;* be —, *pateo.*[2]
Opinion, *sententia, ae,* F. (31).
Opportunity, *occāsio, ōnis,* F.
Or, *aut, vel;* either . . or, *aut* (*vel*) . . . *aut* (*vel*); whether . . . or, *utrum . . . an.*
Oration, *ōrātio, ōnis,* F.
Orator, *ōrātor, ōris,* M.
Order, *jubeo,*[2] *jussī, jussum.*
Other, *alius, a, ud;* — of two, *alter;* of others, *aliēnus, a, um.*
Ought, *débeo,*[2] *uī, itum.*
Our, *nōster, tra, trum.*
Ourselves (emph.), *ipsī* (with verb in 1st pers. plur.); refl., *nōs.*
Owe, *débeo,*[2] *uī, itum.*
Own, *proprius, a, um; suus* or gen. of *ipse* (89).
Ox, *bōs, bovis* (d. plur. *bōbus*).

P.

Pain, *dolor, ōris,* M. (38).
Pardon, *ignosco,*[3] *nōvī, nōtum* (dat.).
Parent, *parēns, tis,* M. or F.
Partner, *socius, ī,* M. (29).
Patience, *patientia, ae,* F.
Pattern, *forma, ae,* F.; a little —, *formula, ae,* F.

Peace, *pax, pācis,* F.
People, *populus, ī,* M.; common —, *plēbs, plēbis,* F. (85).
Perform, *fungor,*[3] *functus* (abl.).
Peril, *perīculum, ī,* M.
Perish, *pereo, īre, īvī* (*iī*), *ītum.*
Persuade, *persuādeo,*[2] *sī, sum* (dat. and *ut* with subj.).
Pestilence, *pestis, is,* F.
Phalanx, *phalanx, angis,* F. (61).
Philosopher, *philosophus, ī,* F.
Philosophy, *philosophia, ae,* F.
Physician, *medicus, ī,* M.
Pity, *misereor,*[2] *misertus* (gen.).
Place, *locus, ī,* M.; pl., *loca,* N.
Plain (n.), *campus, ī,* M. (8).
Plain (adj.), *plānus, aequus, a, um.*
Plan, *cōnsilium, ī,* N. (31).
Plaything, *lūdibrium, ī,* N.
Please, *placeo,*[2] *uī, itum* (dat.).
Pleasing, *grātus, a, um.*
Plough, *aro.*[1]
Point (spot, place), *locus, ī,* M.
Politics, *rēs publica.*
Pompey, *Pompēius, ī,* M.
Poor, *pauper, eris.*
Possession, take — of, *occupo.*[1]
Poverty, *paupertās, ātis,* F.
Power, *potestās, ātis,* F.; *potentia, ae,* F. (88).
Powerful, *potēns, tis.*
Powers, *vīrēs, vīrium,* F.
Praise (v.), *laudo.*[1]
Praise (n.), *laus, laudis,* F. (46).
Prayer, *precis, em, e* (no nom.), F.
Precept, *praeceptum, ī,* M.
Prepare, *paro.*[1]
Prepared, *parātus, a, um.*
Presently, *mox.*
Prevent, *impedio*[4] (with *quōminus* or *quīn*).
Priam, son of, *Priamidēs, is.*
Priest, *sacerdōs, ōtis,* C.
Prisoner, *captīvus, ī,* M.
Proconsul, *procōnsul, is,* M.
Promise, *promitto,*[3] *mīsī, missum; polliceor,*[2] *citus* (84).
Protection, *praesidium, ī,* N.; *fidēs,* [*eī,* F.
Proud, *superbus, a, um.*
Prove, *probo.*[1]
Province, *prōvincia, ae,* F.
Providence, *prōvidentia, ae,* F.
Punish, *punio,*[4] *castīgo;*[1] *supplicium sumere de* (abl.).
Puppy, *catulus;* dim., *catellus, ī,* M.
Put on, *induo,*[3] *uī, ūtum* (on one's self, pass. with abl.); — to flight, *fugo.*[1]

Q.

Quarrel, *rixa, ae,* F.
Queen, *rēgīna, ae,* F.
Quite, *prorsus, omnīno.*

R.

Race, *gēns, gentis,* F. (50).
Rampart, *vallum, ī,* N.
Rarely, *rārō.*
Ravage, *vasto.*[1]
Reach, *pervenio,*[4] *vēnī, ventum* (*ad*).
Read, *lego,*[3] *lēgī, lectum.*
Ready, *parātus, a, um.*
Recall, *revoco.*[1]
Receive, *accipio,*[3] *cēpī, ceptum* (25).
Reckon, *puto,*[1] *existimo*[1] (92).
Reckoning, *ratio, ōnis,* F.
Refuse, *recūso,*[1] *nego.*[1]
Regard, *existimo,*[1] *dūco*[3] (92).
Region, *locus, ī,* M.; pl., *loca,* N.
Reign, *regno.*[1]
Remain, *maneo,*[1] *mānsī, mānsum.*
Remarkable, *īnsignis, e; eximius.*
Remedy, *remedium, ī,* N.
Remember, *meminī* (§ 38, 1); imperat., *memento.*
Remote, *remōtus, longinquus, a, um.*

Remove, *migro*;[1] *discēdo*,[3] *cēssī, cēssum*; *abeo* (irr.).
Reply, *respondeo*,[2] *dī, sum.*
Report, *renuntio.*[1]
Republic, *res publica* (§ **14**, 2. *d*).
Restrain, *cohibeo*,[2] *uī, itum.*
Return, *revertor*,[3] *sus.*
Reverence, *reverentia, ae,* F.
Reward, *praemium, ī,* N. (40).
Rhine, *Rhēnus, ī,* M.
Rhodes, *Rhodus, ī,* F.
Rhone, *Rhodanus, ī,* M.
Rich, *dīves, dīvitis* (p. 16); superl. more commonly *dītissimus.*
Riches, *dīvitiae, ārum,* F. (78).
Right, *jūs, jūris,* N. (57); — hand, *dextra* (*tera*), *ae,* F.
Ripe, *mātūrus, a, um.*
River, *flūmen, inis,* N. (49).
Road, *via, ae,* F. (56).
Robber, *latro, ōnis,* M.
Robe, *vestis, is,* F. (99).
Royal, *rēgius, a, um.*
Rumor, *fāma, ae,* F. (46).
Run, *curro*,[3] *cucurrī, cursum.*

S.

Sacred, *sacer, cra, crum.*
Sad, *tristis, e.*
Safe, *tūtus, a, um.*
Safety, *salūs, ūtis,* F.
Sagacious, *sagāx, ācis.*
Sage, *sapiēns, tis.*
Sail (v.), *nāvigo.*[1]
Sake (for the sake of), *causā.*
Salute, *salūto.*[1]
Same, *īdem, eadem, idem.*
Samnite, *Samnīs, ītis.*
Sapling, *surculus, ī,* M.
Save, *servo.*[1]
Say, *dīco*,[3] *āio, inquam* (64).
Scarcely, *vix.*
Scream, *clāmo.*[1]
Sea, *mare, maris,* N. (67).
See, *video*,[2] *vīdī, vīsum.*
Seek, *quaero*,[3] *sīvī, sītum* (79).
Seem, *videor*,[2] *vīsus.*
Seize, *prehendo*,[3] *dī, sum.*
Self, emph., *ipse*; refl., *se, suī.*
Sell, *vendo*,[3] *didī, ditum.*
Senate, *senātus, ūs,* M.
Send, *mitto*,[3] *mīsī, missum.*
Serious, *gravis, e*; *sevērus, a, um.*
Seriousness, *gravitās, ātis*; *sevēritās, ātis,* F.
Servant, *servus, villicus, ī,* M.
Serve, *servio*[4] (dat.).
Set out, *proficiscor*,[3] *profectus.*
Severe, *sevērus, a, um*; *tristis, e.*
Severely, *ācriter, graviter.*
Severity, *sevēritās, ātis,* F.
Shade, shadow, *umbra, ae,* F.
Shall, sign of fut. or imperat.
Sharer, *particeps, cipis.*
Sharp, *acūtus, a, um.*
Sheep, *ovis, is,* F.
Shepherd, *pastor, ōris,* M. [(28).
Shield, *scūtum, ī,* N.; *clipeus, ī,* M.
Shining, *fulgēns, tis*; *nitidus, a, um.*
Ship, *nāvis, is,* F. (73); belonging to —, *nāvālis, e.*
Short, *brevis, e.*
Should, sign of mood or tense.
Shoulder, *humerus, ī,* M.
Sicilian, *Siculus, a, um.*
Sicily, *Sicilia, ae,* F.
Sick, *aegrōtus, a, um.*
Sickly, *morbidus, a, um.*
Sickness, *morbus, ī,* M.
Sides: on both —, *utrimque*; on all —, *undique.*
Sign, *signum, ī,* N.
Silence, *silentium, ī,* N.
Silly, *stultus, a, um.*
Silver, *argentum, ī,* N.
Simple, *simplex, icis.*

Since, *cum* (with subj.); *quoniam.*
Sinew, *nervus, ī,* M.
Sinewy, *nervōsus, a, um.*
Sing, *cano,*[3] *cecinī, cantum.*
Sister, *soror, ōris,* F.
Sit, *sedeo,*[2] *sēdī, sessum.*
Size, *magnitūdo, inis,* F.
Skilfully, *scienter, prūdenter.*
Skin, *pellis, is,* F. (34).
Sky, *caelum, ī,* N.
Slaughter, *clādēs, is,* F.
Slave, *servus, ī,* M.
Slay, *interficio,*[3] *fēcī, fectum.*
Sleep, *somnus, ī,* M.
Slender, *tenuis, e.*
Sluggard, *ignāvus, ī,* M. (adj.).
Small, *parvus, a, um* (*minor, mini-*
Snow, *nix, nivis,* F. [*mus*).
Snowy, *nivōsus, a, um.*
So, *ita, sic;* so great, *tantus;* so many, *tot;* so . . . as, *tam . . . quam;* so long, *tamdiū.*
Society, *societās, ātis,* F.
Soft, *mollis, e.*
Softness, *mollitia, ae,* F.
Soldier, *mīles, itis,* M.; belonging to —, *mīlitāris, e.*
Soldiership, *rēs mīlitāris.*
Some time, *aliquando;* (duration), *aliquamdiū.*
Son, *fīlius, ī,* M.; voc., *fīlī.*
Song, *cantus, ūs,* M.; (the words), *carmen, inis,* N. (27).
Soon, *mox;* as — as, *simul atque.*
Sorrow, *dolor, ōris; lūctus, ūs,* M.
Sorrowing, *maestus, a, um.* [(38).
Sorry: to be —, *doleo,*[2] *uī;* I am —, *me paenitet; aegrē fero* (with *quod* or acc. and infin.).
Sound, in general, *sonus, ī,* M.; — of voice, *vox, vōcis,* F.; — of arms, &c., *sonitus, ūs,* M. (97).
Sour, *acerbus, a, um.*
South-east wind, *Eurus, ī,* M.
Spain, *Hispania, ae,* F. [(81).
Spare, *parco,*[3] *pepercī, parcitum*
Speak, *loquor,*[3] *locūtus* (*ad* or *cum*).
Spear, *hasta, ae,* F. (16).
Speech, *contio* (*ōrātio*), *ōnis,* F.; *sermo, ōnis,* M.
Speed, *celeritās, ātis,* F.
Spirited, *fortis, e.*
Spoil, *praeda, ae,* F.
Spring (v.), *salio,*[4] *uī, saltum.*
Spring (n.), *vēr, vēris,* N.
Sprung, *ortus* (part. of *orior*).
Spur, *calcar, āris,* N.
Stag, *cervus, ī,* M.
Stand, *sto,*[1] *stetī, statum.*
Standard, *signum, ī,* N.
Star, *stella, ae,* F.
State, *cīvitās, ātis,* F.
Stature, *statūra, ae,* F.
Stir up, *cieo,*[2] *cīvī, citum.*
Stock, *stirps, stirpis,* F.
Stoic, *Stoicus, ī,* M.
Stone, *lapis, idis,* M. (59).
Storm, *hiems, is,* F.; *tempestas, ātis.*
Stout (thick-set), *crassus, a, um.*
Stream, *flūmen, inis,* N. (49).
Strength, *vīrēs, ium,* F., plur.
Strive (to do a thing), *nītor* (*ēnītor*), *nīsus;* (contend), *certo;*[1] *contendo,*[3] *dī, tum.*
Strong, *validus, a, um.*
Sudden, *subitus, a, um.*
Suffer, *patior,*[3] *passus.*
Sullen, *mōrōsus, a, um.*
Summer, *aestās, ātīs,* F.; adj., *aestīvus, a, um.*
Sun, *sōl, sōlis,* M.
Sunset, *solis occāsus, ūs.*
Superior, *praestāntior, us.* [*um.*
Superstitious, *superstitiōsus, a,*
Support (means), *colūmen, inis,* N.
Suppose, *puto*[1] (or subj., p. 100).
Sure, *certus, a, um.*
Surname, *cognōmen, inis,* N. (74).

Sustain, *sustineo,*[2] *uī, tentum.*
Swan, *cygnus, ī,* M.
Sweet, *dulcis, suāvis, e* (41).
Sweetness, *suāvitās, ātis,* F.
Swift, *vēlōx, ōcis ; celer, eris, ere.*
Swine, *sūs, suis,* C.
Sword, *gladius, ī,* M.

T.

Take, *capio,*[3] *cēpī, captum* (25).
Talent, *talentum, ī,* N.
Tall, *prōcērus, a, um.*
Task, *opus, eris,* N. (58).
Teach, *doceo,*[2] *uī, doctum.*
Teaching, means of, *documentum.*
Tell, *nuntio ;*[1] *dīco,*[3] *xī, ctum ;* — a lie, *mentior.*[4]
Temper, *animus, ī,* M. (13).
Tempest, *tempestās, ātis,* F.
Temple, *templum, ī,* N.
Tend, *cūro.*[1]
Terrify, *terreo,*[2] *uī, itum.*
Territory, *fīnēs, ium,* M. (plur.).
Terror, *terror, ōris ; metus, ūs,* M.; be in —, *trepido ;*[1] there is —, *trepidātur.*
Than, *quam* (or abl. after comp.).
That, *ille, illa, illud ;* conj., *quod ;* purpose, *ut* (subj.) ; — not, *quīn.*
Themselves, see **Self.**
Then (at that time), *tum ;* (thereupon), *deinde.* [*estne?*
There, *ibi ;* there is, *est ;* is there ?
Therefore, *itaque, igitur.*
Thin, *tenuis, e ; gracilis, e* (44).
Thing, *rēs, reī,* F. ; good things, *bona,* N.
Think, *puto ;*[1] (reflect), *cōgito.*[1]
Thinness, *tenuitās, ātis,* F.
This, *hīc, haec, hōc* (p. 19 : 52).
Those, *illī, ae, a.*
Threatening, *mināx, ācis.*
Thrice, *ter.*
Through, *per* (acc.) ; abl. (cause).
Throughout, express by *tōtus.*
Thunderbolt, *fulmen, inis,* N.(75).
Thus, *ita, sīc.*
Time, *tempus, oris,* N.; for some —, *aliquamdiu ;* times, see p. 22.
Timorous, *pavidus, a, um.*
To, of motion, *ad* (acc.) ; of relation, dat. ; before a verb, infin.
To-day, *hodiē ;* adj., *hodiernus.*
Tomb, *sepulcrum, ī,* N.
To-morrow, *crās ;* adj., *crāstinus, a, um.*
Tongue, *lingua, ae,* F.
Too much, *nimis, nimium.*
Tooth, *dēns, dentis,* M.
Town, *oppidum, ī,* N. (98).
Tray, *ferculum, ī,* N.
Treat, *cūro.*[1]
Tree, *arbor, oris,* F. (15).
Tribune, *tribūnus, ī,* M.
Trophy, *tropaeum, ī,* N.
Troy, *Trōja, ae,* F.
True, *vērus, a, um.*
Truly, *rectē.*
Truth, *vēritās, ātis,* F.
Try, *experior,*[4] *expertus.*
Trying, means of, *experīmentum.*
Tusk, *dēns, dentis,* M.

U.

Ulysses, *Ulixēs, is* or *ī.*
Under, *sub* (acc. or abl.).
Uncertain, *incertus, a, um.* [(25).
Undertake, *suscipio,*[3] *cēpī, ceptum*
Uneasy, *sollicitus, a, um.* [*erum.*
Unhappy, *īnfēlīx, īcis ; miser, era,*
Unless, *nisi.*
Untimely, *immātūrus, a, um.*
Unworthy, *indignus, a, um* (abl.).
Upon, *in* (acc. or abl.).
Use (v.), *ūtor,*[3] *ūsus.*
Use (n.), *ūtilitās, ātis,* F.

V.

Vain: in —, *frustrā.*
Valiant, *strenuus; fortis, e.*
Valor, *virtūs, ūtis,* F.
Vast, *ingēns, tis* (65).
Very, expr. by superl. or *per-.*
Vespasian, *Vespasiānus, ī,* M.
Vile, *vitium, ī.* N.
Victor, victorious, *victor, trīx.*
Victory, *victoria, ae,* F.
Vine, *vītis, is,* F.
Violent, *violēns, ingens, entis.*
Virtue, *virtūs, ūtis,* F.
Voice, *vōx, vōcis,* F.

W.

Wake, *vigilo.*[1]
Walk, *ambulo.*[1]
Wall, *mūrus, ī,* M.
Wanton: to be —, *lūdo,*[3] *lascīvio.*[4]
War, *bellum, ī,* N. (22).
Warlike, *bellicōsus, a, um.*
Warn, *moneo* (*admoneo*),[2] *uī, itum.*
Watching, *vigilāns, tis.*
Water, *aqua, ae,* F.
Way, *via, ae,* F. (56).
We, *nōs* (expr. only for emphasis).
Wealth, *dīvitiae, ārum,* F. (78).
Weary: I am —, *me taedet, uit.*
Weep, *fleo,*[2] *flēvī, flētum.*
What, *quod, id quod;* interr. *quid?*
Whatever, *quicquid* (*quidquid*).
When, *ubi, cum* (see p. 106).
Where, *ubi.* [*an.*
Whether, *an;* — . . or, *utrum . .*
Which? *quis?* — of two, *uter?*
While, *cum; dum* (pres. indic.).
Where, *torqueo,*[2] *torsī, tortum.*
Who, which, *quī, quae, quod.*
Who? what? *quis, quae, quid?*
Wholly, *omnīno.*
Why, *cur, quamobrem.*
Wicked, *improbus, a, um* (66).
Wild, *ferus, a, um; agrestis, e.*
Will (v.), *volo, velle, voluī* (or fut.).
Will (n.), *voluntās, ātis,* F.
Wind, *ventus, ī,* M. (19).
Winter, *hiems* (*hiemps*), *is,* F.; adj., *hībernus, a, um;* — quarters, *hīberna, ōrum,* N. pl.
Wing, *āla, ae,* F.; of army, *cornū,* N.
Wisdom, *sapientia, ae,* F.
Wise, *sapiēns, tis.*
Wish, *volo, velle, voluī; cupio*[3] (33).
With (accompaniment), *cum;* instrum., express by abl.
Within, *intrā* (acc.); abl. of time.
Without, *sine* (abl.).
Wolf, *lupus, ī,* M.; *lupa, ae,* F.
Woman, *mulier, eris,* F.
Wonder, *mīror.*[1]
Wood (forest), *silva, ae,* F. (96).
Word, *verbum, ī,* N.
Work, *opus, eris,* N. (58).
Worse, *pējor, us.*
Worship, *adōro;*[1] *colo,*[3] *uī, cultum.*
Wound (v.), *vulnero.*[1]
Wound (n.), *vulnus, eris,* N.
Wounded, *vulnerātus, a, um.*
Wreath, *corōna, ae,* F.; *sertum, ī,* N.
Wrath, *īra, ae; īrācundia, ae,* F.
Wretched, *miser, era, erum.*
Write, *scrībo,*[3] *psī, ptum.*
Wrong: to do —, *pecco;*[1] — is done, *peccātur* (impers.).
Wrong (n.), *injūria, ae,* F.; to do a —, *injuriam inferre.*

Y.

Year, *annus, ī,* M.
Yesterday, *crās;* adj., *crāstinus.*
Yet, *tamen;* not —, *nondum.*
You, *tū, vōs;* **Your,** *tuus, vester.*
Young man (youth), *juvenis, is; adolescēns, tis,* M.
Youth, *juventūs, tūtis,* F.

VOCABULARY.

No. II. — LATIN AND ENGLISH.

The figures in parenthesis refer to the List of Synonymes.

ā, ab (abl.), *from, away from, by;* in compos., *away, off* (1).
abdo,[3] ere, didī, ditum, *to put away, hide* (2).
abeo, īre, iī, itum, *go away* (3).
abfero (aufero), ferre, abstulī, ablātum, *bear away.*
abhorreo,[2] ēre, uī, *shrink away, hold aloof.*
abiēs, etis, F., *fir-tree.*
abjicio[3] (ābicio), ere, jēcī, jectum, *throw away, cast down.*
Aborīginēs, um, plur. M., the early inhabitants of Italy.
abripio[3] [rapio], ere, ripuī, reptum, *snatch* or *drag away.*
abscēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *move off, withdraw.*
absēns, tis (part. of **absum**), *absent.*
absentia, ae, F., *absence.*
absolvo,[3] ere, solvī, solūtum, *acquit, relieve of an obligation* or *burden, pay off, complete.*
abstinēns, tis, *abstinent, temperate;* part. of
abstineo[2] [teneo], ēre, tinuī, tentum, *to hold off, refrain.*
absum, esse, fuī, *to be absent;* non multum abest quin, *it is not far* [from being the case] *that.*
abundo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to overflow, abound.*
abūtor, ī, ūsus, *to abuse, take advantage of.*
āc (atque), *and, as.*
accēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *move up to, approach, be added* (with **ut,** = *and besides*).
accendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *kindle, inflame.*
accido[3] [cado], ere, cidī, *befall, happen* (4).
accingo,[3] ere, nxī, nctum, *gird, brace up.*
accipio[3] [capio], ere, cēpī, ceptum, *receive, accept* (25).
accurro,[3] ere, currī, or cucurrī, cursum, *to run up to.*
accūsātor, ōris, M., *accuser, public prosecutor.*
accūso [ad, causa],[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to accuse.*
ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp, eager.*
acerbus, a, um, *sharp, sour.*
acidulus, a, um, *rather sour.*
acidus, a, um, *sour.*
aciēs, ēī, F., *edge, eyesight; the battle-array* of an army (5).
ācriter (ācrius, ācerrimē), *sharply, eagerly;* **ācrius,** *too eagerly.*
acus, ūs, F., *needle.*
acūtus, a, um, *sharp, keen.*
ad (acc.), *to, at, towards, about* (to the number of), *for, near;* in comp., *in, upon, to, with.*
adclāmo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to cry out at.*
adcumbo,[3] ere, cubuī, cubitum, *recline* or *sit near* (at table).
addo,[3] ere, didī, ditum, *add.*
addūco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *bring, draw to* (a thing), *induce.*
adeō, *so* (to that degree).
adeo, īre, iī, itum, *go to, approach.*
adeptus, a, um, *gained,* or *having gained* (part. of **adipiscor**[3]).

adfero, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bear to, bring*.
adficio,[3] ere, fēcī, fectum, *affect with*; — suppliciō, *to punish*; — honōribus, *to reward with honors*.
adflicto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *dash about violently, afflict*.
adflīgo,[2] ere, flixī, flictum, *dash against*.
adhibeo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *apply, furnish, employ*.
adhūc, *hitherto, till now*.
adimo,[3] ere, ēmī, emptum, *take away*.
adipiscor,[3] cī, adeptus, *reach, attain*.
aditus, ūs, M., *access, approach, entrance*.
adjūmentum, ī, N., *aid, help*.
adjungo,[3] ere, nxī, nctum, *to join, annex*.
adlātus, see **adfero**.
adloquor,[3] loquī, locūtus, *speak to, address*.
administro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *serve, supply, perform, direct*.
admīrātio, ōnis, F., *admiration*.
admīror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to admire*.
admodum, *to a degree, quite*,
admoneo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *admonish*.
admoveo,[2] ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *move towards*.
adolescēns, adolescentia, see **adulescens**, &c.
adorior,[4] īrī, adortus, *attack, accost*.
adpeto,[3] ere, īvī, ītum, *aim at, attack, seek, long for, approach*.
adrēpo,[3] ere, psī, ptum, *creep towards*.
adrīdeo,[2] ēre, rīsī, rīsum, *smile at* (in token of good humor).
adscendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *mount, ascend*.
adscensus, ūs, M., *ascent*.
adsentior,[4] īrī, sēnsus, *agree with, assent to*.
adsequor,[3] quī, secūtus, *follow close, come up with, reach* (95).
adspectus, ūs, M., *aspect, view*.
adspicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *look at, view*. [*hand*.
adsum, esse, fuī, *be present, at*
adūlātio, ōnis, F., *fawning, flattery*.
adulescēns, tis, M., *young man* (properly, from 17 to 30).
adulescentia, ae, F., *youth, early manhood*.
advento,[1] āre, āvi, ātum, *come to, approach*.
adventus, ūs, M., *coming, approach*.
adversus (acc.), *turned towards, against*.
adversus, a, um, *turned to, opposite, in front, adverse*.
adverto,[3] ere, vertī, versum, *turn to*; animum adverto, *turn the mind to, notice*.
advesperāscit,[3] ere, āvit, *to approach evening, grow late*.
aedēs, is, F., *temple*; plur., *house* (39).
aedificium, ī, N., *building, edifice*.
aedifico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *build, erect*.
aeger, gra, grum, *sick, weary*; — pedibus, *lame*.
aemulus, ī, M., *rival*.
Aenēās, ae, M., *Æneas*, son of Anchises and Venus, a prince of Troy.
Aeolus, ī, M., *Æolus*, god of Winds.
aequālis, e, *of the same* or *equal age* (6).
aequitās, ātis, F., *equity, justice, calmness*.
aequo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *make equal*.
aequor, oris, N., *level, sea* (67).
aequus, a, um, *level, even, equal, just* (6).
āēr, āëris (acc. āëra), M., *air*.
aerumna, ae, F., *grief* (38).
aerumnōsus, a, um, *full of grief*.
aes, aeris, N., *copper, money*.
aestās, ātis, F., *summer*.

aestimo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *value, esteem, reckon.*
aestīvus, a, um, *summer* (adj.), *of summer.*
aestuo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to boil up, seethe, surge, suffer heat.*
aestus, ūs, M., *surge, tide, heat.*
aetās, ātis, F., *age, period of life* (7).
aeternitās, ātis, F., *eternity, immortality.*
Aetna, ae, F., *Mount Etna.*
aevum, ī, N., *age, period, lapse of time* (7).
afficio[3] [ad facio], see **adficio.**
affirmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *confirm, strengthen.*
afflīgo,[3] see **adflīgo.**
Africānus, ī, M., a title of P. Scipio, as conqueror of Carthage, and of his grandson by adoption as its destroyer.
Agamemnōn, onis (acc. ona), *Agamemnon,* king of the Greeks at Troy.
ager, agrī, M., *field, territory* (8).
Agēsilāus, ī, M., a king of Sparta.
aggredior,[3] dī, gressus, *approach, attack, undertake.*
agito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *drive, move, stir, agitate, pass, hunt.*
agmen, inis, N., *band, troop* (5).
agna, ae, F., *ewe-lamb.*
agnosco[3] [**ad,** GNO], noscere, nōvī, nitum, *to recognize.*
agnus, ī, M.; agna, ae, F., *lamb.*
ago,[3] agere, ēgī, actum, *to lead, do, drive;* agere gratiās, *thank.*
agrestis, e, *wild, rustic, rude.*
agricola, ae, M., *farmer.*
agricultūra, ae, F., *agriculture.*
ahēneus, a, um, *brazen, of brass.*
āīn, for āisne, *do you say so?*
āio (defect.), *say, say yes* (64).
Ajāx, ācis, M., *Ajax,* a Grecian hero.
āla, ae, F., *wing* (61).
alacritās, ātis, F., *activity, eagerness, alacrity.*
Albānus, a, um, *of Alba,* a town near Rome.
albeo,[2] ēre, *to be white.*
albus, a, um, *white* (9).
ālea, ae, F., *die* (of a pair of dice), *hazard.*
āles, itis, C., *winged creature, bird* (21).
Alexander, drī, M., *Alexander,* king of Macedonia, conqueror of Asia.
algeo,[2] ēre, alsī, *to be* or *endure cold.*
algor, ōris, M., *cold* (the feeling).
aliās, *otherwise, elsewhere, at any other time.*
aliēnus, a, um, *belonging to another, foreign, other's.*
āliger, gera, *winged.*
alimentum, ī, N., *food;* pl. *kinds of food.*
aliquamdiū, *for some time.*
aliquando, *at some time, sometimes, at length.*
aliquis, qua, quod, or quid (p. 21), *some, some one.*
aliquō, *to some place.*
aliquot, *some, several, a number of.*
aliter, *otherwise.*
alius, a, ud (p. 7), *other, another;* al. . . al., *one . . another.*
almus, a, um, *cherishing, benignant.*
alo,[3] alere, aluī, alitum, *feed, keep* (of animals).
Alpēs, ium, F., *the Alps.*
altāria, ium, N. plur., *altars.*
alter, tera, terum (p. 7), *other* (of two), *second, the other;* alter . . alter, *the one, the other.*
altercor,[1] ārī, ātus, *quarrel, dispute.*
alternus, a, um, *alternate.*
altitūdo, dinis, F., *height, depth.*
altus, a, um, *high, deep* (10).
alumnus, ī, M., *foster-child.*
alveus, ī, M., *river-channel.*
amābilis, e, *lovely.*
amāns, tis, *loving, fond* (**amo**).
amārus, a, um, *bitter.*
ambāgēs, um, F. plur., *obscurity* (dark hints); also in abl. sing.

ambitus, ūs, M., *circuit, going around.*
ambo, ae, o (p. 7), *both.*
ambulātio, ōnis, F., *a walk.*
ambulo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to walk.*
āmēns, tis, *distracted, insane.*
amīcitia, ae, F., *friendship.*
amīcus, a, um, *friendly, fond.*
amīcus, ī, M., *a friend.*
āmitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *to lose* (83).
amo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to love* (11).
amoenus, a, um, *pleasant, charming* (to the eye : 41).
amor, ōris, M., *love.*
amplitūdo, inis, F., *fulness, grandeur.*
amplius, *more* (§ **54**, 5. *c*).
amplus, a, um, *full, abundant, grand, large* (65).
amputo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *prune away, cut off.*
Amūlius, ī, M., *Amulius*, king of Alba.
an, *whether, or* (sign of interr.).
Anacharsis, is, M., a philosophical Scythian.
anas, anatis, C., *duck.*
Anchīsēs, ae, M., *Anchises*, father of Æneas.
ancilla, ae, F., *handmaid* (fem. of **servus**, *slave*).
ancora, ae, F., *anchor.*
ango,[3] ere, nxī, nctum, *to choke, distress.*
anguis, is, C., *snake, serpent* (12).
angulus, ī, M., *corner.*
angustus, a, um, *narrow.*
anima, ae, F., *breath, life* (13).
animadverto[3] [animum adverto], ere, tī, sum, *to perceive.*
animal, ālis, N., *animal* (14).
animus, ī, M., *mind, soul, courage* (13); animum adverto (acc.), *perceive.*
annīversārius, a, um, *yearly.*
annōna, ae, F., *the grain-crop* (year's growth), *grain* (in market), *price of grain* (94).
annus, ī, M., *year.*
annuus, a, um, *yearly.*
ante (acc.), *before* (prep. and adv.); ante . . quam, *before* (rel. adv.); non ante . . . quam, *not . . . until;* ante duās hōrās, *two hours ago.*
antecapio,[3] ere, cēpī, captum, *anticipate.*
antecēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *precede, walk in front, excel.*
antepōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *set before, prefer.*
Antiochīa, ae, F., *Antioch*, a city of Syria.
antīquitās, ātis, F., *antiquity.*
antīquus, a, um, *ancient* (100).
Antōnius, ī, M., *Antony*, a Roman family name.
antrum, ī, N., *cave, grotto.*
ānulus, ī, M., *ring, bracelet.*
apage (def.), *away! begone!*
aper, aprī, M., *boar.*
aperio,[4] īre, uī, apertum, *open, uncover, disclose* (80); aperī caput, *take off your hat.*
apertus, a, um (part. of preceding), *opened, open.*
apiārium, ī, N., *bee-house, apiary.*
apis, is, F., *bee.*
Apollo, inis, M., *Apollo*, god of music and art.
appāreo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *appear.*
apparo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to make ready.*
appello,[1] āre. āvī, ātum, *call.*
appeto,[3] (see **adpeto**).
approbātio, ōnis. F., *approval.*
approbo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *approve.*
apto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *fit, adapt.*
aptus, a, um, *fitted, fit.*
apud (acc.), *at, near, among, with, in* (of authors).
aqua, ae, F., *water, spring.*
aquāticus, a, um, *of the water;* M. or F. plur., *water-fowl.*
aquātio ōnis, F., *watering-place.*
aquila, ae, F., *eagle* (the Roman standard).
Aquilo, ōnis, M., *Aquilo* (the North wind), *the North.*
Arabs, Arabis, *Arabian.*

Arar, aris, M., a river in Gaul (the *Saône*).
arātor, ōris, M., *ploughman.*
arātrum, ī, N., *plough.*
Arātus, *Arātus*, a Greek poet.
arbitror,[1] ārī, ātus, *judge, think, suppose* (92).
arbor (ōs), ŏris, F., *tree* (15).
arbustum, ī, N., *orchard* (15).
Arcadius, ī, a man's name.
arceo,[2] ēre, arcuī, *to shut off, restrain.*
Archelāus, ī, M., a man's name.
Archiās, ae, *Archias*, M., a poet.
arcus, ūs, M., *a bow.*
ardēns, tis (participle of **ardeo**), *blazing.*
ardeo,[2] ēre, arsī, arsum, *blaze, burn.*
ardor, ōris, M., *heat, warmth.*
arduus, a, um, *steep, difficult.*
ārea, ae, F., *open space, area, court-yard.*
argentārius, a, um, *pertaining to silver* or *money;* argentārius, *a money lender;* argentāria, (sc. res), *banking business.*
argentum, ī, N., *silver.*
argūmentum, ī, N., *argument.*
arguo,[3] ere, uī, ūtum, *to assert, declare, accuse.*
arista, ae, F., *wheat-ear, harvest.*
Aristotelēs, is, M., *Aristotle*, a Greek philosopher.
arma, ōrum, N., *arms, weapons;* ad arma, *to war;* in armīs, *under arms* (16).
armātus, a, um, *armed;* pl., *armed men.*
aro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *plough.*
ars, artis, F., *art, skill* (17).
artē (tius, tissimē), *closely.*
articulātim (tē), *articulately.*
artifex, ficis, M., *artist, artisan, workman.*
artus, ūs, M., *joint, limb* (dat. pl. *ubus*).
arundo, inis, F., *reed, stick.*
arvum, ī, N. [**aro**], *a field for tillage* (8).
arx, arcis, F., *tower, citadel.*
Ascanius, ī, M., son of Æneas.
ascēnsus, ūs, M. (see **adscēnsus**).
asinus, ī, M., *ass, donkey.*
aspectus, ūs, M., *sight, view, aspect.*
asper, era, erum, *rough, harsh, sharp.*
aspernor,[1] ārī, ātus, *spurn, scorn.*
aspis, idis, F., *asp* (a poisonous serpent).
asporto[1] [abs, porto], āre, āvī, ātum, *carry off.*
astrologia, ae, F., *astronomy* (knowledge of the stars).
astrum, ī, N., *star, heavenly body.*
asȳlum, ī, N., *asylum, refuge.*
at, *but, but yet, still.*
āter, ātra, ātrum, *black* (9).
Athēnae, ārum, *Athens*, the most famous city of Greece.
Atlās, antis, M., *Atlas*, a Titan, changed to a mountain.
atque (ac), *and, as, and even.*
Atreus, eos or ī (p. 5), M., *Atreus*, father of Agamemnon.
Atrīdēs, ae, M., son of Atreus.
atrōx, ōcis, *fierce, cruel* (93).
attendo,[3] ere, dī, tum, *stretch towards, attend, listen.*
attentus, a, um, *attentive.*
attingo[3] [tango], tingere, tigī, tactum, *touch on, touch, reach.*
attonitus, a, um, *thunderstruck.*
auctōritās, ātis, F., *authority.*
auctumnus, ī, M., *autumn* (from **augeo**, the *increase* of harvest).
audācia, ae, F., *boldness* (usually in a bad sense).
audāx, ācis, *bold, daring.*
audeo,[2] audēre, ausus sum, *dare, venture* (18).
audio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *hear.*
audītio, ōnis, F., *hearsay.*
aufero [ab, fero], auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *bear away, remove.*
augeo,[2] augēre, auxī, auctum, *to increase, enlarge.*

augur, uris, M., *augur* (interpreter of omens).
auguror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to interpret omens, interpret, predict.*
aula, ae, F., *hall.*
aura, ae, F., *breeze, air* (19).
aureus, a, um, *golden, of gold.*
aurīga, ae, C., *driver, charioteer.*
auris, is, F., *ear.*
aurītus, a, um, *having ears.*
aurum, ī, N., *gold.*
auster, trī, M., *the south wind.*
ausus, a, um, part. of **audeo.**[2]
aut, *or;* aut . . aut, *either . . or.*
autem, *but, however, now, moreover.*
avāritia, ae, F., *avarice, greed.*
avārus, a, um, *greedy, avaricious* (20).
āverto,[3] ere, tī, sum, *to turn away, avert.*
avis, is, F., *bird* (21).
āvoco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to call away.*
āvolo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to fly away.*
auxilium, ī, N., *aid, help.*
axis, is, M., *axle, axis* (of the earth).

B.

balneum, ī, N., *bath;* plural, ae, ārum, F.
bālo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to bleat.*
barba, ae, F., *beard.*
barbarus, a, um, *barbarian* (93).
beātus, a, um, *blessed, happy, wealthy* (47).
Belga, ae, M., a *Belgian.*
Bellerophōn, ontis, M., a hero of Greek fable, slayer of the *Chimæra.*
bellicōsus, a, um, *warlike.*
bellicus, a. um, *warlike.*
bellum, ī, N., *war* (22).
bellus, a, um, *pretty, fine* (91).
bēlua, ae, F., *beast, monster, strange animal* (14).
bene, *well.*
benefacio,[3] facere, fēcī, factum; pass., **benefīo**, *do good, benefit.*
beneficium, ī, N., *a kindness, benefit; favor, gift* (40).
benevolentia, ae, F., *good will, kindness.*
bestia, ae, F., *animal, beast, brute* (14).
Biās, antis, M., a Greek philosopher.
bibo,[3] ere, bibī, itum, *to drink.*
biennium, ī, N., a period of two years.
bis, *twice.*
blandīmentum, ī, N., *flattery.*
bonus, a, um, *good, kind* (23).
Boreās, ae, M., *the North wind, north.*
bōs, bovis (p. 14), C., *ox, cow;* plur. *cattle.*
brāchium (bracchium), i, N., *arm* (properly the fore-arm; compare **lacertus**).
brevis, e, *short;* brevī, *in a short time.*
Britannia, ae, F., *Britain.*
Britannus, a, um, *British, a Briton.*
Brundisium, ī, N., a seaport in the S. E. of Italy.
bubulcus, ī, M., *a ploughman, herdsman.*

C.

C, initial for *Gaius* (*Caius*). The spelling Gaius is the correct one, but is not usually preserved in English.
CAD, *fall* (**cado, accido**).
cado,[3] cadere, cecidī, cāsum, *fall.*
caeco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to make blind.*
caecus, a, um, *blind.*
caedēs, is, F., *destruction, mutilation, slaughter* (24).
caedo,[3] caedere, cecīdī, caesum, *fell, cut down, kill, beat.*
caelum, ī, N.; pl. caelī, ōrum, M., *sky, heaven, climate.*

Caepio, ōnīs, M., a man's name.
Caesar, aris, M., *Cæsar*.
caesariēs, ēī, F., *head of hair, locks*.
calamitās, ātis, F., *a calamity* (originally a hailstorm, which beats down stalks of grain).
calamus, ī, M., *stalk, reed, pen*.
calco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to trample, tread, travel*.
caleo,[2] ēre, uī, *be hot* or *warm*.
calesco,[3] ere, *grow hot* or *warm*.
calidus, a, um, *hot*.
calix, icis, M., *cup*.
callidus, a, um, *cunning*.
cālo, ōnis, M., *camp-servant*.
campus, ī, M., *field, plain* (8).
CAN, *sing* (**cano**[3]).
candēns (part. of **candeo**), tis, *glowing, hot*.
candidus, a, um, *white, bright* (9).
canis, is, C.; gen. pl., **um**, *dog*.
Canius, ī, M., a proper name.
Cannae, ārum, F., *Cannæ*, a town in S. E. Italy, where the Romans were defeated by Hannibal, B.C. 216.
cano,[3] ere, cecinī, cantum, *sing, crow, sound, play* (on an instrument).
canōrus, a, um, *clear-voiced, melodious*.
cantillo,[1] āre, *sing feebly, chirp*.
canto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *sing*.
cantus, ūs, M., *song, chant* (27).
cānus, a, um, *white, hoary* (9); pl., cānī, *gray hair*.
CAP, *take* (**capio, accipio**).
capāx, ācis, *capacious, roomy*.
caper, caprī, M., *goat*.
capesso,[3] ere, īvī, ītum, *take hold of, seize, grasp*.
capillus, ī, M., *hair*.
capio,[3] ere, cēpī, captum, *take, catch* (25); captus oculīs, *blind*.
Capitōlium, ī, N., *the Capitol*, a hill in Rome.
capra (more commonly **capella**), ae, F., *she-goat*.
capto,[1] āre, āvī. ātum, *to catch at, seize, reach eagerly for*.
Capua, ae, F., a town of South Italy, near Naples.
caput, capitis, N., *head, chief* (town, dish, &c.).
carcer, eris, M., *prison, dungeon*.
careo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *to be free, be relieved* (of annoyance), *do without, be destitute* (26).
cāritās, ātis, F., *dearness*, both as *affection* and as *high price*.
carmen, inis, N., *song* (27).
cāro, cārnis, F., *flesh, meat*.
Carolus, ī, M., *Charles*.
Carthāgo, inis, F., *Carthage*, a city of N. Africa, long an enemy of Rome.
casa, ae, F., *cottage*.
Cassandra, ae, F., a daughter of Priam, inspired with prophecy.
cassēs, ium, M., *hunting-net*.
Cassius, ī, M., one of the conspirators against Cæsar.
castanea, ae, F., *chestnut*.
castellum, ī, N., *fort*.
castra, ōrum, N. pl., *camp*.
castrēnsis, e, *of the camp*.
cāsus, ūs, M., *downfall, chance, accident* (**cado**).
catellus, ī, M., *little puppy*.
catēna, ae, F., *chain*.
Catilīna, ae, M., *Catiline*.
Cato, ōnis, M., a Roman name.
catulus, ī, M., *whelp, puppy*.
caula, ae, F., *a sheep-fold, stall*.
causa, ae, F., *cause, motive*; causā, *for the sake of*.
caveo,[2] ēre, cāvī, cautum, *to beware; to be on one's guard*; **cave**, with pres. subj. (used in prohibitions), *don't*.
cecidī, see **cado**.
cecīdī, see **caedo**.
cecinī, see **cano**.
cēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *move, move away, yield, retire, resign, be inferior*.
celeber, bris, bre, *thronged, celebrated, numerous*.
celebro, āre, āvī, ātum, *to throng, celebrate*.
celer, eris, ere, *swift*.

celeritās, ātis, F., *swiftness.*
celeriter, *swiftly.*
cēlo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum (with two acc.), *hide, cover* (2).
celsus, a, um, *lofty* (10).
cēna, ae, F., *dinner* (36).
cēno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *dine, sup.*
cēnseo,[2] ēre, suī, sum, *estimate, reckon* (92).
cēnsor, ōris, M., *censor* (a Roman magistrate).
cēnsus, ūs, M., *census*, a register and valuation of citizens.
centēsimus, a, um, *hundredth.*
centum, *a hundred.*
cēra, ae, F., *wax;* pl., *wax tablets* (for writing).
Cerēs, eris, F., *Ceres*, goddess of grain and harvest.
cēreus, a, um, *waxen.*
cerno,[3] ere, crēvī, crētum or certum, *distinguish, descry, decide.*
certāmen, inis, N., *contest, rivalry.*
certātim, *emulously.*
certē, *surely, at any rate.*
certiōrem facere, *to inform one.*
certō, *certainly.*
certo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *decide, vie, strive, contend* (90.)
certum est, *it is resolved.*
certus, a, um (part. of **cerno**), *decided, certain, sure, resolved.*
cervīx, īcis (F. ; generally plur.), *neck, shoulders.*
cervus, ī, M., *stag.*
cēspes, itis, M., *turf.*
cēsso,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *cease.*
[**cēterus**], a, um (masc. sing. not used), *other, the rest.*
Chrȳsippus, ī, M., *Chrysippus*, a Stoic philosopher.
cibus, ī, M., *food* (36).
cicāda, ae, F., *tree-locust, katydid.*
Cicero, ōnis, M., *Cicero.*
cicōnia, ae, F., *stork.*
cieo,[2] ēre, cīvī, citum, *to rouse, stir.*
Cinna, ae, M., a Roman name.
circā, *about, around* (acc.).
circiter, (adv. or prep.), *about.*
circum-aro,[1] *to plough around.*
circumcīdo,[3] ere, cīdī, cīsum, *to cut* or *trim around.*
circumcīsus, a, um, *cut off all around.*
circumdo,[1] dăre, dedī, dătum, *to put round.*
circum-fero, ferre, tulī, lātum, *to cast around.*
circumplico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *fold* or *wrap round, surround.*
circumsedeo,[2] ēre, sēdī, *to sit round, besiege.*
circumspecto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to look round upon.*
circus, ī, M., *circus* (for exhibitions, races, &c.).
citātus, a, um, *hastening, stirred.*
cīvīlis, e, *of a citizen, civil.*
cīvis, is, C., *citizen;* — meus, *my fellow-citizen.*
cīvitās, ātis, F., *city, state* (as organized commonwealth : 98).
clādēs, is, F., *massacre, loss* (24).
clāmito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to shout, call* (freq. of **clāmo**[1]).
clāmor, ōris, M., *shout, scream, cry* (97). [*loud.*
clārus, a, um, *bright, famous,*
classicum, ī, N., *trumpet-signal.*
classis, is, F., *fleet.*
Claudius, ī, M., *Claudius*, a Roman family name.
claudus, a, um, *lame.*
clēmēns, tis, *merciful, gentle.*
clēmentia, ae, F., *mercy.*
cliēns, tis, C., *client, dependant.*
clipeus, ī, M., *shield* (28).
cloāca, ae, F., *drain, sewer.*
Clusīnus, a, um, *of Clusium.*
Cn. for *Gnaeus* or *Cneius.*
coactus, a, um (part. of **cōgo**), *compelled, gathered.*
cochlea, ae, F., *snail.*
Cocles, itis, M., a surname of Horatius ("one-eyed").
coctilis, e, *baked.*
coepī, def. (§ **38**, I. *a*), *I began.*
coërceo,[2] ēre, cuī, citum, *compel, restrain* (**arceo**).

coetus, ūs, M., *assembly*.
cōgito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to think, reflect*.
cognātio, ōnis, F., *relationship* (by blood).
cognōmen, inis, N., *surname, family name* (74).
cognosco,[3] ere, nōvī, nitum, *learn, recognize, know*.
cōgo,[3] ere, coēgī, coactum, *to gather, compel* (**co, ago**).
cohortor,[1] arī, ātus, *to encourage, exhort*.
collēga, ae, M., *colleague*.
collego (or **colligo**),[3] ere, lēgī, lectum, *gather, collect*.
colligo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to bind together*.
collis, is, M., *hill*.
collum, ī, N., *neck*.
colo,[3] ere, coluī, cultum, *cherish, till, worship*.
colōnus, ī, M., *farmer, colonist*.
color, ōris, M., *color*.
columba, ae, F., *dove*.
coma, ae, F., *hair;* pl. (poetically), *foliage*.
comes, itis, C., *companion* (29).
comētēs, ae, M., *comet*.
cōmis, e, *kind, courteous* (41).
comitium, ī, N., *place of gathering;* plur., *election*.
commemoro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *call to mind, relate, recount*.
commendo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to put in charge, intrust*.
commigro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to migrate, remove*.
commīlito, ōnis, M., *fellow-soldier, comrade*.
commodē, *conveniently*.
commoditās, ātis, F., *convenience, advantage, fitness*.
commodum, ī, N., *convenience, advantage, profit*.
commoveo,[2] ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *move, disturb* (violently), *stir*.
commūnis, e, *common*.
commūnitās, ātis, F., *community* (**con, munus**).
compāreo,[2] ēre, uī, *to appear*.
comparo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to get together, procure, compare*.
compēnso,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to recompense, repay, compensate*.
compes, edis, F., *fetter*.
complector,[3] tī, plexus, *embrace*.
compleo,[2] ēre, ēvī, ētum, *to fill*.
complētus, a, um, *full, complete*.
complūrēs, a or ia, *very many*.
compōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *to arrange, settle, put together*.
comprehendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to seize, perceive, comprehend*.
comprobo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *make good, prove, verify*.
computo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *reckon, compute*.
concēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *allow, retreat, withdraw*.
concerpo[3] [con, carpo], ere (no perf.), cerptum, *pluck, gather*.
concessus, ūs, M., *concession, permission*.
concilio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *win, acquire, unite, conciliate*.
concilium, ī, N., *council*.
concito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *rouse, excite* (strongly).
conclāmo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *cry aloud*.
conclūdo[3] [con, claudo], ere, clūsī, clūsum, *to shut up*.
conclūsus, a, um (part. of last), *shut up*.
concordia, ae, F., *concord, harmony*.
concors, cordis, *harmonious, friendly* (**cor**).
concursus, ūs, M., *concourse, a running together*.
concutio[3] [con, quatio], ere, cussī, cussum, *shake, clash*.
condemno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *condemn*.
condicio (conditio), ōnis, F., *condition, terms*.
condīmentum, ī, N., *seasoning, sauce*.
condio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to season, embellish*.

condo,[3] dere, didī, ditum, *put together, found, build, put to rest, get in, cure* (of crops).
condocefactus, a, um, *trained, tamed.* [*together, hire.*
condūco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *bring*
cōnfectus, a, um (part. of **cōnficio**), *wrought, reduced.*
cōnfero, ferre, tulī, lātum (collātum), *to bring together, compare, betake* (one's self), *put upon, convey.*
cōnfertus, a, um, *full, crowded.*
cōnficio,[3] ere, fēcī, fectum, *make thoroughly, finish, prepare.*
cōnfirmo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *confirm, strengthen, affirm.*
confiteor,[2] ērī, fessus [**fateor**], *confess, acknowledge, admit.*
confluo,[3] ere, fluxī, *flow together, throng.*
confringo,[3] ere, frēgī, fractum, *break in pieces* [**frango**].
confugio,[3] ere, fūgī, *to flee for refuge.*
congrego,[1] āre, āvī, ātum [**grex**], *gather in flocks, congregate.*
conjicio (cōnicio),[3] ere, jēcī, jectum, *to cast, to hurl.*
conjunctio, ōnis, F., *a joining, companionship.*
conjunctus, a, um, *joined.*
conjungo,[3] ere, junxī, junctum, *to join closely.*
conjunx (or **conjux**), jugis, C., *partner*, i.e. *husband* or *wife.*
conjūrātio, ōnis, F., *conspiracy.*
conjūrātus, ī, M., *conspirator.*
conjūro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to conspire* (**con**; **jūro**,[1] *swear*).
conligo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to bind, fasten together* (= **colligo**[1]).
conloquor,[3] quī, locūtus, *to converse.*
cōnor,[1] ārī, ātus, *try, endeavor, attempt* (18).
conquīro [**con**; **quaero**],[3] ere, quīsīvī, quīsītum, *to inquire, search out.*
cōnscientia, ae, F., *consciousness, conscience.*
cōnscio,[4] īre, *to be conscious.*
cōnsecro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *consecrate* (**con**; **sacer**).
cōnscius, a, um, *conscious.*
cōnsenesco,[3] ere, senuī, *to grow old* (**con**; **senex**).
cōnsensus, ūs, M., *consent, fellow-feeling* (**con**; **sentio**).
cōnsequor,[3] sequī, secūtus, *to follow close, overtake* (95).
cōnservātio, ōnis, F., *preservation* (**con**; **servo**[1]).
cōnsessus, ūs, M., *meeting, assembly* (**con**; **sedeo**[2]).
cōnsīdero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to consider, ponder.*
cōnsīdo,[3] ere, sēdī, sessum, *to sit down* (**con**; **sīdo**[3]).
cōnsilium, ī, N., *counsel, plan, wise counsel, wisdom* (31).
cōnsimilis, e, *very like, just like.*
cōnsisto,[3] ere, stitī, stitum, *to stand fast, halt, stay.*
cōnsocio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to associate with, join, connect.*
cōnsōlātio, ōnis, F., *consolation.*
cōnspectus, ūs, M., *sight, view.*
cōnspicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *to view, behold.*
cōnspicor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to get sight of.*
cōnstāntia, ae, F., *firmness.*
cōnstituo,[3] ere, stituī, ūtum, *to establish, resolve* [**statuo**].
cōnsto,[1] stāre, stitī, stātum, *consist, be established;* cōnstat, *it is settled* (fact or resolve).
cōnstringo,[3] ere, strinxī, strictum, *to bind fast.*
cōnsuesco,[3] ere, suēvī, suētum, *become accustomed.*
cōnsuētūdo, inis, F., *custom* (70).
cōnsul, ulis, M., *consul* (chief executive officer of Rome).
cōnsulātus, ūs, M., *consulship.*
cōnsulo,[3] ere, uī, sultum, *to consult* (acc.), *consult for* (dat.).
cōnsultō, *on purpose.*
cōnsultum, ī, N., *counsel.*
cōnsurgo,[3] ere, surrexī, surrectum, *to rise up, revolt.*

contemno,[3] ere, tempsī, temptum, *to despise.*
contemptus, ūs, M., *contempt, scorn.*
contendo,[3] ere, dī, tum, *stretch towards, strive, contend;* contendo ab, *urge upon.*
contentio, ōnis, F., *strife, contest.*
contero,[3] ere, trīvī, trītum, *to wear away, bruise, waste.*
conterritus, a, um, *terrified.*
contexo,[3] ere, texuī, textum, *weave together.*
conticesco,[3] ere, ticuī, *to grow silent* (incept. of **taceo**[2]).
continēns, tis (part. of **contineo**), *continuous;* as a noun, *the continent.*
contineo,[2] ēre, continuī, tentum [**con**; **teneo**], *hold together, contain, keep.*
contingo,[3] ere, tigī, tactum [**tango**], *to touch, befall;* contingit, *it happens* (4).
continuō, *immediately.*
continuus, a, um, *constant, in succession.*
contrā, as prep. (acc.), *against, over against;* as adv., *on the other hand.*
contraho,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to draw together, contract, restrain.*
contrārius, a, um, *contrary.*
contremisco,[3] ere, tremuī, *to be seized with trembling.*
contulī, see **confero.**
convenio,[4] īre, vēnī, ventum, *to meet, gather.*
conventus, ūs, M., *meeting, concourse.*
converto,[3] ere, tī, sum, *turn.*
convīva, ae, C., *fellow-guest, companion* (at table).
convīvium, ī, N., *feast, banquet.*
convoco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *call together.*
cōpia, ae, F., *abundance, opportunity* (78); plural, *forces.*
cōpiōsus, a, um, *abounding in resources.*
coquo,[3] ere, coxī, coctum, *to cook.*
cōr, cordis, N., *heart.*
cōram, *openly;* (with abl.), *in the presence of.*
Corinthius, a, um, *Corinthian.*
Corinthus, ī, F., *Corinth,* a city of Greece.
Cornēlia, ae, F., a Roman matron, daughter of Scipio and mother of Gracchus.
cornicen, cinis, M. [**cornū**; **cano**], *horn-blower.*
cornū, ūs (ū), N., *horn.*
corpus, ŏris, N., *body.*
corripio,[3] ere, ripuī, reptum, *to seize* (25).
corruptus, a, um (part. of **corrumpo**), *spoiled, corrupt.*
cortex, icis, M. or F., *bark, hull.*
corvus, ī, M., *a crow.*
crās, *to-morrow.*
crāstinus, a, um, *belonging to the morrow;* crāstinus (sc. diēs), ī, M., *the morrow.*
crēber, bra, brum, *thick, close, frequent.*
crēbresco,[3] ere, bruī or buī, *grow dense, thicken, increase.*
crēdo,[3] dere, didī, ditum, *to give in trust, trust, believe* (92).
creo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to create, elect.*
crepitus, ūs, M., *noise* (rattling), [*din.*
Crēs, Crētis, C., *Cretan.*
cresco,[3] ere, crēvī, crētum, *grow, increase.*
Crēta, ae, F., *Crete,* an island.
crēta, ae, F., *chalk.*
crētāceus, a, um, *of chalk.*
Crētēnsis, e, *belonging to Crete.*
crīminor, ārī, ātus, *to accuse.*
crīnis, is, M., *hair.*
crōcio,[4] īre, *to croak* (as a raven).
crocodīlus, i, M., *crocodile.*
crucio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *torment, torture.*
crūdēlis, e, *bloody, cruel* (93).
crūdēlitās, ātis, F., *cruelty.*
cruentus, a, um, *bloody.*
cruor, ōris, M., *blood* (when it is shed).

crūs, crūris, N., *leg.*
crux, crucis, F., *cross.*
‡CUB, *to lie* (-**cumbo**[3]).
cubiculum, ī, N., *chamber.*
cucūlo,[1] āre, *to call "cuckoo."*
cucūlus, ī, M., *a cuckoo.*
culpa, ae, F., *fault* (32).
culpo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to blame.*
cultrīx, īcis, F. [**colo**], *she that tills*, &c.
cultūra, ae, F., *cultivation.*
cultus, ūs, M., *tillage, worship, mode of living, attention.*
cum (prep. abl.), *with.*
cum (adv.), *when;* **cum primum**, *as soon as;* **cum . . tum**, *while . . so also; both . . and.*
cūnābula, **ōrum**, N., *cradle.*
cūnae, ārum, F., *cradle.*
cunctātio, ōnis, F., *delay.*
cunctātor, ōris, M., *delayer.*
cunctor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to delay.*
cunctus, a, um, *all* (77: more often in the plural).
cunīculus, ī, M., *rabbit.*
cupiditās, ātis, F., *eager desire, cupidity.*
cupīdo, inis, F., *desire.*
cupidus, a, um, *eager, desirous, greedy* (20).
cupio,[3] ere, īvī, ītum, *desire* (33).
cur, *why.*
cūra, ae, F., *care, anxiety* (38).
cūrātio, ōnis, F., *care, treatment.*
Curēs, ium, M., F., a Sabine town.
cūria, ae, F., *senate-house.*
cūro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *provide, take care of.*
curro,[3] ere, cucurrī, cursum, *run.*
currus, ūs, M., *chariot, car.*
cursus, ūs, M., *running, course, race, voyage.*
curvus, a, um, *crooked, bent.*
custōdia, ae, F., *custody, guard.*
custōdio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *guard.*
custōs, ōdis, M., *guard, guardian.*
cygnus, ī, M., *a swan.*
cymba, ae, F., *a boat* (73).
Cyrus, ī, M., *Cyrus*, a Persian king.

D.

damno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *condemn.*
dē (abl.), *down from, of, about* (1).
dea, ae, F., *goddess* (p. 4, *a*).
dēbeo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *to owe, ought.*
dēbilis, e, *weak, feeble.*
dēcēdo,[3] ere, cessī, cessum, *to withdraw, retreat* (3).
decem, *ten.*
decemvir, virī, M., *decemvir* (one of a board of ten).
dēcerno,[3] ere, crēvī, crētum, *to decree.*
dēcerpo,[3] ere, psī, ptum, *to pluck, gather* [**carpo**].
dēcerto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to contend, strive* (90).
decet,[2] uit, *it is becoming.*
dēcido,[3] ere, dī, *to fall off, fail* [**cado**].
decimus, a, um, *tenth.*
dēclāro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *make clear, show, declare.*
dēclīno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to bend aside, avoid.*
decor, ōris, M., *beauty, grace.*
decōrus, a, um, *beautiful, becoming* (91); ad decōrum, *neatly.*
dēcresco,[3] ere, crēvī, crētum, *to decrease.*
dēcurro,[3] ere, currī or cucurrī, cursum, *run down, advance.*
decus, oris, N., *ornament, honor, dignity* (46).
dēdecet, uit, *it is unbecoming.*
dēdecus, oris, N., *dishonor.*
dēdo,[3] didī, ditum, *to surrender.*
dēdūco,[3] xī, ctum, *to lead away.*
dēfectio, ōnis, F., *revolt, eclipse.*
dēfendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to defend.*
dēfēnsor, ōris, M., *defender.*
dēflecto,[3] ere, flexī, flexum, *bend, turn off* (down or away).
deinde, *then.*
dējicio (dēicio),[3] ere, jēcī, jectum, *to cast down;* dējectus, *downcast.*
dēlectātio, ōnis, F., *delight.*

dēlecto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *delight, please.*
dēlectus, ūs, M., *a levy* of troops.
dēleo,[2] ēre, ēvī, ētum, *blot out, destroy, annihilate.*
dēlicātus, a, um, *delicate, effeminate, dainty.*
dēlictum, ī, N., *fault* (32).
dēlitesco,[3] ere, lituī, *to lie hid* (lateo).
Dēlos, ī, F., an island of the Ægean, sacred to Apollo.
dēmentia, ae, F., *madness, folly.*
dēmergo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to plunge,* (trans.); pass., *to dive, sink.*
dēmetior,[4] īrī, mēnsus, *to measure out* (sparingly).
dēmeto,[3] ere, messuī, messum, *to reap, mow, cut off.*
dēmigro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to remove.*
Dēmosthenēs, is, M., an orator of Athens.
dēmum, *at length, in short.*
dēnique, *at length, in short.*
dēns, dentis, M., *tooth, tusk.*
dēnsus, a, um, *crowded, dense, close.* [*down.*
dēpendeo,[2] ēre (no perf.), *hang*
dēpendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to weigh out, pay.*
dēpōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *to lay down* or *aside.*
dēposco,[3] ere, poposcī, *to demand, claim, request* (79).
dēprehendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to catch, seize, arrest.*
dēpugno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *fight* (out a battle).
dēscendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to descend.*
dēscrībo,[3] ere, scrīpsī, ptum, *to describe, write about, trace, draw, mark off.*
dēsero,[3] ere, dēseruī, dēsertum, *forsake, desert* [**sero,** *bind*].
dēsīderium, ī, N., *a longing for.*
dēsīdero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *want, desire, feel the want of* (33).
dēsilio[4] [**de**; **salio**], īre, siluī, sultum, *leap down.*
dēsino,[3] ere, dēsīvī (dēsiī), dēsitum, *leave off, cease.*
dēsipio,[3] ere, *to be foolish.*
dēspēro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to despair of.*
dēspicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *to look down on, despise.*
dēstitūtus, a, um, *left alone.*
dēsum, esse, fuī, *to be wanting.*
dēterreo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *to terrify, alarm.*
dētrīmentum, ī, N., *loss, damage* (**dē**; **tero**: 35).
dētrūdo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to thrust away, push back.*
deus, ī, M., plur. deī, diī or dī (p. 5. *e*), *a god, divinity.*
dēvasto,[1] āre, ātum (no perf.), *to lay waste.*
dēversor,[1] ārī, ātus, *turn aside.*
dēversōrium, ī, N., *a resting-place, inn.*
dēvinco,[3] ere, vīcī, victum, *to conquer.*
dexter, tera (tra), terum (trum), *right, right hand.*
‡DIC, *say* (**dīco,**[3] **disco,**[3] **dico**[1]).
dicio, ōnis, F., *sway, subjection.*
dīco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *say, tell* (64); imperat., **dīc.**
dictito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *keep saying, repeat.*
didicī, see **disco.**[3]
Dīdō, ōnis (or Dīdūs), F., *Dido,* queen of Carthage.
diēs, diēī, M. (rarely F.), *day.*
differo, ferre, distulī, dīlātum, *to delay, differ, defer.*
difficilis, e, *difficult.*
diffugio,[3] ere, fūgī, *scatter, flee away.*
diffundo,[3] ere, fūdī, fūsum, *pour far and wide, pour out, spread.*
digitus, ī, M., *finger, toe.*
dignitās, tātis, F., *dignity.*
dignor, ārī, ātus, *to deem worthy.*
dignus, a, um, *worthy* (abl.).
dīlābor,[3] ī, lāpsus, *fall apart, glide away.*
dīligentia, ae, F., *diligence, discretion.*

dīligenter, *diligently*.
dīligo,[3] ere, lexī, lectum, *love* (less strong than **amo**: 11).
dīmico,[1] āre, āvī or uī, ātum, *to fight, contend* (90).
dīmidium, ī, N., *half*.
dīmitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *send away, dismiss*.
Diōn, ōnis, M., *Dion*, a patriot of Sicily.
dīrectus, a, um (part. of **dīrigo**), *straight, perpendicular*.
dīreptio, ōnis, F., *plundering*.
dīrimo,[3] ere, ēmī, emptum, *to divide, put asunder* [**dis, emo**].
dīrus, a, um, *dreadful* (93).
Dīs, Dītis, *Pluto*, god of the Lower World.
dis (in comp.), *apart*.
discēdo,[3] ere, cessī, cessum, *depart, pass away, cease*.
discepto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to dispute, discuss*.
discessus, ūs, M., *departure, separation*.
dīscidium, ī [**dīscindo**], N., *separation, parting, quarrel*.
dīscindo, ere, cidī, cissum, *to cut apart, separate, divide*.
disciplīna, ae, F., *system of teaching, discipline, training*.
discipulus, ī, M., *scholar, disciple*.
disco,[3] ere, didicī, *to learn*.
discordia, ae, F., *discord*.
discrīmen, inis, N., *decision* (by conflict), *crisis, peril*.
discurro,[3] ere, currī (cucurrī), cursum, *to run about*.
disertus, a, um, *eloquent* (72).
dispar, paris, *unequal, unlike*.
disputo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to dispute* (think apart), *discuss, deliver an opinion*.
dissēnsio, ōnis, F., *disagreement*.
dissentio,[4] īre, sensī, sum, *to disagree*.
dissimilis, e, *unlike*.
distinctē, *distinctly*.
distinctus, a, um [**distinguo**], *studded, marked, set-off*.
distineo [**teneo**[2]], ere, uī, tentum, *to hold apart, divide*.
distinguo,[3] ere, nxī, nctum, *to set-off, mark, distinguish*.
disto,[1] āre, *to be distant* or *apart, to differ*.
dītior, dītissimus, *richer, richest* (used as compar. and superl. of **dīves**).
diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, *long* (of time), *in a long time*.
diūturnitās, atis, F., *long duration*.
diūturnus, a, um, *long* (in time), *lasting, durable, long continued*.
dīversus, a, um, *inconsistent*.
dīves, itis, *rich*.
dīvido,[3] ēre, īsī, īsum, *to divide*.
dīvīnus, a, um, *divine, godlike, superhuman*.
dīvitiae, ārum, F., *riches, wealth* (78).
do,[1] dăre, dĕdī, dătum, *give* (37); in compos., *place*.
doceo,[2] ēre, docuī, doctum, *teach, tell* (followed by two acc.).
doctor, ōris, M., *teacher*.
doctus, a, um, *learned, skilled*.
doleo,[2] ēre, doluī, *be painful, feel pain, grief, suffer* (with abl. of that from which one suffers).
dolor, ōris, M., *pain, grief* (38).
dolus, ī, M., *trick, fraud, craft*.
domesticus, a, um, *of the house* or *family*.
domī (loc.), *at home*.
domicilium, ī, N., *home, residence*.
domina, ae, F., *queen, mistress*.
dominātus, ūs, M., *dominion, tyranny*.
dominor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to rule, be master* or *tyrant*.
dominus, ī, M., *master, lord*; domine (voc.), *sir*.
domo,[1] āre, domuī, domitum, *subdue, tame, break in*.
domus, ūs, F. (p. 18. *b*), *house*; domī, *at home* (39).
dōnec, *until*.

dōno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum (§ **51**, I. *c*), *to give, present* (37).
dōnum, ī, N., *gift* (40).
dormio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *to sleep.*
dōs, dōtis (g. pl. ium), F., *dowry.*
Druidēs, um, *Druids,* the priestly class of Gaul.
dubitātio, ōnis, F., *doubt.*
dubito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum (with an or quīn), *doubt;* (with infin.), *hesitate.*
dubius, a, um, *doubtful.*
‡DUC, *lead* (**dūco,**[3] **dux**).
ducentī, ae, a, *two hundred.*
dūco,[3] ere, dūxī, dūctum; imperat., **dūc,** *to lead, hold, think.*
dulcēdo, inis, F., *charm, sweetness.*
dulcis, e, *sweet, fresh* (of water).
dum, with indic., *while;* with subj. (generally), *until.*
dūmētum, ī, N., *bramble-thicket.*
dūmus, ī, M., *brier, bramble.*
duo, ae, o (see p. 7), *two.*
duplico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *double.*
dūritia, ae, F., *hardness.*
dūro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *endure, last, hold out.*
dūrus, a, um, *hard, hardy* (93).
dux, ducis, C., *leader, guide* (42).

E.

ē (**ex**), *from, out of* (I); in compos., *out, completely.*
ea, fem. of **is**; **eam,** *her.*
ecquid, *what? any, at all?*
edāx, ācis, *greedy.*
ēdisco,[3] ere, didicī, *to learn thoroughly.*
ēditus, a, um (part. of **ēdo**[3]), *prominent.*
ēdo,[3] ere, ēdidī, ēditum, *exhibit, put forth, utter, produce.*
edo, edere or esse, ēdī, ēsum (Gr. p. 80), *eat.*
effēmino,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *debase by luxury, enfeeble* [**fēmina**].
effero, ferre, extulī, ēlātum, *carry out, carry away.*
efficentia, ae, F., *efficacy, potency.*
efficio,[3] [**ex**; **facio**], ere, fēcī, fectum, *make out, effect.*
effigiēs, iēī, F., *an image, apparition.*
effluo,[3] ere, flūxī, *to flow out,* or *away.*
effodio,[3] ere, fōdī, fossum, *dig up* or *out.*
effugio,[3] ere, fūgī, *to flee away, escape from.*
egēns, tis (part. of **egeo**), *destitute* (82).
egeo,[2] ēre, eguī, *be destitute, need* (abl. or gen.).
Egeria, ae, F., nymph of a grotto near Rome.
Egerius, ī, M., a proper name.
egēstās, ātis, F., *poverty, destitution.*
ēgī, ēgeram, see **ago.**[3]
ego, meī, mihi, mē (p. 18), *I.*
egomet, *I myself.*
ēgredior,[3] dī, gressus, *to go forth.*
ēgregius, a, um, *excellent, distinguished, unusual, fine, remarkable* [**e**; **grex**].
ējus, eī (gen. and dat. of **is**), *his, hers,* &c.
ēlātus, a, um (part. of **effero**), *carried away, uplifted.*
ēlegāns, tis, *fine, elegant.*
ēlegantia, ae, F., *elegance.*
elementum, ī, N., *beginning.*
elephāntus, ī, M., *elephant.*
ēlevo,[1] āre, ātum (no perf.), *disparage, make light of* [**levis**].
ēligo,[3] ere, ēlēgī, ēlectum, *pick out, elect, select, choose.*
ēloquēns, *eloquent* (72).
ēloquentia, ae, F., *eloquence.*
ēlūdo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to delude, mock, make game of* [**lūdus**].
ēmergo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to emerge.*
ēmineo,[2] ēre, uī, *to project, be conspicuous* [**e**; **maneo**].
emo,[3] ere, ēmī, emptum, *buy* (originally *take*).
emptor, ōris, M., *purchaser.*
empturio,[4] īre, *I want to buy.*
en (exclam.), *behold! ho!*

ēnervo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *enervate, unman, enfeeble* [**nervus**].
enim, *for* (following one or more words).
Ennius, i, M., *Ennius*, an early poet of Rome.
ēnsis, is, M., *sword* (poetic).
ēnumero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to recount, reckon* (**numerus**).
eō, *thither.*
eō . . quō (with comparatives), *the . . the:* see § **22**, 2.
eo, īre, īvī, itum (p. 39), *go* (43).
Epamīnōndās, ae, a general and statesman of Thebes.
epistola (**ula**), ae, F., *a letter.*
epulae, ārum, F., *banquet* (36).
eques, itis, M., *rider, horseman, knight;* pl., *cavalry* (**equus**).
equester, tris, tre, *belonging to cavalry, equestrian.*
equidem, *in fact, for my part* (concessive), *it is true, to be sure.*
equitātus, ūs, M., *cavalry.*
equito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to ride.*
equus, ī, M., *horse.*
ergā, *towards* (acc.).
ergō, *therefore, then.*
Eriphȳlē, ēs, F., wife of Amphiarāus.
ēripio,[3] ere, ripuī, reptum, *snatch away, remove, rescue* (**rapio**).
erro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *wander, err, stray, mistake.*
ērudio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to instruct, train* (**ē**; **rudis**).
ērumpo,[3] ere, ērūpī, ēruptum, *to break out, burst forth, begin to flow* (verb-root RUP).
esca, ae, F., *food, bait.*
esse (see **sum**), *to be.*
ēsurio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to fast, be hungry* (desider. of **edo**).
et, *and even;* et . . et, *both . . and; on the one hand . . on the other.*
etenim, *for* (you see, you know).
etiam, *also, even, yes.*
Etruscus, a, um, *Etruscan.*
eum, *him* [**is**].
Eurōtās, ae, M., a river of Sparta.
ēvādo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *come out, escape, pass out.*
ēvenio,[4] īre, vēnī, ventum, *to come forth, happen* (4).
ēventus, ūs, M., *event, result.*
ēverto,[3] ere, tī, sum, *overturn.*
ex, *out of, from, of, directly after, on account of, according to* (1).
exanimo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to render lifeless* (**ex**; **anima**).
exaudio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *hear* (at a distance), *overhear.*
excēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go forth, withdraw.*
excello,[3] ere, uī, sum, *to excel.*
excipio,[3] ere, cēpī, ceptum, *to overtake, receive, welcome* (25).
excito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to rouse, excite, stir up* (**ex**; **cieo**).
exclāmo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *cry out, exclaim.*
exclūdo,[3] clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *shut out, hatch* (**ex**; **claudo**).
excūsātio, ōnis, F., *excuse.*
exedo,[3] ere, ēdī, ēsum, *eat out, consume, wear away.*
exemplum, ī, N., *sample, pattern, example.*
exeo, īre, iī, itum, *go forth* (3).
exerceo,[2] cēre, cuī, citum, *keep busy, manage;* (in passive), *train one's self* (**ex**; **arceo**).
exercitātio, ōnis, F., *exercise.*
exercitus, ūs, M., *army* (5).
exēsus, see **exedo.**
exigo,[3] ere, ēgī, actum, *to drive out* (**ex**; **ago**).
exiguus, a, um, *small, mean, scanty.*
exīlis, e, *slender, feeble* (44).
exīstimātio, ōnis, F., *estimate, judgment.*
exīstimo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *think, deem, reckon* (**aestimo**: 92).
existo, see **exsisto.**
exitium, ī, N., *destruction, ruin* (**ex**; **eo**: lit., *a going out*).
exordium, ī, N., *the beginning, origin* (**ex**, **ordior**).
exorior,[4] īrī, ortus, *arise.*

expedītus, a, um, *unencumbered, rapid* (**ex**; **pes** = *foot-free*).
expello,[3] ere, expulī, expulsum, *to drive out, expel.*
expergefacio,[3] ere, fēcī, factum, *to rouse, awaken.*
expergiscor,[3] cī, experrectus, *to rouse one's self, wake.*
experīmentum, ī, M., *trial, experiment.*
experior,[4] īrī, expertus, *to try, prove, test.*
expers, tis, *without a share, destitute* (**ex**; **pars**).
expeto,[3] ere, petīvī (īī), petītum, *to seek, claim* (79).
explico,[1] āre, uī, itum (or āvī, ātum), *to unfold, explain.*
explōrātor, ōris, M., *searcher, scout.*
exprimo,[3] ere, pressī, pressum, *to press out, express* (**premo**).
exprōmo,[3] ere, mpsī, mptum, *to take out, exhibit, declare.*
expugno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to take by siege, storm, conquer.*
expulsor, ōris, M., *expeller.*
expulsus, see **expello**[3].
exsilio,[4] īre, siluī, sultum, *to leap forth, start up* (**salio**).
exsilium, ī, N., *exile, banishment* (**exsul**).
exsisto,[3] ere, stitī, stitum, *arise, appear, exist* (**sisto**, STA).
exspecto,[1] āre, āvī. ātum, *look out for, expect, wait.*
exstinguo,[3] ere, stinxī, nctum, *to extinguish, destroy, kill.*
exsto,[1] stāre (no perf. or sup.), *stand forth, rise.*
exsul, ulis, C., *an exile.*
extemplō, *instantly.*
externus, a, um, *foreign;* as a noun, *stranger.*
extrā (acc.), *outside of, beyond.*
extraho,[3] ere, traxī, tractum, *draw out, drag.*
extrēmus, a, um, *last;* extrēma īnsula, *the end of the island.*

F.

‡FA, *say* (for,[1] **fātum**).
fabricārier = **fabricāri**, old inf. of
fabricor,[1] ārī, ātus, *manufacture, fabricate, forge.*
fābula, ae, F., *fable, tale* (for).
‡FAC, *make, do* (**facio**).[3]
facesso,[3] ere, ī, ītum, *to do eagerly;* facesso negotium, *bring trouble upon* (dat.).
facētiae, ārum, F., *wit, fun.*
facētus, a, um, *elegant, funny.*
facile, *easily.*
facilis, e, *easy.*
facinus, oris, N., *act, crime* (of violence : 32).
facio,[3] ere, fēcī, factum, *make, do;* imperat., **fac**; pass., **fīo.**
facultās, ātis, F., *opportunity, ability* (88).
fāgus, ī, F., *beech-tree.*
fallāx, ācis, *treacherous, deceitful.*
fallo,[3] ere, fefellī, falsum, cheat, *deceive, disappoint* (45).
falsō, *falsely.*
falsus, a, um (part. of **fallo**), *deceived, false.*
falx, falcis, F., *sickle, pruning-knife.*
fāma, ae, F., *common talk, report, fame* (46).
famēs, is, F., *hunger, famine.*
familia, ae, F., *household, family*, especially the slaves (**famulus**).
familiāris, e, *belonging to a family, familiar;* (noun), *friend.*
fasciculus, ī, M., *bundle, faggot.*
fateor,[2] ērī, fassus, *to confess.*
fatīgo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to weary, distress.*
fātum, ī, N., *fate, destiny.*
faucēs, ium, F., *jaws, throat, passage* (into any thing).
fautor, ōris, M., *favorer, supporter.*
faveo,[2] ēre, fāvī, fautum, *to favor* (dat.).

fax, facis, F., *torch, firebrand.*
fēcundus, a, um, *fertile, productive, prolific.*
fēlis (or **fēlēs**), is, F., *cat.*
fēlīx, īcis, *happy, fortunate, of good omen* (47).
fēmina, ae, F., *woman, female* (root FE: "the producer.").
fenestra, ae, F., *window.*
fēnus, oris, N., *interest, usury, profit* (root FE, in **fētus**).
fera, ae, F., *wild creature, wild animal* or *beast* (14).
ferāx, ācis, *fertile, productive.*
ferē, *almost, for the most part, about.*
ferēns, tis, *bearing, bringing.*
fēriae, ārum, F., *holidays.*
ferio[4] (no perf. or sup.), *to strike.*
feritās, ātis, F., *wildness, fierceness.*
fermē, *nearly, almost, about.*
fero, ferre, tulī, lātum (p. 39); *bear, carry, tell;* prae sē ferre, *to show, exhibit.*
ferōx, ōcis, *fierce, cruel* (93).
ferreus, a, um, *of iron.*
ferrum, ī, N., *iron.*
fertilis, e, *fertile.*
fertilitās, ātis, F., *fertility.*
ferus, a, um, *wild, fierce* (93).
ferveo,[2] ēre, buī, *to glow, burn, be hot.*
fessus, a, um, *weary.*
festīno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to hasten.*
festus, a, um, *festal.* [*prolific.*
fētus, a, um, *producing, full,*
‡FID, *split* (**findo**,[3] **fissio**).
fidēlis, e, *faithful.*
Fidēnās, ātis, *of Fidenæ.*
fidēs, is, F., *string;* plur., *lyre.*
fidēs, eī, F., *faith.*
fīdo,[3] ere, fīsus, *to trust* (dat.).
fīdus, a, um, *faithful.*
‡FIG, *shape* (**fingo**,[3] **fictilis**).
figūra, ae, F., *figure, shape.*
figūro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *fashion, shape.*
fīlia, ae, F. (see p. 4, *a*), *daughter.*
fīliola, ae, F., *little daughter.*
fīliolus, ī, M., *little son.*
fīlius, ī, M., *son;* voc., fīlī.
findo,[3] ere, fidī, fissum, *to split, divide, separate.*
fingo,[2] ere, finxī, fictum, *fashion, form, imagine* (root FIG).
fīnio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to limit, bound, fix.*
fīnis, is, M., *end;* plur., *bounds, limits, territory* (48).
fīnitimus, a, um, *neighboring.*
fīo, fierī, factus, *become, be made, be done* (used as passive of **facio**:[3] p. 39).
firmus, a, um, *firm, steady.*
fissio, ōnis, F., *cleft, cleaving.*
fistula, ae, F., *pipe, reed, flute.*
flagrāns, tis, *blazing.*
flāmen, inis, N., *blast of wind.*
flamma, ae, F., *blaze, flame.*
flāvesco,[3] ere, *to grow yellow.*
flāvus, a, um, *yellow.*
flecto,[3] ere, xī, xum, *to bend, turn.*
flexuōsus, a, um, *crooked, bending.*
flōrēns, tis, *flourishing.*
flōreo,[2] ēre, flōruī, *to flourish, bloom* (**flōs**).
flōresco,[3] ere, *begin to bloom.*
flōs, flōris, M., *flower.*
‡FLU, flow (**fluo**,[3] **flūmen**).
fluctus, ūs, M., *wave, flood.*
flūmen, inis, N., *flowing water, stream, river* (49).
‡FOD, *dig* (**fodio**,[3] **fossa**).
fluo,[3] ere, fluxī, fluxum, *flow.*
foculus, ī, M., *fire-pan, brazier.*
focus, ī, M., *fire-place, hearth.*
fodio,[3] ere, fōdī, fossum, *to dig, pick.*
foedus, eris, N., *a treaty, league.*
foedus, a, um, *foul, disgraceful.*
folium, ī, N., *leaf.*
fōns, fontis, M., *spring, fountain.*
fore, *will be* (fut. inf. of **esse**).
forma, ae, F., *inward form* (organization), *form, shape.*
formīca, ae, F., *ant.*
formīdo, inis, F., *dread, terror.*
formīdolōsus, a, um, *formidable.*
formōsus, a, um, *beautiful, shapely* (91).

formula, ae, F., *little model, pattern, rule, writ* (legal).
fortis, e, *sturdy, strong, brave, valiant* (23).
fortiter, *bravely.*
fortitūdo, inis, F., *bravery, courage, fortitude*
fortūna, ae, F., *fortune.*
fortūnātus, a, um, *fortunate* (47).
forum, ī, N., *forum* (public square).
fossa, ae, F., *ditch, trench* (FOD).
foveo,[2] ēre, fōvi, fōtum, *warm, fondle, cherish, brood over.*
‡FRAG, *break* (**frango**,[3] **fragor**).
fragilis, e, *frail, easily broken.*
fragor, ōris, M., *crash, crashing noise* (97).
frango,[3] ere, frēgī, fractum, *break.*
frāter, tris, M., *brother.*
fraudo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to cheat, deprive* (45).
frēno[1], āre, āvī, ātum, *to check, curb.*
fretum, ī, N., *strait, a narrow sea* (67).
frīgidus, a, um, *cold.*
frīgus, oris, N., *cold.*
frōns, dis, F., *leaf.*
frōns, tis, F., *brow, forehead.*
‡FRU, *enjoy* (**fruor**,[3] **frūgēs**).
fructuōsus, a, um, *fruitful, profitable.*
fructus, tūs, M., *fruit* (94), *fruits* (generally), *profit.*
frūgēs, um, F., *grain, produce.*
frūgī (a dat. used as indecl. adj.), *good, honest, thrifty.*
frūgifer, fera, ferum, *productive.*
frūmentum, ī, N., *grain* (94).
fruor,[3] ī, fructus, *enjoy* (abl.).
frustrā, *in vain.*
frustror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to deceive, disappoint, elude* (45).
frustum, ī, N., *piece, fragment.*
‡FUD, *pour* (**fundo**,[3] **fūsus**).
fuī, see **sum**.
fugio,[3] ere, fūgī, itum, *to flee.*
fugo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to drive, put to flight.*
fulgeo,[2] ēre, fulsī, *to shine, glow.*
fulgur, uris, N., *lightning* (75).
fulmen, inis, N., *thunderbolt, flash of lightning* (75).
fūmo,[1] āre, *to smoke.*
funditus, *utterly, from the bottom.*
fundo,[3] ere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour, pour forth.*
fundus, ī, M., *ground, estate.*
fūnestus, a, um, *fatal.*
fungor,[3] ī, functus, *to fulfil, perform* (abl.).
fūr, fūris, M., *thief.*
furor, ōris, M., *madness* (raving), *rage* (mad).
fūror,[1] ārī, ātus, *steal* (by craft).
furtim (adv.), *by stealth.*
fustis, is, M., *club.*
fūsus, a, um [**fundo**], *poured forth, routed.*
futūrus, a, um [**sum**], *about to be.*

G.

Gāius, *Caius*, M., a proper name, e.g., C. Laelius (§ **15**).
galea, ae, F., *helmet.*
Gallia, ae, F., *Gaul*, including France, with part of Belgium and Switzerland.
Gallicus, a, um, *of Gaul, Gallic.*
gallīna, ae, F., *a hen.*
Gallus, ī, M., *a Gaul.*
gallus, ī, M., *a cock.*
gannio,[4] īre, *to snarl, yelp.*
garrulus, a, um, *chattering.*
gaudeo,[2] ēre, gāvīsus, *to rejoice.*
gelū, ūs, N., *frost, cold.*
geminus, a, um, *twin.*
gemma, ae, F., *a bud, gem, jewel.*
gemitus, ūs, M., *groan, sigh.*
gemmātus, a, um, *jewelled.*
‡GEN, *produce* (**gnascor**, **gigno**).
gener, erī, M., *son-in-law.*
genero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to generate, produce.*
genetrīx, trīcis, F., *mother.*
genitus, a, um (**gigno**[3]), *born.*
gēns, gentis, F., *race, nation* (50).
genū, ūs, N., *knee.*

genus, eris, N., *race, family, descent, kind, class* (50).
Germānus, a, um, *German.*
gero,[3] ere, gessī, gestum, *carry, carry on, bear, wear, do.*
gestus, ūs, M., *gesture, bearing;* agere gestūs, *make motions.*
gigno,[3] ere, genuī, genitum, *produce* (verb-root GEN : **gi-geno**).
glaciālis, e, *icy.*
glaciēs, ēī, F., *ice.*
gladiātor, ōris, M., *swordsman, gladiator.*
gladiolus, ī, M., *little sword.*
gladius, ī, M., *sword* (16).
glaeba, ae, F., *sod, turf* (of untilled ground).
glōria, ae, F., *glory* (46).
glōrior,[1] ārī, ātus, *glory, glory in* (abl.), *boast* (with accus. of a neuter pronoun).
‡GNO, *know* (**gnosco**, **gnōvī**).
Gracchus, ī, M., the name of two brothers, Tiberius and Caius, leaders of the people's party in Rome.
gradus, ūs, M., *step, stride.*
Graecia, ae, F., *Greece.*
Graecus, a, um, *Greek;* Graecī, pl., *the Greeks.*
grāmen, inis, N., *grass.*
grandis, e, *large, big, tall* (65); — natū, *old.*
grando, inis, F., *hail.*
grassor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to roam, advance upon.*
grātia, ae, F., *favor, influence, good will* (88); grātiā (with gen.). *for the sake of;* plur., *thanks.*
grātiōsus, a, um, *favorite, popular.*
grātulātio, ōnis, F., *congratulation.*
grātus, a, um, *pleasing.*
gravātē, *reluctantly.*
gravis, e, *heavy, weighty, respectable, influential, oppressive.*
graviter, *heavily, severely.*
grex, gregis, M., *flock, herd* (51).
grunnio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *to grunt.*
guberno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *steer, govern.*
gusto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to taste.*
gymnasium, ī, N., *gymnasium.*

H.

habeo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *hold, have, keep, imply, have in itself, consider, have for;* bene sē habet, *that is right.*
habilis, e, *handy.*
habito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *inhabit, live.*
habitus, ūs, M., *habit, suit, bearing.*
haereo,[2] ēre, sī, sum, *to cling, stick.*
haesito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to hesitate* (intens. of **haereo**).
hāmus, ī, M., *link, hook.*
Hannibal, alis, M., *Hannibal*, a Carthaginian general.
hasta, ae, F., *spear* (16).
haud, *not* (modifying only one word).
haurio,[4] īre, sī, stum, *to drain, drink in.*
Helvētiī, ōrum, people of Helvetia (Switzerland).
hem (interj.), *ah! indeed!*
Henna, ae, F., *Enna*, a vale in Sicily.
Hennēnsis, e, *of Enna.*
Hēraclīdēs, is, M., a name of a philosopher.
herba, ae, F., *grass, turf.*
Herculēs, is, M., the most famous hero of Greek fable.
herī, *yesterday.*
hērōicus, a, um, *heroic.*
hērōs, ōis (acc. sing. ōa, pl. ōăs), *hero* (a Greek word).
herus, ī, M., *master* (less approved spelling for **erus**).
heu, *alas!*
heus (interj.), *ho! hallo!*
hīberna, ōrum, N., *winter quarters* of an army.
Hibernia, ae, F., *Ireland.*

hīc, *here.*
hīc, haec, hōc, *this* (near the speaker : 52).
hiems (**hiemps**), hiemis, F., *winter, storm.*
hilaris, e, *cheerful.*
hilariter, *cheerfully.*
hinc, *hence, next;* hinc . . hinc, *on this side . . on the other.*
hinnio,[4] īre, *to neigh, whinny.*
hio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to gape.*
hirundo, inis, F., *a swallow.*
Hispānia, ae, F., *Spain.*
Hispānus, a, um, *Spanish, Spaniard.*
histōria, ae, F., *history.*
hodiē, *to-day.*
hodiernus, a, um, *to-day's;* hodiernō diē, *to-day.*
Homērus, ī, M., *Homer*, the Greek poet.
homo, hominis, M., *man* (as a human being), *person, fellow* (53; see p. 125).
honestus, a, um, *becoming, honorable.*
honor (**ōs**), ōris, M., *respect, honor* (46).
honōrificē, *honorably;* — appello, *salute with titles of honor.*
honōrificus, a, um (comp. -centior ; superl. -centissimus), *honorable, giving honor.*
honōro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to honor* (do honor to).
hōra, ae, F., *hour;* omnium hōrārum homo, *a man for any thing.*
Horātius, ī, M., a Roman name.
horreo,[2] ēre, horruī, *bristle up, shudder, dread.*
horridus, a, um, *rough, horrid.*
hortulus, ī, M., *little garden.*
hortus, ī, M., *garden.*
hospes, itis, M., *host, guest.*
hospitium, ī, N., *office of host, hospitality, an inn.*
hostīlis, e, *of an enemy.*
hostis, is, C., *enemy* (54).
hūc, *hither.*
hūmānitās, ātis, F., *refinement, courtesy, culture.*
hūmānus, a, um, *of man, human.*
hūmēns, tis, *moist.*
humerus, ī, M., *shoulder.*
hūmidus, a, um, *moist.*
humilis, e, *low, lowly.*
humo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *bury.*
humus, ī, F., *ground;* humī, *on the ground.*
huncine (interrog.), acc. of **hīc** = *huncne.*

I.

I, *go* (**eo, īre ; iter**).
Iāsōn, onis, M., *Jason*, leader of the Argonauts.
ibi, *there.*
ībis, is, F., *ibis*, a sacred bird of Egypt.
īco,[3] ere, īcī, ictum, *to strike, hit.*
īdem, eadem, idem, *the same.*
identidem, *again and again, now and then.*
ideō, *so, therefore, for this purpose.*
īdōlon, ī, N. (a Greek noun), *an image, apparition.*
idōneus, a, um, *fit, apt, capable* (with **ad** or rel. clause).
igitur, *therefore.*
ignārus, a, um, *unaware, ignorant.*
ignāvia, ae, F., *sloth, cowardice.*
ignāvus, a, um, *cowardly, sluggish.*
ignis, is, M., *fire;* pl., *light.*
ignōro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to be ignorant;* pass., *to be unknown.*
ignosco,[3] ere, nōvī, nōtum, *to pardon* (dat. of person : GNO).
ille, illa, illud, *that* (away from speaker : 52).
illūc, *to that place.*
illūstro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to shine upon, brighten, bring to light.*
illūstris, e, *bright, well-lighted, illustrious.*
imāgo, inis, F., *image, appari-* [*tion.*

imber, bris (ium), M., *a rain-storm* (75).
imitor,[1] ārī, ātus, *imitate.*
immānis, e, *monstrous* (93).
immānitās, ātis, F., *cruelty, ferocity.*
immemor, oris, *unmindful.*
immēnsus, a, um, *measureless, immense, unbounded.*
immitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *to let in, send upon.*
immo, *nay, on the contrary, nay rather.*
immortālis, e, *immortal.*
immortālitās, ātis, F., *immortality* (in-; **mors**).
immūtābilis, e, *unchangeable.*
impavidus, a, um, *without terror* (in-; **paveo**).
impedīmentum, ī, N., *hindrance;* plur. *baggage.*
impedio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *to hinder, impede* (**in-**; **pes**).
impendeo,[2] ēre, *to overhang, threaten.*
impendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to pay, bestow* (weigh out to).
imperātor, ōris, M., *commander* (in chief · 42).
imperītus, a, um, *unacquainted, unskilled* (gen.).
imperium, ī, N., *authority, command, state* (as a power : 88.)
impero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *command, require* (dat. and **ut**).
impetro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *accomplish, obtain* (a request).
impetus, ūs, M., *attack, violence, impulse;* animī impetus, *impetuosity of feeling.*
impiger, gra, grum, *vigorous, active.*
impleo,[2] ēre, ēvī, ētum, *to fill.*
implico,[1] āre, cuī, citum (or āvī, ātum), *entwine, entangle.*
implōro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to implore, entreat.*
impōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *to place upon, impose, inflict.*
īmporto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to import.*
impotēns, tis, *impotent, uncontrollable.*
impotentia, ae, F., *impotence, ungovernableness.*
improbus, a, um, *bad, wicked, mischievous, obstinate* (66).
impūbēs, is or eris, *youthful, beardless.*
impudēns, tis, *shameless, impudent.*
īmus, a, um, *lowest, foot of.*
in (acc.), *into, for, towards;* (abl.), *in, in regard to, upon.*
inānis, e, *empty, unreal.*
incantāmentum, ī, N., *enchantment.*
incēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *move on, advance.*
incendium, ī, N., *fire* (conflagration).
incendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *set on fire, inflame.*
incertus, a, um, *uncertain.*
inchoo (or **incoho**),[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to begin, undertake.*
incido,[3] ere, cidī, cāsum, to *fall upon, happen* (**in**; **cado**).
incīdo,[3] ere, cīdī, cīsum, *to cut upon, inscribe* (**in**; **caedo**).
incipio,[3] ere, cēpī, ceptum, *to begin* (**in**; **capio**, *take hold*).
incito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to incite, rouse.*
inclūdo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to shut in, enclose* (**in**; **claudo**)
incolo,[3] ere, coluī, *to inhabit.*
incolumis, e, *safe, unhurt.*
incommodum, ī, N., *annoyance, inconvenience, disaster* (by a euphemism : 35).
inconditus, a, um, *unfashioned, rude* (ill put together).
incrēdibilis, e, *incredible.*
increpo,[1] āre, uī, itum, *to chide, shout at.*
incultus, a, um, *uncultivated, rude* (**in**; **colo**).
incumbo,[3] ere, cubuī, cubitum, *lie upon, devote one's self to.*
incūnābula, ōrum, N., *cradle.*
indē, *thence, then.*

indecōrus, a, um, *unbecoming, dishonorable.*
index, icis, C., *guide.*
indico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *point out, indicate.*
indīco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to declare.*
indigeo,[2] ēre, uī [egeo], *to need* (with gen : 26).
indignor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to be indignant, deem unworthy.*
indignus, a, um, *unworthy* (abl.).
inditus, a, um, *put on, given.*
indo,[3] ere, didī, ditum, *to put upon, bestow.*
indolēs, is, F., *talent, disposition* (13).
indūco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to lead* or *bring on.*
indūro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *harden.*
indulgentia, ae, F., *indulgence.*
indulgeo,[2] ēre, sī, sum, *to indulge* (dat.).
induo,[3] ere, uī, ūtum, *to put on.*
industria, ae, F., *industry, diligence;* dē ——, *on purpose.*
indūtus, a, um, *clad.*
inedia, ae, F., *fasting, famine.*
ineptē, *foolishly.*
inerro,[1] āre, *to wander in* or *over, pass before* (dative).
iners, tis, *stupid, lazy.*
īnfacētus, a, um, *without humor.*
īnfāmis, e, *ill-famed, infamous.*
īnfāndus, a, um, *shocking, unspeakable.*
īnfāns, tis, C., *infant.*
īnfēlīx, īcis, *unfruitful, unfortunate, unhappy.*
īnferior, ius (comp. of **īnferus**), *lower, inferior.* [*below.*
īnfernus, a, um, *of the world*
īnfero, ferre, tulī, lātum (illātum), *bring* or *throw in* or *upon;* bellum īnfero, *make war.*
īnferus, a, um, *lower, below.*
īnfestus, a, um, *hostile, dangerous, in a dangerous condition.*
īnfīdus, a, um, *unfaithful.*
īnfimus, a, um, *lowest.*
īnfīnītus, a, um, *unlimited, infinite, immeasurable* (**fīnis**).
īnfirmus, a, um, *feeble, infirm.*
īnflammo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to set on fire.*
īnflātus, a, um, *inflated, puffed up.*
īnfortūnium, ī, N., *misfortune.*
ingeniōsus, a, um, *full of genius.*
ingenium, ī, N., *nature, mind, genius* (13).
ingēns, tis, *vast, monstrous* (65).
ingenuus, a, um, *noble, free-born* (62).
inhabito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *inhabit.*
inhūmānus, a, um, *rude, churlish, ill-bred, barbarous* (p. 125).
inimīcus, a, um, *unfriendly, hostile; personal enemy* (54).
inīquus, a, um, *unjust* (**aequus**).
initium, ī, N., *beginning;* initiō, *at first* (**in**; **eo**, entering on).
injicio (īnicio),[3] ere, jēcī, jectum, *to cast upon* (**in**; **jacio**).
injūcundus, a, um, *unpleasant.*
injussū (abl.), *without orders* (with genitive, *from*).
injūstē, *unjustly.*
injūstus, a, um, *unjust.*
inlātus, a, um, *brought upon* or *against* (**īnfero**).
innātus, a, um, *inborn, innate.*
innocēns, tis, *harmless, innocent.*
innocentia, ae, F., *innocence.*
innuo,[3] ere, uī, ūtum, *nod, hint.*
inopia, ae, F., *want, need.*
inquam (def. Gr. p. 81), *say* (always in direct discourse and following some of the words said) : *said he*, &c. (64).
inrīdeo,[2] ēre, rīsī, rīsum, *to mock, laugh at.*
inrumpo,[3] ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break in* or *upon, burst in.*
īnsānio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *be insane.*
īnsānus, a, um, *unsound, insane.*
īnsero,[3] ere, seruī, sertum, *weave in, bind in.*
īnsero,[3] ere, sēvī, situm, *to implant.* [fishing).
īnsectum, ī, N., *insect, fly* (for
īnsequor,[3] sequī, secūtus, *to follow closely, pursue* (95).

īnsideo,[2] ēre, sēdī, sessum, *to sit upon, be established.*
īnsidiae, ārum, F., *ambush, plot, treachery.*
īnsidior,[1] ārī, ātus, *plot against, lie in wait for* (as game).
īnsignis, e, *marked, distinguished.*
īnsitus, a, um (part. of **īnsero**), *fixed, implanted.*
īnsolēns, tis, *unused, insolent, arrogant.*
insomnium, ī, N., *sleeplessness.*
īnsono,[1] āre, sonuī, *resound over, rattle* (dat.).
īnstabilis, e, *varying, unsteady.*
īnstituo,[3] ere, uī, ūtum, *to establish, train* (**statuo**).
īnstitūtum, ī, N., *institution* (any thing established).
īnsto,[1] āre, stitī, *to be at hand, insist on, threaten.*
īnstructus, a, um, *equipped, armed.*
īnstruo,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *furnish, set in order, equip.*
īnsula, ae, F., *island.*
īnsum, esse, fuī, *to be in* or *on, belong* (dat.).
intactus, a, um, *untouched.*
integer, gra, grum, *sound, whole.*
integritās, ātis, F., *uprightness, soundness.*
intelligo (-lego),[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to understand* (**inter**; **lego**).
intendo,[3] ere, tendī, tentum, or sum, *strain, devote.*
intentus, a, um, *fixed, intent.*
inter (acc.), *between, among;* **inter sē**, *with each other.*
interdīco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *interdict, forbid.*
interdiū, *by day, in the day time.*
interdum (adv.), *sometimes.*
intereā, *in the mean time.*
interest, erat, &c., *it interests* or *is important* (*to the state*, cīvitātis; *to me*, meā, § 50, 4. *a*).
interficio,[3] ere, fēcī, fectum, *to kill.*
interim, *meanwhile.*
interior, ius, *inner.*
intermisceo,[2] ēre, miscuī, mixtum or mistum, *mingle among.*
interpellātor, ōris, M., *interrupter;* sine interpellātōre, *without interruption.*
interrumpo,[3] ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break down, interrupt.*
intersum, esse, fuī, *to be present at* or *engaged in* (dat.).
intimus, a, um, *inmost.*
intrā (acc.), *within.*
intro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to enter.*
intulī, see **īnfero.**
intus (adv.), *within.*
inundo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to overflow, inundate* (**unda**).
inūtilis, e, *useless.*
invādo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to advance upon, attack, invade.*
invenio,[4] īre, vēnī, ventum, *come upon, find* (55).
investīgo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *track, trace, investigate* (following a *scent*).
invideo,[2] ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *to envy* (dat.).
invidia, ae, F., *envy, jealousy, malice, odium* (76).
invidiōsus, a, um, *envious, odious.*
inviolātus, a, um, *unharmed.*
invīsus, a, um, *hated.*
invīto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *entertain, invite* (with *ad* or *in*).
invītus, a, um, *unwilling, reluctant.*
ipse, a, um, *self* (emphatic), *himself, herself*, &c.
īra, ae, F., *anger.*
īrācundē (adv.), *with irascibility, with little patience.*
īrācundus, a, um, *irascible, high-tempered, passionate.*
īrāscor,[3] ī, īrātus, *to be angry.*
īre, see **eo** (p. 39).
is, ea, id, *he, she, it, that* (52).
Isōcratēs, is, M., an orator of Athens.
iste, ista, istud, *that yonder, that of yours* (52).

ita, *so, thus.*
Italia, ae, F., *Italy.*
itaque, *therefore, accordingly.*
item, *likewise, also.*
iter, itineris, N., *way, journey, march.*
itero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to repeat.*
iterum, *again, a second time.*

J.

‡JAC, *throw* (**jacio**,[3] **conjicio**).
jaceo,[2] ēre, jacuī, jacitum, *to lie, be low, lie low.*
jacio,[3] ere, jēcī, jactum, *throw, cast.*
jacto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *cast, toss, boast* (intens. of **jacio**).
jam, *now, already;* jam nōn, *no longer* (with present); jam vērō, *then again;* (with future), *presently;* jam prīdem non fuī, *it is long since I have been.*
Jāniculum, ī, N., a hill of Rome.
jānua, ae, F., *doorway, door* (86).
jocor,[1] ārī, ātus, *jest, joke.*
jocus, ī, M.; pl., **joca**, ōrum, N., *jest;* per jocum, *for fun.*
Jovis, see **Juppiter**.
jubeo,[2] ēre, jussī, jussum (acc. and infin.), *to order, command.*
jūcunditās, ātis, F., *pleasure, delight.* [*ful.*
jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant, cheer-*
jūdex, icis, C., *judge, juror;* in plural, properly *jurors.*
jūdicium, ī, N., *judgment, court.*
jūdico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *judge, decide.*
‡JUG, *join* (**jungo**,[3] **conjux**).
jūglāns, andis, F., *walnut.*
jugum, ī, N., *yoke, ridge* of hill.
Jugurtha, ae, M., a king of Numidia.
Jūlius, ī, M., *Julius*, a man's name; as adj., *of Julius.*
jungo,[3] ere, nxī, nctum, *to join, connect* (JUG: 63).
Jūno, ōnis, F., *Juno*, queen of the gods.
Juppiter, Jovis, M., *Jupiter*, king of the gods.
jūs, jūris, N., *right, justice* (57).
jūs, jūris, N., *broth.*
jūstitia, ae, F., *justice.*
jūstus, a, um, *just.*
jussū (abl.), *by command.*
juvencus, ī, M., *bullock.*
juvenis, is, C., *young person* (from 20 to 40).
juventūs, ūtis, F., *youth.*
juvo,[1] āre, jūvī, jūtum, *aid, help, do good, favor, please* (acc.).
juxtā, *near* (acc.).

K.

Kalendae, ārum, F., *Kalends* (1st of the month).
Karthāgo, inis, F., *Carthage.*

L.

L. for *Lucius*, a Roman name.
labor (ōs), ōris, M., *toil, hardship* (58).
lābor,[3] ī, lāpsus, *to fall, fail, decay, glide.* [*labor.*
labōriōsē (adv.), *with great*
labōriōsus, a, um, *toilsome.*
labōro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *toil, labor, trouble one's self.*
labrum, ī, N., *lip.*
lāc, lactis, N., *milk.*
Lacedaemōn, ŏnis, ŏna, *Lacedæmon* or *Sparta*, a city of Greece.
Lacedaemōnius, a, um, *Lacedæmonian, Spartan.*
lacerātus, a, um, *mangled.*
lacero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to mangle.*
lacertus, ī, M., *the arm* (above the elbow: comp. **brachium**).
lacrima, ae, F., *tear.*
lacus, cūs, M., *lake* (p. 18).
laedo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to injure, hurt* (acc.).
laetifico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to make glad* (**laetus**; **facio**).

laetitia, ae, F., *joy*.
laetus, a, um, *glad*, *blooming*, *gladdening* (by abundance).
laevus, a, um, *left* (left hand).
lampas, adis (os), ada, adas, F., *lamp*, *torch*.
lapis, idis, M., *a stone* (59).
lāpsus, a, um, *fallen* (**lābor**).
lāpsus, sūs, M., *flow*.
laqueus, ī, M., *noose*, *snare*.
largior,[4] īrī, ītus, *to lavish*, *give lavishly* (37).
largitās, ātis, F., *generosity*, *abundance*, *bounty*.
largus, a, um, *broad*.
Lars, tis, M., an Etruscan title.
lateo,[2] ēre, latuī, *be hidden* (with acc., *from*).
laterculus, ī, M., *brick*.
Latīnus or **Latius**, a, um, *Latin* (of Latium).
lātitūdo, inis, F., *breadth*.
latro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to bark*.
latro, ōnis, M., *robber*.
latrōcinium, ī, N., *robbery*.
latus, eris, N., *side*.
lātus, a, um, *wide*.
laudātio, ōnis, F., *praise*, *eulogy*.
laudātus, a, um (part. of following), *much praised*.
laudo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to praise*.
laus, laudis, F., *praise* (46).
lautus, a, um, *noble*, *elegant*, *dainty*; part. of
lavo, āre or ere, lāvī or lavāvī, lavāt- laut- or lōtum, *to wash*.
lectus, ī, M., *bed* (60).
lēgātus, ī, M., *lieutenant*, *ambassador* (part. of **lēgo**: 42).
legio, ōnis, F., *legion* (61).
lēgitimus, a, um, *lawful*, *established by law*.
lego,[3] ere, lēgī, lectum, *gather*, *read*, *choose*.
legūmina, um, N. pl., *vegetables*.
lēnio,[4] īre, īvī (iī,) ītum, *soothe*, *calm*, *soften*.
lēnis, e, *gentle*, *smooth*, *mild* (41).
lentus, a, um, *slow*.
leo, ōnis, M., *lion*.
lepus, oris, M., *hare*.
lētum, ī, N., *death*.
levāmen, inis, N., *relief*, *alleviation*.
levis, e, *light*.
lēvis, e, *smooth*.
levitās, ātis, F., *lightness*.
lēvitūdo, inis, F., *smoothness*.
levo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to lighten*, *lift*, *relieve*.
lēx, lēgis, F., *law* (written).
liber, brī, M., *book*.
līber, era, erum, *free* (62).
Lībera, ae, F, *Proserpine*, daughter of Ceres.
līberātor, ōris, M., *deliverer*.
līberē, *freely*.
līberī, ōrum, M., *children*.
lībero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *set free*.
lībertās, tātis, F., *liberty*, *freedom*.
libet (or **lubet**), uit, itum est, *it pleases* (dat.).
libīdo, inis, F., *passion*, *desire*.
lībum, ī, N., *cake*.
‡LIC, *leave* (**linquo**[3]).
licet, licuit, licitum est, *it is permitted*, *one may* (dat.).
lictor, ōris, M., *lictor*, attendant on a Roman magistrate; *executioner*.
ligo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to fasten*, *bind* (63).
ligo, ōnis, M., *hoe*, *mattock*.
ligustrum, ī, N., *privet* (a hedge-plant).
līmen, inis, N., *threshold*, *entrance* (86).
lingua, ae, F., *tongue*, *language*.
linquo,[3] ere, līquī, *to leave*.
liquidus, a, um, *clear*, *transparent*.
līs, lītis, F., *lawsuit*, *quarrel*.
lītera (**littera**), ae, F., *letter* of the alphabet: plur., *a letter*, *epistle*, *literature*.
līterātus, a, um, *learned*, *lettered*.
lītus (**littus**), oris, N., *shore*.
loco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to place*, *station*, *let* (for hire).
locuplēs, ētis, *wealthy*.

locuplēto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *enrich.*
locus, ī, M.: plur., loca, ōrum, N., *place, region.*
lōcusta, ae, F., *locust, grasshopper.*
longaevus, a, um, *aged.*
longē, ius, issīmē, *far, by far, at a distance.*
longimanus, a, um, *long-handed.*
longinquus, a, um, *distant, long* (of time).
longus, a, um, *long;* longum est, *it would take too long.*
loquāx, ācis, *talkative.*
loquor,[3] ī, locūtus, *speak* (64).
lubet (or **libet**), *it pleases, one is glad.*
lūbricus, a, um, *slippery.*
lūcidus, a, um, *bright, transparent, glittering* (**lux**).
lucrum, ī, N., *gain.*
luctor,[1] ārī, *to wrestle, struggle.*
luctus, ūs, M., *grief, mourning* (38).
Lūcullus, ī, M., a Roman name.
Lucumo, ōnis, an Etruscan title, properly, *one inspired.*
lūcus, ī, M., *grove* (96).
lūdibrium, ī. N., *jest, mockery.*
lūdo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to play, sport.*
Ludovīcus, ī, M., *Lewis.*
lūdus, ī, M., *play, school;* plur., *public games.*
lūgeo,[2] ēre, xī, ctum, *to grieve, mourn.*
lumbrīcus, ī, M., *earth-worm.*
lūmen, inis, N., *light.*
lūna, ae, F., *moon.*
lupa, ae, F., *she-wolf.*
lupus, ī, M., *wolf.*
luscinia, ae, F., *nightingale.*
lustro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *purify, survey.*
lūsus, ūs, M., *play, sport.*
lutulentus, a, um, *muddy, dirty.*
lutum, ī, N., *mud.*
lūx, lūcis, F., *light.*
lūxī, see **lūgeo.**
lyra, ae, F., *lyre.*
Lysiās, ae, M., an orator of Athens.

M.

M., abbrev. of *Marcus.*
M'., abbrev. of *Manius.*
Macedo, onis, *a Macedonian.*
māchina, ae, F., *machine, engine.*
maciēs, iēī, F., *emaciation, leanness.*
macte (voc.), *well-done! prosper.*
maculo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *stain.*
maestus, a, um, *sad, sorrowful.*
magis, *more.*
magister, trī, M., *master, teacher.*
magistra, ae, F., *mistress.*
magistrātus, tūs, M., *magistrate, office.*
magnitūdo, inis, F., *greatness, size;* incrēdibilī magnitūdine, *of marvellous size.*
magnopere, *greatly.*
magnus, a, um, *great* (in all senses), *powerful* (65).
mājor, us (comp. of **magnus**), *greater, older.*
mājusculus, a, um, *somewhat large* or *larger.*
male, *ill.*
maledīco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to speak ill, curse* (dat.).
maleficium, ī, N., *ill deed, crime.*
mālo, mālle, māluī, *wish more, choose rather* (p. 38).
malus, a, um, *bad, malicious* (i. e. intended evil: 66).
mancipium, ī, N., *a chattel, slave* (taken in the hand).
mandātum, ī, N., *command.*
maneo,[2] ēre, mānsī, mansum, *wait, stay, remain, await.*
mānēs, ium, M., *a departed spirit.*
maniplāris, e, *belonging to a company, maniplary.*
maniplus, ī, M., *wisp of straw* (used as a standard for a military company, hence later the company itself: 61).
Mantinēa, ae, F., a city of southern Greece.
manus, ūs, F., *hand, troop.*
Marcellus, ī, M., a famous Roman.

Marcus, ī, M., a proper name.
mare, is, N., *sea.*
maritimus, a, um, *of the sea, on the sea.*
marītus, ī, M., *husband.*
marmoreus, a, um, *of marble, glistening.*
Mars, *Martis*, M., the god of war.
māter, tris, F., *mother.*
māteria, ae; iēs, iēī, F., *timber, material.* [*bered.*
māteriātus, a, um, *built, tim-*
māternus, a, um, *of a mother.*
mātricīda, ae, C., *matricide.*
mātrimōnium, ī, N., *marriage.*
mātrōna, ae, F., *matron, married woman.*
mātūrē, *early, hastily, promptly.*
mātūrus, a, um, *ripe, early.*
maximē, *chiefly, especially.*
maximus, a, um, *greatest.*
Maximus, ī, M., *Q. Fabius Maximus*, a Roman commander in the war against Hannibal.
medeor,[2] ērī, *to heal.*
medicābilis, e, *curable.*
medicāmen, inis, N., *remedy.*
medicāmentārius, *pertaining to* (dealing in) *remedies.*
medicāmentōsus, *curative.*
medicāmentum, ī, N., *remedy.*
medicīna, ae, F., *medicine.*
medicīnālis, e, *medicinal.*
medicor,[1] ārī, ātus, *heal.*
medicōsus, a, um, *curative.*
medicus, ī, M., *physician.*
meditor,[1] ārī, ātus (devote one's self to), *practise, meditate.*
medius, a, um, *mid, middle, middle of* (in agr. with noun).
mel, mellis, N., *honey.*
meleagris, idis, F., *a guinea-hen.*
membrāna, ae, F., *membrane, parchment.*
memento (imperat.), *remember.*
meminī (def.), *remember* (68).
memor, oris, *mindful.*
memorāndus, a, um, *memorable.*
memoria, ae, F., *memory.*
memoro[1], āre, āvī, ātum, *call to mind, relate.*
mendācium, ī, N., *falsehood.*
mendāx, ācis, *false, deceitful.*
mēns, mentis, F., *mind, wits* (13).
mēnsa, ae, F., *table.*
mēnsis, is, M., *month.*
mēnsūra, ae, F., *measure.*
mentior,[4] īrī, ītus, *to lie* (speak falsely).
mercēnārius, ī, M., *hireling.*
mercēs, ēdis, F., *wages* (40).
mercēs, ium, F., plur., *commodities, wares.*
mercor,[1] ārī, ātus, *trade, buy.*
Mercurius, ī, M., *Mercury*, god of trade, &c.
mergus, ī, M., *diver, sea-fowl.*
meridiēs, iēī, M., *mid-day, noon, south.*
meritum, ī, N., *merit, service.*
meritus, a, um (part. of **mereor**), *deserved;* meritō, *deservedly.*
messis, is, F., *harvest* (94).
-met, intens. (added to pronoun).
mētior,[4] īrī, mēnsus, *measure, measure out.*
metuo,[3] ere, uī, *fear, dread* (69).
metus, ūs, M., *fear, apprehension.*
meus, mea, meum, *my, mine;* voc. M., **mī**.
mico,[1] āre, micuī, *quiver, shine, glitter.*
migrātio, ōnis, F., *migration.*
migro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to remove, emigrate.*
mīles, itis, C., *soldier.*
mīlia, pl. of **mille**.
mīlitāris, e, *military.*
mīlitia, ae. F., *military service* (22); militiae, *abroad* (in military service).
mīlito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *serve* (as a soldier).
mille, plur. **mīlia**, *thousand.*
Miltiadēs, is, an Athenian commander.
mināciter, *threateningly.*
minae, ārum, F., *threats.*
mināx, ācis, *threatening.*
Minerva, ae, F., *Minerva*, goddess of arts and wisdom.

minimē, *least-of-all, no, by no means.*
minimus (sup. of **parvus**), *the least;* — nātū, *youngest.*
minister, trī, M., *attendant.*
ministra, ae, F., *handmaid.*
ministro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *serve, supply, afford.*
minitābundus, a, um, *in a threatening manner.*
minitor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to threaten.*
minor, minus, *smaller, lesser.*
minus, *less* (adj. or adv.).
mīrābiliter, *wonderfully.*
mīrāculum, ī, N., *a miracle, wonder.*
mīror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to wonder.*
mīrus, a, um, *wonderful, marvellous;* quid mīrum? *what wonder?*
misellus, a, um, dim. of
miser, era, erum, *wretched.*
miserē, *wretchedly.*
miseresco,[3] ere, *pity* (gen.).
miseria, ae, F., *misery* (38).
misericordia, ae, F., *pity, mercy.*
miserrimus, a, um, *unhappiest.*
mītesco,[3] *grow soft* or *mellow.*
mītigo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to mellow, tame down.*
mītis, e, *mild, gentle, mellow.*
mitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *to send* (see p. 134).
mixtūra, ae, F., *mixture.*
mōbilis, e, *movable, pliant.*
modestē, *modestly.*
modestia, ae, F., *modesty.*
modestus, a, um, *modest.*
modicē, *moderately.*
modicus, a, um, *moderate.*
modius, ī, M., *modius*, a measure of grain; *a peck.*
modo (in a manner), *only, just now;* nōn modo, *not only.*
modus, ī, M., *manner, measure, limit* (48); ējus modī, *such, of that sort.*
moenia, ium, N., *fortifications.*
mola, ae, F., *mill, grain.*
molestia, ae, F., *vexation, distress, trouble* (38).
molestus, a, um, *vexatious;* molestē fero, *to be vexed at.*
mōlior,[4] īrī, ītus, *to attempt, do* (with effort: 18).
mollio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *to soften.*
mollis, e, *soft, smooth, mealy* (of fruits, &c.), *ripe* (41).
mollitia, ae, F., *effeminacy, softness.*
momordī, see **mordeo.**
moneo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *warn, admonish, advise.*
monitus, ūs, M., *admonition.*
mōns, montis, M., *mountain.*
mōnstro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to show, point out* (80). [*ster.*
mōnstrum, ī, N., *prodigy, mon-*
monumentum, ī, N., *monument, record.*
mora, ae, F., *delay.*
mordeo,[2] ēre, momordī, morsum, *to bite.*
mōrēs, um, M. (**mōs**), *character, habit* (70).
moribundus, a, um, *dying.*
morior,[3] ī, mortuus, *to die.*
moror, ārī, ātus, *to delay.*
mōrōsus, *cross, ill-tempered.*
mors, mortis, F., *death.*
mortālis, e, *mortal.*
mortuus, a, um, *dead.*
mōs, mōris, M., *custom;* plur., also *character* (70).
mōtus, ūs, M., *disturbance* (of insurrections, and the like: 71).
moveo,[2] ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *move* (in all senses).
mox, *presently.* [(16).
mūcro, ōnis, M., *blade, sword*
mūgio,[4] īre, ivī (iī), ītum, *bellow* (like cattle).
mulier, eris, F., *woman.*
multiplex, plicis, *manifold, repeated.*
multitūdo, inis, F., *multitude, great number.*
multō (adverbial ablative), *by much, much.*
multum, *much* (with part. gen.).
multus, a, um (generally plural), *much, many.*

mūlus, ī, M., *mule.*
mundus, ī, M., *the universe, the world.*
mūnīmentum, ī, N., *fortification.*
mūnio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *fortify.*
mūnus, eris, N., *office, gift* (40).
mūnusculum, ī, N., *little gift.*
murmuro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to murmur, mumble.*
mūrus, ī, M., *wall.*
mūs, mūris, M., *mouse.*
mūtātio, ōnis, F., *change.*
mūto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to change.*
mūtus, a, um, *dumb, mute.*
myrīca, ae, F., *heather.*
myrtus, ūs or ī, F., *myrtle.*

N.

‡NAC, *find, win* (**nanciscor**[3]).
nam, namque, *for.*
nanciscor,[3] cī, nactus or nanctus, *catch, get, find* (55).
nārēs, ium, F., *nostrils, scent.*
narro,[1] āre, āvi, ātum, *tell, relate, talk of* (with acc.).
Nāsīca, ae, M., *Nasīca*, a name of a family of Scipios.
nascor,[3] cī, nātus, *be born* (GEN).
nātio, ōnis, F., *nation* (50).
nato,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to swim.*
nātū, *by birth* (abl.).
nātūra, ae, F., *nature.*
nātūrālis, e, *natural.*
nātus (part. of **nascor**), a, um, *born;* as noun, *son.*
nauta, nāvita, ae, M., *sailor.*
nāvigo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to sail, navigate.*
nāvis, is, F., *ship;* — longa, *galley* (a ship of war, driven by oars: 73).
nē, *lest;* with imperat., *not;* with subj., *not to;* nē . . quidem, *not . . even, not . . either.*
-ne (enclitic), mark of interrogation, *whether.*
‡NEC, *bind* (**necto**,[3] **nexus**).
nec (**neque**), *and not, neither, nor.*
nec enim, *for . . not* (you see).
necessārius, a, um, *necessary.*
necesse (indecl.), *necessary.*
necessitās, ātis, F., *necessity.*
neco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to destroy, kill.*
nefārius, a, um, *wicked, abominable.*
nefās, *moral wrong, impiety.*
negligo (**ego**),[3] ere, neglexī, ctum, *neglect, disregard* (**nec**; **lego**).
nego,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to refuse, deny* (**nē**; **āio**).
negōtior,[1] ārī, ātus, *do business.*
negōtium, ī, N., *business, task.*
nēmo, inis, C., *no one, no* (in apposition with noun); nēmo nōn, *every one.*
nemus, oris, N., *wood, grove* (96).
nepōs, ōtis, M., *grandson.*
nēquam (indecl.), ior, issimus, *worthless.*
nēquāquam, *by no means.*
neque, see **nec.**
nequeo, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *cannot* (see p. 40).
nēquīquam (**nēquicquam**), *in vain, to no purpose.*
nēquis, nēqua, nēquid, *not* (*lest*) *any.*
nērēis, idis, F., *nereid, sea-nymph.*
Nēreus, ī (eos), M., *Nereus*, god of the sea-depths.
nēscius, a, um, *ignorant.*
Nestor, oris, M., *Nestor*, a wise and aged Greek chieftain.
nēve, *nor.*
nex, necis, F., *death* (by violence) (**neco**[1]).
nīdus, ī, M., *nest.*
niger, gra, grum, *black, dark* in color (9).
nihil, indec., *nothing;* (as adv.), *not at all.*
nihilōminus, *nevertheless.*
nihilum, ī, N., *nothing.*
nil = **nihil**, *nothing.*
nimius, a, um, *excessive.*
nimis, *too, too much.*
nisi, *unless.*

niteo,[2] ēre, uī, *to shine, glitter.*
nix, nivis, F., *snow.*
nōbilis, e, *well-known, famous, noble* (GNO in **gnosco**).
nōbilitās, ātis, F., *nobility.*
nocēns, tis, *injurious, guilty* (66).
noceo,[2] ēre, nocuī, nocitum, *do harm, hurt, injure* (dat.).
nocturnus, a, um, *nightly, of the night* (**nox**).
nōdōsus, a, um, *knotty.*
nōdus, ī, M., *knot.*
nōlo, nōlle, nōluī, *to be unwilling* (p. 38); nōlī, *do not* (prohib.).
nōmen, inis, N., *name, bill* of exchange (74). [*mention.*
nōmino,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to name,*
nōn, *not.*
nōnāgintā, *ninety.*
nōndum, *not yet.*
nōnne, *not?* (*does not? do . . not? whether . . not*).
nonnullus, a, um, *some.*
nonnunquam, *sometimes.*
nōrim for **nōverim**, see **nosco.**
nōs, nostrum, trī, nōbis, *we.*
nosco,[3] ere, nōvī, nōtum, *learn;* perf. *know* (as an acquaintance: GNO).
nōster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*
nōtus, a, um, *known* (**nosco**).
Notus, ī, M., *south wind.*
novem, *nine.*
noverca, ae, F., *stepmother.*
nōvī, *I know* (**nosco**).
novo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to renew.*
novus, a, um, *new.*
nox, noctis, F,, *night.*
nūbēs, is, F., *cloud* (75).
nūbilus, a, um, *cloudy.*
nūbo,[3] ere, nūpsī, nūptum (dat.), *marry* (of the woman).
nūdus, a, um, *naked, bare, unclad.*
nullus, a, um (gen. īus), *no, none.*
num, sign of question expecting negative answer: translate in indirect question, *whether;* in direct, by denial and question together, *is not, is it?*
nūmen, inis, N., *nod, will, divine being, divinity.*
numero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to number, account.*
numerus, ī, M., *number.*
Numida, ae, M., *a Numidian.*
Numitor, ōris, M., grandfather of Romulus.
nummus, ī, M., *coin* = 5 cts.
numquam (nunquam), *never.*
nunc, *now* (emphatic).
nuntio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *bring news, announce, report.*
nuntius, ī, M., *messenger, message.* [*veiled*).
nūpta, ae, F., *married, bride* (lit.
nuptiae, ārum, F., *marriage.*
nusquam, *nowhere.*
nūtrio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to nourish.*
nux, nucis, F., *nut;* lūdere or certāre nucibus, *play marbles.*
nympha, ae, F., *nymph.*

O.

O (interjection), *Oh!*
ob (acc.), *on account of.*
obeo, īre, iī, itum, *go to meet* or *in the way, to die.*
obfero (**offero**), ferre, tulī, lātum, *bring in the way of, offer.*
obfirmo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to strengthen against, strengthen.*
objicio (**ōbicio**),[3] ere, jēcī, jectum, *cast at, throw in the way.*
oblecto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *delight, amuse, entertain.*
oblītus, a, um, *forgetful*, part. of
oblīviscor,[3] ī, oblītus, *to forget.*
obnoxius, a, um, *exposed, liable.*
obscūrus, a, um, *obscure.*
obsequium, ī, N., *indulgence* (of whims), *deference.*
observo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to keep, observe, watch.*
obses, idis, C., *hostage.*
obsideo,[2] sēdī, sessum, *besiege.*
obsidio, ōnis, F.; **-ium**, ī, N., *siege.*
obsisto,[3] ere, stitī, stitum, *to withstand, resist.*

obstinātus, a, um, *obstinate.*
obsto,[1] āre, stitī, stātum, *to stand against, oppose.*
obstupefacio,[3] ere, fēcī, factum, *to stupefy, amaze.*
obtempero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to give heed, observe* (dat.).
obtestor,[1] ārī, ātus, *appeal, adjure* (79).
obtineo,[2] ēre, uī, tentum, *to hold, retain* (**ob**; **teneo**).
obtingo,[3] ere, tigī, *fall to the lot of any one* (dat.: **ob**; **tango**).
obtrecto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to detract, oppose, speak enviously.*
obtrunco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to kill* (with a blow: **truncus**).
obtulī, see **obfero** (**offero**).
occāsio, ōnis, F., *opportunity.*
occāsus, ūs, M., *setting, west.*
occido,[3] ere, cidī, cāsum, *to fall, set* (**ob**; **cado**).
occīdo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *to kill* (**ob**; **caedo**).
occulo,[3] ere, culuī, cultum, *hide.*
occultus, a, um, *hidden*; in occultō, *under cover.*
occupātus, a, um, *busy, engaged.*
occupo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *seize, take possession of.*
occurro,[3] ere, currī or cucurrī, cursum, *to run up, run to meet, oppose.*
octāvus, a, um, *eighth.*
octo, *eight.*
octōgēsimus, a, um, *eightieth.*
oculus, ī, M., *eye.*
ōdī, ōdisse, ōsus, *to hate* (p. 40).
ōdiōsus, a, um, *odious, hateful.*
ōdium, ī, N., *hate, hatred* (76).
odor, ōris, M., *smell.*
offero, see **obfero**.
officium, ī, N., *duty, service* (57).
oleum, ī, N., *olive-oil, oil.*
ōlim, *once, of old, formerly.*
olīva, ae, F., *the olive-tree.*
olivētum, ī, *olive-orchard.*
ōmen, inis, N., *omen.*
omitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *to let go, neglect.*
omnīno, *altogether, at all.*
omnis, e, *all, every* (77); omnia, *every thing.*
onerārius, a, um, *of burden* (as a ship).
onus, eris, N., *burden.*
opāco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to darken.*
opera, ae, F., *work, help, pains* (58); pl., *workmen.*
opēs, opum, F., plur., *resources, wealth* (78).
opifex, ficis, C., *workman.*
opīnio, ōnis, F., *notion, idea* (31).
opīnor,[1] āri, ātus, *to think, deem.*
opiparis, e, *sumptuous.*
oportet, uit, *there is need* (p. 40).
oppidānus, ī, M., *townsman*; pl., *townspeople.*
oppidum, ī, N., *fortified town* (98).
opportūnitās, ātis, F., *fitness.*
opportūnus, a, um, *fit, suitable, exposed* (30).
opprimo,[3] ere, pressī, pressum, *oppress, crush* (**ob**; **premo**).
oppugno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *attack, besiege* (in the modern sense).
[**ops**], opis, F. (only used in the nominative as name of a goddess; in the other cases), *help.*
optimē (superl. of **bene**), *best.*
optimus, a, um, *best* (**bonus**).
opto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *choose, desire, wish for* (with acc.).
opulentia, ae, F., *wealth.*
opus, eris, N., *work* (58), *need*; as pred., *needful.*
ōra, ae, F., *shore, coast.*
ōrātio, ōnis, F., *speech, oration, plea, discourse.*
ōrātor, ōris, M., *orator, envoy.*
orbis, is, M., *circle, world*; orbis terrārum, *the earth.*
orbus, a, um, *bereft, deprived.*
ordino,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to set in order, regulate.*
ordo, inis, M., *order, rank, class.*
Orgetorix, igis, M., an Helvetian chief.
oriēns, tis, M., *rising, east.*
orīgo, inis, F., *origin.*

orior, īrī, ortus, *rise* (inflected in 3d conjugation).
ornāmentum, ī, N., *ornament.*
ornātus, ūs, M., *ornament.*
orno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to furnish, adorn, equip.*
ōro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *pray, entreat, pray for* (79).
ortus, ūs, M., *rising, birth.*
ortus, a, um (part. of **orior**), *risen, rising, descended.*
Ortygia, ae, F., the island on which Syracuse is built.
ōs, ōris, N., *mouth.*
os, ossis, N., *bone.*
oscen, inis, M., *a bird giving omens by its note* (technical word of augury : **os**; **cano**).
osculor,[1] ārī, ātus, *kiss.*
ostendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, or tum, *to show* (80).
ostento,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *display.*
ostium, ī, N., *door* (outer : 86), *mouth* (of a river).
ostrum, ī, N., *purple.* [*leisure.*
ōtior,[1] ārī, ātus, *be idle, enjoying*
ōtiōsus, a, um, *at ease, leisurely.*
ōtium, ī, N., *leisure, ease, peace.*
ovīle, is, N., *sheepfold.*
ovis, is, F., *sheep.*
ōvum, ī, N., *egg.*

P.

P. for *Publius.*
pāce tuā, *by your leave* (**pāx**).
pactum, ī, N., *way, means.*
paedagōgus, ī, M., *tutor of boys.*
paene, *almost.*
paenitentia, ae, F., *penitence.*
paenitet (**poenitet**), uit, *it repents* (p. 40) ; me —, *I repent.*
PAG, *fix* (**pango**;[3] **pāx**).
pāgānus, ī, M., *a villager.*
pāgus, ī, M., *village, canton, district.*
palam, *openly.*
palātum, ī, N., *palate, taste.*
pallesco,[3] ere, uī, *to grow pale.*
pallidus, a, um, *pale, pallid.*
palliolum, ī, N., *robe* (99).
palūdāmentum, ī, N., *military cloak* (99).
palūs, ūdis, F., *marsh.*
palūster, tris, tre, *marshy.*
pando,[3] ere, dī, pansum or passum, *to spread* (80).
pāpilio, ōnis, M., *butterfly.*
pār, paris, *equal, a match for* (6).
parātus, a, um, *ready, prepared.*
parco,[3] ere, pepercī, parcitum or parsum, *to spare* (dat. : 81).
parēns, tis, C., *parent.*
pāreo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *obey* (dat.).
paries, etis, M., *wall* (of house).
pario,[3] ere, peperī, partum (paritum), *bring forth, produce.*
pariter, *equally, alike.*
paro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to prepare, get, provide, furnish.*
parricīdium, ī, N., *parricide.*
pars, partis, F., *part, share.*
particula, ae, F., *a particle.*
partus, ūs, M., *birth.*
partus, a, um (part. of **pario**), *gained, got, produced.*
parum (adv.), *a little, not enough.*
parumper, *a little while.*
parvulus, a, um (dim. of **parvus**), *very small*; ab parvulīs, *from childhood.*
parvus, a, um. *small, scanty.*
pasco,[3] ere, pāvī, pastum, *feed.*
pascuum, ī, N., *pasture.*
passus, a, um, part. of **patior**,[3] *suffer;* also of **pando**,[3] *spread;* crinibus passis, *with dishevelled hair.*
passus, ūs, M., *step, pace;* mille passuum, *a mile.*
pastor, ōris, M., *shepherd.*
pastus, a, um, *fed, pastured.*
pastus, ūs, M., *pasturage.*
patefacio,[3] facere, fēcī, factum, *lay open;* pass., **patefīo** (80).
patēns, tis, *open, outspread.*
pateo,[2] ēre, uī, *lie open, be open.*
pater, tris, M., *father.*
patera, ae, F., *bowl* (sacrificial).
paternus, a, um, *of a father, of one's father.*

patiēns, tis, *patient* (patior).
patientia, ae, F., *patience*.
patina, ae, F, *plate, dish*.
patior,[3] ī, passus, *to suffer, permit*.
patria, ae, F., *fatherland, native city* or *land*.
patricius, a, um, *patrician*.
patrius, a, um, *of a father, of one's native city*.
patro, āre, āvī, ātum, *to commit, perpetrate*.
paucī, ae, *a few, a few* (only); paucīs, *in few words, briefly*.
paulātim, *little by little*.
paulisper, *a little while*.
paulus, a, um, *small;* paulum, *a little, a little while;* paulō post, *a little after*.
Paulus, ī, M., a man's name.
pauper, eris, *poor* (82).
paupertās, ātis, F., *poverty*.
pāvī, see **pasco**.
pavor, ōris, M., *terror*.
pāx, pācis, F., *peace*.
peccātum, ī, N., *sin, wrong* (32).
pecco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *do wrong*.
pecto,[3] ere, pexī, pexum or pectitum, *to comb*.
pectus, oris, N., *breast, heart*.
pecūlium, ī, N., *property* (private savings of a slave).
pecūnia, ae, F., *money, a sum of money*.
pecus, udis, F., *creature* (in a flock), *domestic animal* (51).
pecus, oris, N., *flock* (51).
peditātus, ūs, M., *infantry*.
pellis, is, F., *skin, hide* (34).
pello,[3] ere, pepulī, pulsum, *to drive, expel*.
pendeo,[2] ēre, pependī, *to hang;* — ex, *depend on*.
pendo,[3] ere, pependī, pēnsum, *to weigh, pay* (weighing out the coin). [*trate*.
penetro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to pene-*
penna, ae, F., *feather, wing*.
pensum, i, N., *task* (pendo).
per- (in comp.), *very;* as **permagnus**.
per (acc.), *through, by means of*.
peractus, a, um (perago[3]), *finished, complete*.
peragro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to travel over*.
perceptio, ōnis, F., *a gathering*.
percipio,[3] ere, cēpī, ceptum, *to gather, gain, perceive* (capio).
percommodus, a, um, *very convenient*.
percontor, ārī, ātus, *to inquire*.
percrēbresco,[3] ere, uī, *thicken, become frequent, spread*.
perculsus, a, um (percello[3]), *struck through, amazed*.
Perdiccās, ae, M., a king of Macedon.
perdifficilis, e, *very difficult*.
perdīx, īcis, C., *partridge*.
perdo,[3] didī, ditum, *to lose, ruin, destroy* (83).
peregrīnus, a, um, *foreigner, foreign*.
perennis, e, *perennial*.
pereo, īre, iī, itum, *perish* (in perf.), *be dead, be destroyed*.
perexcelsus, a, um, *very high*.
perfectus, a, um, *perfect, consummate*.
perficio,[3] ere, fēcī, fectum, *to do thoroughly, finish, perform*.
perfruor,[3] ī, fructus, *to enjoy thoroughly* (abl.).
perfugio,[3] ere, fūgī, fugitum, *to take refuge*.
perfundo,[3] ere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour upon, drench* (FUD).
pergo,[3] ere, perrexī, perrectum, *keep on, proceed* (rego).
perīclitātio, ōnis, F., *trial*.
perīculōsus, a, um, *dangerous*.
perīculum, ī, N., *trial, danger*.
perinde, *just so, so much;* — āc sī, *just as if*.
perītus, a, um, *skilled* (with gen.).
perlūcidus, a, um, *very clear*.
permaneo,[2] ēre, mānsī, mānsum, *to remain*.
permōtus, a, um (part. of permoveo[2]), *moved, disturbed*.
permultī, ae, a, *very many*.

pernīcitās, ātis, F., *swiftness.*
perobscūrus, a, um, *very obscure.*
perpaucī, ae, a, *very few.*
perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual, eternal;* **perpetuō**, *constantly.*
Persa, ae, M., *a Persian; Persa*, a name (of a dog).
persequor,[3] sequī, secūtus, *pursue, follow out.*
Persēs, ae, M., *Perses*, a king of Macedonia.
Perseus, eos (eī), M., the slayer of Medusa.
persevēro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to persevere.*
Persicus, a, um, *Persian.*
persōna, ae, F., *mask, character* (of a play or dialogue).
perspicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *to perceive, ascertain.*
persuādeo,[2] ēre, sī, sum, *persuade* (dat.).
pertineo,[2] ēre, tinuī, tentum, *reach, extend;* pertineo ad, *belong to, have to do with.*
perturbo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to disturb.*
pervenio,[4] īre, vēnī, ventum, *to come through, arrive at* (with *ad* or *in*).
perverto,[3] ere, tī, sum, *overturn, overthrow.*
pēs, pedis, M., *foot.*
pestilēns, tis, *infected, unwholesome.*
peto,[3] ere, petīvī (iī), petītum, *aim at, seek, ask* (79).
Phalaris, idis, M., *Phalaris*, a name of a tyrant.
phāsiānus, ī, M., *pheasant.*
philosophia, ae, F., *philosophy.*
philosophus, ī, M., *philosopher.*
Phōciōn, ōnis, M., a statesman of Athens.
pictūra, ae, F., *painting, picture.*
pietās, ātis, F., *filial* or *family love.*
‡PIG, *paint* (**pingo**,[8] **pictūra**).
piger, gra, grum, *sluggish, inactive, stupid.*
pignus, oris, N., *pledge.*
pigritia, ae, F., *indolence, stupidity.*
pingo,[3] ere, pinxī, pictum, *paint.*
pīnus, ūs or ī, F., *pine-tree.*
piscātor, ōris, M., *fisherman.*
piscis, is, M., *fish.*
piscor,[1] ārī, ātus, *fish, catch fish.*
pius, a, um, *pious, tender, kind-hearted.*
placeo,[2] ēre, uī (or -itus sum), itum, *please;* mihi placet, *I am willing, I like;* placetne, *would you like?*
placidus, a, um, *mild, gentle.*
plāco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to soothe, appease.*
plānē, *plainly, absolutely.*
plānitiēs, iēī, F., *plain, level.*
Platō, ōnis, M., *Plato*, a Greek philosopher.
plausus, ūs, M , *clapping* (of hands), *applause.*
plēbēius, a, um, *of the people, plebeian.*
plēbs, plēbis, F., *common people, commons* (85).
plēnus, a, um, *full.*
plērusque, -aque, -umque, *most;* pl., *very many;* plērumque, *generally, for the most part.*
plūrimus, a, um, *most, very much;* pl., *very many;* plūrimum, *very much, most.*
plūs, plūris (see page 16), N., *more;* plur., *more, several.*
pluvia, ae, F., *rain* (properly an adj. with **aqua**).
pōculum, ī, N., *bowl* (for drinking; PO).
poēma, atis, N., *poem* (27).
Poenus, a, um, *Carthaginian.*
poēta, ae, M., *poet.*
polliceor,[2] ērī, itus, *promise* (freely), *offer* (84).
pōmum, ī, N., *apple, fruit.*
pōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *to put, place.*
pōns, pontis, M., *bridge.*
poposcī, see **posco**.
populāris, e, *popular, of the people.*

populātio, ōnis, F., *devastation.*
pōpuleus, a, um, *of the poplar.*
populus, ī, M., *people* or organized community (85).
por- (in compos.), *forward.*
porta, ae, F., *gate* (86).
portentum, ī, N., *a portent, prodigy.*
porticus, ūs, F., *gallery, porch, colonnade.*
porto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *carry.*
portus, ūs, M., *harbor* (p. 18).
‡POS, *put* (pōno).
posco,[3] ere, poposcī, *demand, claim, call for* (79).
possessio, ōnis, F., *possession, occupation.*
possideo,[2] ēre, sēdī, sessum, *possess, occupy* (**potis**; **sedeo**).
possum, posse, potuī, *can, be able;* past tenses, *could* (87).
post (acc.), *behind, after;* (adv.), = **posteā**, *afterwards.*
posterus, a, um, *later;* with diēs, *next;* plur., *posterity.*
posthabeo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *to esteem less, neglect.*
posthāc, *hereafter.* [*as.*
postquam, *after, when, as soon*
postrēmus, a, um, *last;* postrēmum, *lastly;* ad —, *at last.*
postrīdiē, *the next day*, or *the day after.*
postulo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to demand* (79).
potēns, tis, *powerful.*
potentia, ae, F., *power* (88).
potestās, ātis, F., *power* (*over*, with gen.: 88).
pōtio, ōnis, F., *a drink.*
potior,[4] īrī, ītus, *to possess, win, gain* (p. 38 : abl.).
potior, us, *better, preferable;* potius, *rather;* potissimum, *first-of-all, chiefly.*
prae (abl.), *before, in comparison with, considering;* prae sē ferre, *to display.* [*yield.*
praebeo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *to afford,*
praebibo,[3] ere, bibī, bibitum, *to drink one's health.*
praecaveo,[2] ēre, cāvī, cautum, *to take precaution.*
praeceps, cipitis, *headlong.*
praeceptor, ōris, M., *instructor.*
praeceptum, ī, N., *instruction, precept.*
praecipio,[1] ere, cēpī, ceptum, *instruct* (dativē).
praecipito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to hurry, precipitate.*
praeclārē, *nobly, handsomely.*
praeclārus, a, um, *glorious.*
praeda, ae, F., *spoil, booty.*
praedīco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to predict.*
praedico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *tell, boast, speak of with praise.*
praedo, ōnis, M., *robber, freebooter.*
praedium, ī, N., *landed estate.*
praeeo, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *to go before, precede* (dat.).
praefātus, a, um, *having spoken beforehand*; — veniam, *apologizing.*
praefero, ferre, tulī, lātum, *hold before, bear before, prefer* (dat).
praemitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *to send forward, in advance.*
praemium, ī, N., *reward, prize.*
praeparo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to prepare in advance.*
praeruptus, a, um, *broken, steep* (**rumpo**).
praescrībo,[3] ere, psī, ptum, *to prescribe.*
praesēns, tis, *present.*
praesertim, *especially.*
praesidium, ī, N., *defence.*
praestābilis, e, *excellent, admirable.*
praestāns, tis, *excellent, conspicuous.*
praesto,[1] āre, stiti, (āvī), stitum (ātum), *to excel, bestow;* praestat, *it is better.*
praesum, esse, fuī, *to be at the head of* or *in command.*
praetendo,[3] ere, dī, tum, *hold before* or *close* (dative). [*except.*
praeter (acc.), *beyond, besides.*

praetereā, *besides.*
praetereo, īre, iī (īvī), itum, *to pass by; to go* (or *return*) *beyond;* praeterita, *the past.*
praetor, ōris, M., *praetor*, a Roman officer, who presided in courts.
prātum, ī, N., *meadow* (8).
prāvus, a, um, *bad, evil* (66).
precēs, um, F., plur. (also dat., acc., abl. sing.), *prayers.*
precor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to beseech, pray* (79); bene —, *wish well.*
premo,[3] ere, pressī, pressum, *to press;* pressum lāc, *cheese* or *curd.*
pretium, ī, N., *price.*
Priamidēs, ae, M., *son of Priam.*
Priamus, ī, M., *Priam*, king of Troy.
prīdem, *long ago, long since.*
prīmōrēs, um, *chief men.* [*first.*
prīmus, a, um, *first;* prīmō, *at*
princeps, ipis, *chief.*
principium, ī, N., *beginning.*
priscus, a, um, *early, ancient.*
pristinus, a, um, *former, early.*
prius, *before, sooner.*
prīvātim, *privately.*
prius . . . quam, *before, sooner than*; nōn . . —, *not . . until.*
prīvātus, ī, M., *private person.*
prīvo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to deprive.*
prō (abl.), *before, for, instead, in behalf of, in proportion to, as.*
probābilis, e, *probable, approved.*
probo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to prove, approve.*
procella, ae, F., *storm, tempest.*
procerēs, um, *chiefs.*
prōcōnsul, ulis, M., *proconsul.*
procul, *far off.*
prōdeo, īre, iī, itum, *to go forth.*
prōdesse, infin. of **prōsum.**
prōdigiōsus, a, um, *prodigious, astonishing.*
prōdigium, ī, N., *prodigy.*
prōdo,[3] dere, didī, ditum, *give forth, betray.* [*bring forward.*
prōdūco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *lead* or
proelior,[1] ārī, ātus, *give battle.*
proelium, ī, N., *battle* (22).
profectō, *as a fact, surely.*
prōfero, ferre, tulī, lātum, *publish, give out, put forth,*
prōficio,[3] ere, fēcī, fectum, *to effect, put forward.*
proficiscor,[3] cī, profectus, *set forth, go, proceed* (43).
prōfugio,[3] ere, fūgī, *to escape, flee.*
prōfuī, see **prōsum.**
prōfundo,[3] ere, fūdī, fūsum, *pour forth, lavish.*
prōgredior,[3] dī, gressus, *to advance* (**pro**; **gradior**).
prohibeo,[2] ere, uī, itum, *to forbid.*
proinde, *accordingly, so, then.*
prōjicio[3] (**prōicio**), ere, jēcī, jectum, *cast forth, throw.*
prōlēs, is, F., *offspring.*
prōmitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum (let go forth), *promise* (84).
prōmissus, a, um (part. of preceding), *long;* N., *a promise.*
prōmo,[3] ere, mpsī, mptum, *to draw forth;* promptus, *ready.*
Pronoea, ae, F., *Providence.*
prope (acc.), *near, near by;* as adv., *nearly, almost.*
propemodum, *almost, nearly.*
prŏperē, *in haste.*
propero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten.*
propinquus, a, um, *near, neighboring.*
propitius, a, um, *propitious.*
prōpōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *propose, set forward.*
prōpositum, ī, N., *purpose.*
propter (acc.), *near, on account of;* proptereā quod, *because.*
prōrēpo,[3] ere, psī, ptum, *to crawl forth.*
prorsus, *altogether, precisely.*
prōscrībo,[3] ere, scripsī, scriptum, *post up* (in writing), *advertise, proscribe.*
Proserpina, ae, F., *Proserpine*, daughter of Ceres, and queen of the lower world.
prōsilio,[4] īre, uī, *spring forth.*
prōspicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *to look forth, view, see.*

prōsum (p. 26), *to benefit, help.*
prōtero,[3] ere, trīvī, trītum, *to tread upon* (follow closely).
protervus, a, um, *saucy, bold.*
prōtinus (adv.), *farther on, at once, immediately.*
prōtulī (prōfero), *put forth.*
prōverbium, ī, N., *proverb.*
prōvidentia, ae, F., *providence, foresight, prudence.*
prōvideo,[2] ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *provide, foresee.*
prōvidus, a, um, *provident.*
prōvincia, ae, F., *province* (sphere of action).
prōvoco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to call forth, challenge.*
prōximus, a, um, *nearest, next;* ē prōximō, *from near by.*
prūdēns (= **prōvidēns**), tis, *prudent, wise.*
prūdenter, *prudently.*
prūdentia, ae, F., *prudence, discretion.*
prūnum, ī, N., *a plum.*
prytanīum, ī, N., *town hall.*
publicē, *publicly, officially, at the public expense.*
publicus, a, um, *public.*
Publius, ī, M., Roman name.
pudet, uit, *it shames* (p. 40).
pudīcitia, ae, F., *modesty.*
pudīcus, a, um, *modest.*
pudor, ōris, M., *sense of shame,* or *honor.*
puella, ae, F., *girl, maiden.*
puer, ī, M., *boy, child.*
pueritia, ae, F., *childhood* (ending at 17).
puerulus, ī, M., *little boy.*
‡PUG, *push, prick* (**pungo,**[3] **punctus**).
pugillārēs, um, *note-book* (M.).
pugna, ae, F., *battle, fight.*
pugnātor, ōris, M., *fighter, fighting man.*
pugnāx, ācis, *pugnacious.*
pugno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *fight* (90).
pugnus, ī, M., *fist.*
pulcher (or **pulcer**), cra, crum, *beautiful* (91).
pulcritūdo, inis, F., *beauty.*
pullus, ī, M., *chicken, young bird.*
pulso,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to knock, beat* (intens. of **pello**).
pulsus, a, um, part. of **pello,** *driven, expelled.*
punctum, ī, N., *point, spot.*
Pūnicus, a, um, *Carthaginian.*
puppis, is, im, ī, F., *stern, ship* (poetical: 73).
purpura, ae, F., *purple.*
purpurātus, a, um, *dressed in red; a courtier.*
pusillanimus, a, um, *feeble-hearted.*
pusillus, a, um, *feeble, slight.*
puter, tris, tre, *rotten, fetid.*
pūtesco,[3] ere, putuī, *to grow offensive* (in smell), *rot.*
puto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to think, suppose* (92).
putrefacio,[3] ere, fēcī, factum, *to corrupt, rot;* pass., **fīo.**
Pyrrhus, ī, M., a king of Epirus.
Pythagorās, ae, M., an ancient Greek philosopher.

Q.

Q. for *Quintus.*
quā, *where, in what way.*
quācumque, *wherever.*
quadriennium, ī, N., *space of four years.*
quae, see **quī,** or **quis.**
quaero,[3] ere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, *to seek, ask* (79).
quaeso,[3] ere, īvī (iī), *to ask.*
quaestio, ōnis, F., *investigation.*
quaestor, ōris, M., *quæstor,* a Roman officer, like paymaster.
quālis, e, *as, what* (correl. to **tālis**); *such as.*
quam, *how, as, than;* quam maximus, *the very greatest* (as great as the greatest); quam prīmum, *as soon as possible.*
quamdiū, *how long, as long as.*
quamobrem, *why, wherefore.*

quamquam, *although* (lit. *however*), *though* (corrective).
quamvīs, *however much, though.*
quando, *when* (interrog.), *since;* num —, *whether ever.*
quandoquidem, *since.*
quantopere, *how greatly.*
quantus, a, um, *how great.*
quartus, a, um, *fourth.*
quasi, *as if, as it were.*
quater, *four times.*
quatio,[3] ere, quassum, *to shake.*
quattuor, *four.*
-que (enclitic), *and.*
quemadmodum, *how.*
queo (def. Gr. p. 82), *can* (87).
quercus, ūs, F., *oak.*
queror,[3] ī, questus, *to complain, bewail.*
qui, quae, quod, *who, which, that, as* (rel.); quod, *so far as.*
quī, old ablative form of **quis**; as **quīcum**, *with whom.*
quia, *because.*
quicquam, *any thing, at all.*
quicquid, *whatever.* [*whoever.*
quicumque, quaecumque, &c.,
quid (adv. acc.), *what? why?*
quidam, quaedam, &c., *a certain one* (p. 21, *a*).
quidem, *in fact, to be sure, at least;* nē . . quidem, *not even.*
quidnī, *why not?*
quiēs, ētis, F., *quiet, rest.*
quiētus, a, um, *quiet, still.*
quīlibet, quaelibet, &c., *any* (whatever: p. 21, *a*).
quīn, *why not? but that.*
quīnam, **quisnam**, (emph. interrog.), *who* (tell me)?
quintuplex, plicis, *five-fold.*
Quintus, ī, M., a proper name.
quintus, a, um, *fifth.*
Quirītēs, ium, *citizens* (Roman).
quis, quae, quid, *who? what?* (p. 20), quis homo? *what man* (the person)? quī homo? *what sort of man?*
quispiam, *any one, some one.*
quisquam, quaequam, &c., *any, any one* (p. 21, *a*).
quisque, quaeque, quodque, *every, each.*
quisquis, *whoever* (p. 21, *c*).
quō, *whither;* with comparatives, eō . . quō, *the . . the.*
quoad, *as far as, according as.*
quōcumque, *whithersoever.*
quod (adv. acc.: see **quī** or **quis**), *so far as, the fact that* (see p. 118).
quōminus, *so that not* (after verbs of hindrance: p. 108, *c*).
quōmodō, *how.*
quondam, *once, formerly.*
quoque, *also, as well.*
quot, *how many, as* (many).
quotannīs, *each* or *every year, yearly.*
quotīdiānus, a, um (adj.), *daily.*
quotīdiē (adv.), *daily.*
quotiēs, *how often? as often as.*
quōtus, a, um, *one of how many;* quota hora, *what o'clock?* (as *prīma*, &c.).

R.

rādo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to scrape, graze, shave.*
rāmulus, ī, M., *a little branch, twig.*
rāmus, ī, M., *a branch, bough.*
rāna, ae, F., *frog.*
‡RAP, *seize* (**rapio**).
rapidus, a, um, *swift, violent.*
rapio,[3] ere, rapuī, raptum, *seize, carry off* (with force: 25).
rapto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *seize.*
raptus, a, um, *caught, stolen.*
raptus, ūs, M., *a carrying off.*
rārō, *rarely, seldom.*
rārus, a, um, *rare, few, scattered.*
rastrum, ī, N., *rake;* pl., rastrī.
rāsus, a, um, *shorn* (**rādo**).
ratio, ōnis, F., *reckoning, reason, method.*
ratus, a, um, *confirmed, fixed.*
‡RE, *thing, think* (**rēs**, **reor**[2]).
re- or **red-** (in compos.), *back* or *again.*

recēns, tis, *recent, fresh.*
recidīvus, a, um, *restored.*
recido,[3] ere, di, cāsum, *fall back.*
recipio,[3] ere, cēpī, ceptum, *to take back, recover* (capio).
recito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to recite.*
reclūdo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to unlock, throw open* (80 : claudo).
rectē, *rightly.*
rector, ōris, M., *ruler* (rego).
rectus, a, um, *straight, right.*
recūso,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *decline, refuse* (causa).
redditus, a, um, *restored.*
reddo,[3] dere, didī, ditum, *give back, restore, give out, produce.*
redeo, īre, iī, itum, *return.*
redintegro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to renew, restore.*
reditus, ūs, M., *return.*
redolēns, tis, *having the smell of.*
redundo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *overflow* (unda).
refero, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bring back, relate, represent, restore.*
refervesco,[3] ere, vī, *to boil up.*
reficio,[3] ere, fēcī, fectum, *to repair, refresh.*
reflo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to blow contrary.*
‡REG, *guide, rule* (rego,[3] rēx).
rēgia, ae, F. (sc. domus), *palace.*
rēgiē, *royally.*
rēgīna, ae, F., *queen, princess.*
regio, ōnis, F., *region.*
rēgius, a, um, *royal, kingly.*
regno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *reign.*
rego,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to rule* (81).
religio, ōnis, F., *religion, worship, reverence.*
relinquo,[3] ere, līquī, lictum, *to leave, abandon.*
reliquus, a, um, *remaining.*
remedium, ī, N., *remedy.* [(68).
reminiscor,[3] ī, *to call to mind*
remissus, a, um, *slack, remiss;* comparative, *less intense.*
remitto,[3] ere, mīsī, missum, *send back, let go, relax.*
remoror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to delay.*
remōtus, a, um, *remote.*
remūneror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to reward.*
renovo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to renew.*
renuntio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to carry back tidings.*
reor,[2] rērī, ratus, *think* (92).
reparo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to recover, restore, renew.*
repello,[3] ere, pulī, pulsum, *to push back, repel.*
repente, *suddenly.*
repentīnus, a, um, *sudden.*
reperio,[4] īre, reperī, repertum, *find, discover* (55).
repeto,[3] ere, īvī (iī), ītum, *to claim back, demand.*
repetundae, ārum, F., *claim for restitution,* on a charge of extortion (sc. rēs).
repōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *to put by, store.*
reporto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to carry back.*
reprehendo,[3] ere, dī, sum, *blame, seize.*
reprehenso,[1] āre, *hold in check.*
reprimo,[3] ere, pressī, pressum, *to push back, repress, restrain.*
repudio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to reject, repudiate.*
repugno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to fight back, resist.*
requiēs, ētis, F., *rest, repose.*
requīro,[3] ere, sīvī (siī), sītum, *to seek, search, miss* (quaero).
rēs, reī, F., *thing, property, state, event;* plur., *circumstances;* rēs publica, *commonwealth, public life.*
rescindo,[3] ere, scidī, scissum, *to cut away.*
reservo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *reserve, keep back, preserve.*
resolvo,[3] ere, vī, solūtum, *melt, dissolve.*
resono,[1] āre, āvī, *to resound.*
respicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *to look back.*
respondeo,[2] ēre, dī, sum, *to reply, answer.*
rēs publica, reī publicae, F., *republic, public life.*

restat, *it remains* (to be done).
restinguo,[3] ere, stinxī, stinctum, *to extinguish, quench.*
restituo,[3] ere, uī, ūtum, *to restore* (**statuo**).
rēte, is, N., *hunting* or *fishing-net.*
retineo,[2] ēre, uī, tentum, *to hold back, retain* (**teneo**).
retraho,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to drag back.*
retrō, *back, backward, behind.*
rēvērā, *in truth, really.*
reverentia, ae, F., *reverence.*
revertor,[3] tī, sus, *to return.*
revīso,[3] ere, *revisit, see again.*
revoco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *recall.*
revolo,[1] āre, *to fly back.*
rex, rēgis, M., *king.*
Rhea Silvia, ae, F., the mother of Romulus.
Rhēnus, ī, M., *the Rhine.*
Rhodanus, ī, M., *the Rhone.*
Rhodus, ī, F., *Rhodes.*
rictus, ūs, M., *the open mouth.*
rīdeo,[2] ēre, sī, sum, *to laugh, laugh at, ridicule.*
rīpa, ae, F., *river-bank.*
rīsus, ūs, M., *smile, laughter.*
rīte, *rightly, duly.*
rīvulus, ī, M., *little stream.*
rīvus, ī, M., *stream, brook* (49).
rixa, ae, F., *brawl, quarrel.*
rōbustus, a, um, *stout, sturdy.*
rogo, āre, āvī, ātum, *demand, ask, entreat* (two acc.: 79).
Rōma, ae, F., *Rome.*
Rōmānus, a, um, *Roman.*
Rōmulus, ī, M., the founder of Rome.
rōs, rōris, M., *dew.*
rosa, ae, F., *rose.*
rōscidus, a, um, *dewy.*
rostrum, ī, N., *beak;* pl., *the rostrum* (the raised platform from which Roman orators addressed the people).
rubēns, tis, *glowing, red.*
ruber, bra, brum, *red, ruddy.*
rūbīgo, inis, F., *rust, blight.*
rudo,[3] ere, īvī, ītum, *to bray.*
rūdus, eris, N., *rubbish.*
rugio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *to roar.*
rugītus, ūs, M., *roaring, braying.*
ruīna, ae, F., *downfall, ruin.*
ruīnōsus, a, um, *ruinous.* [(46).
rūmor, ōris, M., *report, rumor*
rumpo,[3] ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break, burst* (RUP).
rūpēs, is, F., *rock* (59).
ruptus, a, um, *broken.*
rursus, *again.*
rūs, rūris, N., *the country* (as opposed to city); pl., *fields* (8); rūrī, *in* (rūre, *from*) *the country;* rūs (acc.), *to the country.*
rūsticus, a, um, *of the country, rustic;* M., *a farmer.*
ruo,[3] ere, ī, itum, *to fall.*

S.

Sabīnus, a, um, *Sabine.*
sacer, cra, crum, *sacred* (SAC).
sacerdōs, ōtis, M. or F., *priest, priestess.*
sacra, ōrum, N., *sacred rites.*
saepe, ius, issimē, *often.*
saepenumerō, *oftentimes.*
saevitia, ae, F., *cruelty.*
saevus, a, um, *cruel* (93).
sagācitās, ātis, F., *keenness of scent, sagacity, keenness.*
sagāx, ācis, *keen, sagacious.*
Saguntum, ī, N., a city of Spain.
sāl, salis, M., *salt.*
salio,[4] īre, uī, saltum, *to leap.*
saltātio, ōnis, F., *dancing.*
saltem, *at least.*
salto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to dance, leap* (Intens. of **salio**).
salūber, bris, bre, *wholesome.*
salūs, ūtis, F., *health, safety, preservation.* [*some.*
salūtifer, fera, ferum, *whole-*
salūto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to salute.*
salveo,[2] ēre, *be well;* imp., *hail!*
salvus, a, um, *safe, sound.*
sancio,[4] īre, sanxī, sanctum, *to sanction, establish* (SAC).
sanctus, a, um, *sacred.*
sānē, *to be sure, doubtless.*

sanguis, inis, M., *blood* (in the veins, or fresh), *stock*, *race*.
sānus, a, um, *sound*, *sane*.
sapiēns, tis, *wise*.
sapientia, ae, F., *wisdom*.
sapio,[3] ere, īvī (iī), *to taste* or *savor of*, *understand*, *be wise*.
Sardēs, ium, *Sardis*, the capital of Lydia (F.).
satelles, itis, C., *satellite*, *attendant*.
satis, *enough*; — est, *very well*.
satis-facio,[3] *satisfy* (dat.).
satus, a, um (part. of **sero**), *sown*, *sprung*, *descended*.
saxum, ī, N., *a stone*, *rock* (59).
scabo,[3] ere, bī, *to scratch*.
Scaevola, ae, M., a man's name, meaning *left-handed*.
scalmus, ī, M., *thole-pin*.
scelerātus, a, um; **scelestus**, a, um, *wicked*, *criminal* (66).
scelus, eris, N., *crime*, *guilt*.
scēna, ae, F., *scene*, *theatre-curtain*, *stage*.
scientia, ae, F., *knowledge* (17).
scīlicet, *that is to say*, *forsooth*.
scindo,[3] ere, scidī, scissum, *to cut*, *rend*, *divide*.
scio,[4] īre, īvī, ītum, *know* (as fact).
Scīpio, ōnis, M., *Scipio*.
scīscitor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to inquire*.
scrība, ae, M., *scribe*, *secretary*.
scrībo,[3] ere, psī, ptum, *to write*.
scriptum, ī, N., *a writing*.
scūtum, ī, N., *a shield* (28).
Scythēs, ae, M., *Scythian* (of an Asiatic or Tartar people).
sē, suī, sibi, *self* (p. 19).
sē-, **sēd-** (in compos.), *apart*.
seco,[1] āre, uī, sectum, *cut*.
sector, ōris, M, *divider*, *buyer*.
sector,[1] ārī, ātus, *to chase* (95), *hunt* (intens. of **sequor**).
secundum (prep. acc.), *along*, *by*, *according to*.
secundus, a, um, *second*, *favorable* (**sequor**).
secūris, is, im, ī, F., *axe*.
sēcūrus, a, um, *secure*, *without care* or *difficulty*.
secūtus, see **sequor**.
sed, *but*.
sēdecim, *sixteen*.
sedeo,[2] ēre, sēdī, sessum, *sit*.
sedēs, is, F., *seat*, *abode* (39).
seges, etis, F., *standing crop* (94).
segnis, e, *lazy*, *sluggish*.
semel, *once*.
sēmestris, e, *of six months*.
sēmet, see **-met**.
semper, *always*.
senātus, ūs, M., *senate*.
Seneca, ae, M., a Roman philosopher.
senectūs, ūtis, F., *old age*.
senesco,[3] ere, senuī, *to grow old*, *wane*, *waste away*.
senex, senis, M., *old man* (100).
sēnī, ae, a, *six* (each, at a time).
senīlis, e, *of an old man*.
senior, ōris, *older*; pl., *elders*.
Senŏnes, um, a people of Gaul.
sēnsus, ūs, M., *feeling*, *sense*.
sententia, ae, F., *opinion* (31).
sentio,[4] īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *feel*, *notice*, *perceive*, *understand*.
sentis, is, M., *thorn*, *brier*.
sepelio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), sepultum, *to bury*.
sēpio,[4] īre, sēpsī, sēptum, *to fence*, *enclose*.
septem, *seven*.
septimus, a, um, *seventh*.
septingentī, ae, a, *seven hundred*.
sepulcrum, ī, N., *tomb*.
sequor,[3] quī, cūtus, *follow* (95).
serēnus, a, um, *calm*, *clear*, *fair*.
Seriphius, a, um, of Seriphus, a Greek island.
sermo, ōnis, M., *talk*, *discourse*.
sero,[3] ere, seruī, sertum, *weave*.
sero,[3] ere, sēvī, satum, *to plant*.
serpēns, tis, M. or F., *serpent* (12).
sērus, a, um, *late*, *too late*.
servīlis, e, *of slaves*, *servile*.
servitus, ūtis, F., *slavery*.
servitium, ī, N., *slavery*, *troop of slaves*.
servo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to save*, *preserve*, *keep*.

servus, ī, M., *slave.*
sessio, ōnis, F., *sitting.*
sessum, (sup. of **sedeo**), *to a seat.*
sēstertium, ī, M., 1000 sesterces, = $50 (Gr. § **85**).
sēstertius, ī, M., *sesterce*, a coin of the value of 5 cents.
seu, *or;* seu . . seu, *whether . . or, if either . . . or if.*
sevērē, *with severity.*
sevērus, a, um, *stern, severe.*
sex, *six.*
sextus, a, um, *sixth.*
sī, *if.*
sībilo,[1] āre, *to hiss.*
sīc, *so, thus.*
sīcine, *so?* (interrog.).
Sicilia, ae, F., *Sicily.*
Siciliēnsis, e, or **Siculus**, a, um, *Sicilian.*
sīcut, sīcuti, *as, just as, as also.*
sīdus, eris, N., *star, constellation.*
significo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *make a sign, signify, indicate.*
signum, ī, N., *mark, sign, standard, statue.*
silentium, ī, N., *silence.*
sileo,[2] ēre, uī, *to be silent* (about).
silva, ae, F., *wood, forest* (96).
sīmia, ae, F., *a monkey* ("pug-nose").
similis, e, *like, similar* (6).
similitūdo, inis, F., *likeness.*
simul, *at the same time;* simul āc, *as soon as.*
simulācrum, ī, N., *an image.*
simulo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to feign, pretend.*
sīn, *but if.*
sine (abl.), *without.*
singulāris, e, *singular, unique.*
singulī, ae, a (distributive numeral), *one by one, single.*
sino,[3] ere, sīvī, situm, *to leave, let, permit.*
sisto,[3] ere, stitī, statum, *to set, place* (STA).
sitio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), *to thirst.*
sitis, is, F., *thirst.*
situla, ae, F., *water-bucket.*
situs, ūs, M., *neglect, dust.*
situs, a, um (**sino**), *placed;* est situs, *rests, is situated;* in eō —, *consisting in this.*
sīve, *whether, or.*
socer, cerī, M., *father-in-law.*
societās, ātis, F., *partnership, alliance.*
socius, ī, M., *companion, partner, ally* (29).
Sōcratēs, is, M., a philosopher of Athens.
sodālis, is, C., *companion, friend, schoolmate* (29).
sōl, sōlis, M., *the sun.*
soleo,[2] ēre, solitus, *be accustomed.*
sōlātium (**sōlācium**), ī, N., *solace, comfort.*
sōlitūdo, inis, F., *solitude.*
sollennis, e, *customary, solemn.*
sollers, tis, *skilful.*
sollertia, ae, F., *skill.*
solstitium, ī, N., *solstice* ("sun-stay"), *midsummer.*
sōlum, *only.*
sŏlum, ī, N., *soil, ground.*
sōlus, a, um, *alone, only* (p. 7).
solvo,[3] ere, solvī, solūtum, *loosen, relieve;* crīnēs solvere, *to throw loose the hair* (in sign of mourning).
somnium, ī, N., *dream.*
somnus, ī, M., *sleep.*
sono,[1] āre, uī, itum, *to resound, sound.*
sonus, ī, M., *sound* (97).
sopor, ōris, M., *sleep.*
sordidus, a, um, *dirty, mean* (20).
soror, ōris, F., *sister.*
sors, sortis, F., *lot, destiny.*
sospes, itis, *safe* (escaped from peril).
Sp. abbrev. of *Spurius.*
spargo,[3] ere, sī, sum, *to scatter.*
Sparta, ae, F., a city of southern Greece.
spatior,[1] ārī, ātus, *to walk about.*
spatiōsus, a, um, *spacious.*
spatium, ī, N., *space.*
speciēs, iēī, F., *show, appearance.*

specimen, inis, N., *show, specimen.*
speciōsus, a, um, *showy, beautiful* (91).
spectābilis, e, *of noble aspect.*
spectāculum, ī, N., *spectacle.*
specto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *behold, view, look, face* (**-spicio**).
spelunca, ae, F., *cavern.*
spēro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to hope.*
spēs, eī, F., *hope.*
spīro,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to breathe.*
splendidus, a, um, *splendid.*
spolio,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to rob, plunder.*
spondeo,[2] ēre, spopondī, spōnsum, *to promise, pledge, betroth* (84). [*ised.*
spōnsus, a, um, *betrothed, prom-*
sponte (abl.), *accord;* suā —, *of his own accord.*
squālēns, tis, *rude, disfigured.*
squāleo,[2] ēre, uī, *to be in mourning.*
squālor, ōris, M., *filth, mourning apparel, wretched plight* (38).
‡**STA**, *stand* (**sto**,[1] **sisto**,[3] **statuo, īnstituo**[2]).
statim, *immediately.*
statio, ōnis, F., *post, station.*
statua, ae, F., *statue.*
statūra, ae, F., *stature.*
status, ūs, M., *posture, attitude, condition.*
stella, ae, F., *star.*
sterno,[3] ere, strāvī, strātum, *strew, spread a couch.*
stilus, ī, M., *style* (for writing).
stimulus, ī, M., *goad.*
stīpendium, ī, N., *soldier's pay.*
stipula, ae, F., *stubble.*
stirps, stirpis, *stock, race* (50).
sto,[1] stāre, stetī, statum, *stand, stop, cost.*
Stōicus, ī, M., *a Stoic.*
stomachor,[1] ārī, ātus, *be vexed.*
strenuus, a, um, *bold, vigorous.*
strepitus, ūs, M., *noise* (97).
struo,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to build.*
studeo,[2] ere, studuī, *to be earnest* or *eager, favor* (dat.), *study.*
studium, ī, N., *earnestness, fondness* (for), *study, zeal.*
stultitia, ae, F., *folly.*
stultus, a, um, *foolish;* M., *a fool.*
stupor, ōris, M., *stupor.*
suādeo,[2] ēre, sī, sum, *to advise.*
suāpte (abl.), *his, her,* or *their own* (intens. of **suā**, abl.).
suāvis, e, *sweet* (41).
suāvitās, ātis, F., *sweet taste, sweetness.*
suāviter, *sweetly.*
sub (abl.), *under, near.*
subdūco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to withdraw.*
subigo,[3] ere, ēgī, actum, *subdue, break in* (**sub-ago**).
subitus, a, um, *sudden;* subitō, *suddenly.*
sublātus, see **tollo.**
sublevo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to uplift, lighten, relieve* (**levis**).
sublicius, a, um, *of timber, on piles.*
subsidium, ī, N., *help, aid, relief.*
subvenio,[4] īre, vēnī, ventum, *come to the relief, help.*
succēdo,[3] ere, cēssī, cēssum, *come up to, advance, prosper, succeed.*
succurro,[3] ere, currī, cursum, *to run up to, help.*
sūdo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to sweat, exude.*
sūdor, ōris, M., *sweat.*
Suēvī, ōrum, M., *Suevi* or *Swabians*, a German tribe.
Sulla, ae, M., *Sulla*, a Roman general.
sum, esse, fuī, *I am, to be.*
summus, a, um, *highest, utmost, greatest, highest part;* — cortex, *outer hull.*
sūmo,[3] ere, sumpsī, sumptum, *to take* (25).
superbia, ae, F., *pride.*
superbus, a, um, *proud, haughty.*
superincidēns, tis, *falling upon.*
superior, us, *upper.*
supero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *surpass.*

superstes, stitis, *surviving, a survivor.*
supplex, icis (adj.), *suppliant.*
supplicium, ī, N., *supplication*, (capital) *punishment.*
suppōno,[3] ere, posuī, positum, *to put beneath* (dative).
suprā (acc.), *above, beyond.*
surculus, ī, M., *sapling.*
surgo,[3] ere, surrexī, surrectum, *to rise.*
sūs, suis, C., *swine.*
suscipio,[3] ere, cēpī, ceptum, *to undertake, receive* (in succession).
suscito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to rouse, excite.*
suspicio,[3] ere, spexī, spectum, *look up to* or *at, suspect;* suspectus, *suspicious.*
sustento,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *sustain, keep alive.*
sustineo,[2] ēre, uī, tentum, *to sustain, check, bear up against* (**sub**; **teneo**).
sustulī, sustuleram, see **tollo.**
suus, a, um, *his* (*her* or *their*), reflexive (89).
Syrācūsae, ārum, F., *Syracuse*, a city of Sicily.
Syrācūsānus, a, um, *Syracusan.*

T.

tabellae, ārum, F., *tablets* (for writing; singular rare).
tabellārius, ī, M., *messenger, runner* (bearer of messages).
taberna, ae, F., *shop, hut.*
tabula, ae, F., *plank, panel* (for pictures), *picture.*
tacitus, a, um, *silent.*
tactus, a, um (**tango**), *touched.*
taeda, ae, F., *pine-tree, torch.*
taedet, uit, *it wearies* (acc. and gen. or infin.).
taedium, ī, N., *weariness, fatigue.*
‡TAG, *touch* (**tango**[3]).
talentum, ī, N., *talent* (weight or money).
tālis, e, *such;* tāle, *such a thing.*
tālus, ī, M., *ankle, heel.*
tamen, *yet, nevertheless, however.*
tamquam (tanquam), *so as, just so, as if.*
tandem, *at length, pray* (with question).
tango,[3] ere, tetigī, tactum, *touch.*
tanquam, see **tamquam.**
tantopere, *so much.*
tantum, *so much, only;* with plur. gen., *so many;* tantum abest, *it is so far* [from being the case].
tantus, a, um, *so great.*
Tarentum, ī, N., *Tarentum*, a town of South Italy.
taurus, ī, M., *bull.*
tectum, ī, N., *roof, dwelling.*
tēcum = **cum** and **tē** trom **tū.**
‡TEG, *cover* (**tego, tectum**).
tegimentum, ī, N., *covering, clothing, shelter.*
tego,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to shelter, cover.*
tellūs, ūris, F., *earth.*
tēlum, ī, N., *weapon* of attack (16).
temere, *rashly, hastily.*
temno,[3] ere, tempsī, *to despise.*
temperātus, a, um, *tempered, temperate.*
tempero, āre, āvī, ātum, *to moderate, control, restrain; spare* (dat.: 81).
tempestās, ātis, F., *weather, storm.*
tempestīvē, *seasonably, in season.*
templum, ī, N., *temple.*
tempus, oris, N., *time.*
‡TEN, *strain* (**tendo**,[3] **teneo**[2]).
tenāx, ācis, *tenacious* (**teneo**).
tendo,[3] ere, tetendī, tentum, or tēnsum, *to stretch, spread.*
tenebrae, ārum, F., *darkness, dark recess.*
teneo,[2] ēre, tenuī, tum, *hold, possess.*
tener, era, erum, *tender.*

tenuis, e, *slender* (44).
ter, *three times.*
tergum, ī, N., *back;* ā tergō, *in the rear.*
ternus, a, um, *by threes, three.*
terra, ae, F., *earth, land.*
terreo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, alarm.*
terrester, tris, tre, *earthly.*
terribilis, e, *full of terror.*
territōrium, ī, N., *territory.*
terror, ōris, M., *alarm, terror* (object of alarm).
tertius, a, um, *third.*
tesca, ōrum, N., *thickets.*
testāmentum, ī, N., *will, testament.*
testimōnium, ī, N., *testimony, proof.*
testis, is, C., *witness.*
testor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to witness, call to witness.*
tēter, tra, trum, *foul, rancid.*
tetigī, see **tango**.
theātrum, ī, N., *theatre.*
Thēbae, ārum, F., *Thebes*, a city of Greece.
Themistoclēs, is, or ī, M., a statesman of Athens.
Thermopylae, ārum, F., *Thermopylæ.*
Thēseus, eos (eī), king and lawgiver of Athens, slayer of the Minotaur.
Ti., abbrev. for *Tiberius.*
Tiberīnus, ī, M., god of the river Tiber.
Tiberis, is, M., *the Tiber.*
tībia, ae, F., *pipe, leg, shin.*
Tīburtēs, um, people of Tibur.
tigillum, ī, N., dim. of **tignum**, ī, N., *beam, log.*
tigris, is (idis), C., *tiger.*
timeo,[2] ēre, timuī, *fear* (69).
timescēns, tis, *taking alarm.*
timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*
timor, ōris, M., *fear.*
titulus, ī, M., *placard.*
toga, ae, F. [**tego**], *toga* (99).
tolerābilis, e, *tolerable, passable.*
tolero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to endure.*
tollo,[3] ere, sustulī, sublātum, *raise, take up, take away.*
tormentum, ī, N., *torment; engine* for hurling stones (**torqueo**).
torqueo,[2] ēre, torsī, tortum, *to twist, hurl.*
torvus, a, um, *cruel, cross* (in aspect).
tot, *so many.*
tōtus, a, um (p. 7), *whole, entire;* with adv. force, *wholly* (77).
trādo,[3] ere, didī, ditum, *to deliver up, betray.*
trādūco,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to lead across* (with two acc.).
tragoedia, ae, F., *tragedy.*
traho,[3] ere, xī, ctum, *to draw, drag, bring;* trahit sua quemque voluptās, *every one to his liking* (Eng. DRAG).
tranquillus, a, um, *tranquil, calm.*
trāno,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to swim across* (**trāns** ; **no**).
trāns (acc.), *across, beyond.*
transeo, īre, iī, itum, *to cross, go over.*
trānsfīgo,[3] ere, fixī, fixum, *to transfix, pierce through.*
trānsfuga, ae, M., *deserter.*
trānsilio,[4] īre, uī or īvī, *to leap across* (**trāns** ; **salio**).
trānsitus, ūs, M., *crossing, passage.*
trānsno, see **trāno**.
trānsvolo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to fly across.*
trecentī, ae, a, *three hundred.*
tremo,[3] ere, tremuī, *tremble* (69).
tremulus, a, um, *trembling.*
trepidātio, ōnis, F., *cowardice, alarm.*
trepido,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to be in terror* (root TREP, *turn*).
trepidus, a, um, *timid, trembling.*
trēs, tria, *three.*
tribūnal, ālis, N., *tribunal, seat of justice.*
tribūnālis, e, *of a tribune.*

tribūnus, ī, M., *tribune*, a plebeian officer.
trīcēsimus, a, um, *thirtieth*.
trīduum, ī, N., *three days*.
triennium, ī, N., *three years*.
trigeminī, ōrum, *three of one birth*.
trīgintā (indec.), *thirty*.
triquetrus, a, um, *three-cornered*.
tristiculus, a, um, *a little sad*.
tristis, e, *sad, gloomy, cruel*.
trīticum, ī, N., *wheat* (94: **tero**).
Trōja, ae, F., *Troy*.
Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan*.
tropaeum, ī, N., *trophy*.
trucīdo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to massacre* (**trux**; **caedo**).
trux, trucis, *cruel, grim, stern, ferocious* (93).
tū, tuī, tibi, tē, *thou* (p. 18).
tuba, ae, F., *trumpet* (straight).
tubicen, inis, M., *trumpeter* (**tuba**; **cano**).
‡TUD, *beat* (**tundo**[3]).
tueor,[2] tuērī, tuitus, *to gaze at, preserve, protect*.
tulī, perf. of **fero** (p. 38).
Tullus, ī, M., a Roman king.
tum, *then*; tum . . tum, *now . . now, not only . . . but also*.
tumeo,[2] ēre, uī, *to swell*.
tumultuōsus, a, um, *tumultuous* (**tumeo**).
tumultus, ūs, M., *tumult* (22).
tūne, *you?*
tunica, ae, F., *tunic* (99).
turba, ae, F., *a crowd* (85).
turbo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to disturb*.
turpis, e, *ugly, disgraceful, evil*.
turris, is, F. (p. 14), *a tower*.
tūs (**thūs**), tūris, N., *incense*.
tūtus, a, um, *safe, defended*; in tūtum, *to a safe place* (**tueor**).
tuus, a, um, *thy, thine, your* (almost always).
Tyndaris, idis, F., *daughter of Tyndarus* (Helen).
tyrannus, ī, M., *tyrant*.
Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian*, of Tyre, an ancient city of Syria.

U.

ūber, eris, *rich, fertile*.
ubi, *where, when; where? when?*
ubinam, *where* (emphatic)?
ubīque, *everywhere*.
ubivīs, *anywhere* (where you will).
ulciscor,[3] cī, ultus, *to revenge, punish*.
Ulixēs, is or eī, M., *Ulysses*.
ullus, a, um (gen. īus : p. 7), *any*.
ultimus, a, um, *last*.
ultor, ōris, M., *avenger*.
ultus, see **ulciscor**.
umbilīcus, ī, M., *navel, centre*.
umbra, ae, F., *shade, shadow*.
umbrōsus, a, um, *shadowy, shady*.
umquam, *ever*.
unā, *together*; unā cum, *along with*.
unda, ae, F., *wave*.
unde, *whence, from which*.
undique, *from every side, everywhere*.
unguentum, ī, N., *ointment*.
unguis, is, M., *claw, talon*.
ūnicus, a, um, *single, unique*.
ūniversus, a, um, *all together, whole, entire* (77).
unquam, see **umquam**.
ūnus, a, um (gen. īus : p. 7), *one*.
unusquisque, unaquaeque, &c. (gen. unīuscūjusque), *each one, every one*.
urbānus, a, um, *of the city, polite*.
urbs, urbis, F., *city* (98).
ūro,[3] ūrere, ūssī, ūstum, *to burn*.
ursus, ī, M., *a bear*.
urtīca, ae, F., *nettle* (**ūro**).
usquam, *anywhere*.
usque, *even, up to*; quō —, *how far?* — ad, *as far as*.
ūsus, ūs, M., *use, advantage, experience* (70).
ut (with subj.), *that, so that*; (with indic.), *when, as, how*.
uter, utra, utrum, gen. utrīus, (see p. 7), *which* (of the two)?

uterque, utraque, utrumque (gen. utrīusque), *both* (making the verb plural in English).
uti (**ut**), *that*, *so that*.
ūtilis, e, *useful*, *advantageous*, *serviceable*, *expedient* (30).
ūtilitās, ātis, F., *utility*, *advantage*, *usefulness*.
ūtor,[3] ūtī, ūsus, *use*, *employ* (abl.).
utrimque, *on both sides*.
utrum, *whether* (see p. 11).
ūva, ae, F., *grape*, *cluster*.

V.

vacat, *there is leisure*.
vaccinium, ī, N., *hyacinth*, *bleaberry*.
vacillo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to shift about*, *stagger*.
vacuus, a, um, *empty*, *unoccupied*, *empty-handed*.
vādo,[3] ere, *to go*, *advance* (43).
vae, *alas!*
vāgio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to cry* (as an infant).
vagor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to wander*, *roam*. [*ing*.
vagus, a, um, *wandering*, *roam-*
valdē, *strongly*, *very*, *quite*.
valeo,[2] ēre, uī, itum, *be strong*, *be well*, *be worth*, *prevail* (87); valē (imperat.), *farewell*; valeat, valeant, *farewell to*, *away with*.
valētūdo, inis, F., *health* (state of health).
validus, a, um, *strong* (in almost all senses).
vallis (**vallēs**), is, F., *valley*.
vallum, ī, N., *rampart*, *palisade*.
vānus, a, um, *empty*, *idle*, *vain*.
varietās, ātis, F., *variety*, *variation*.
vario,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to vary*.
varius, a, um, *various*.
vastitās, ātis, F., *devastation*, *desolation*, *vastness*.
vasto,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to devastate*, *lay waste*.
vastus, a, um, *vast* (65), *desolate*.
-ve (enclitic), *or*.
vehementer, *vigorously*, *very much*.
Vēientēs, ium, the people of
Vēiī, ōrum, M., a city near Rome.
vel, *or*, *even*; vel . . vel, *either . . or*.
velōx, ōcis, *swift*.
velut, *as*, *just as*.
vēnābulum, ī, N., *hunting-spear*.
vēnālis, e, *for sale*.
vēnātor, ōris, M., *huntsman*.
vēnātrīx, īcis, F., *huntress*.
vēnātum, see **vēnor**.
vēnditio, ōnis, F., *sale*.
vēnditor, ōris, M., *the seller*.
vēndo,[3] dere, didī, ditum, *put to sale*, *sell* (**vēnum** ; **do**).
venēnum, ī, N., *poison*.
vēneo, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *to be sold* (go to sale : **vēnum** ; **eo**).
veneror,[1] ārī, ātus, *to venerate*, *worship*.
Venetī, ōrum, M., a people of western Gaul.
venia, ae, F., *pardon*, *permission*, *favor*, *indulgence*.
venio,[4] īre, vēnī, ventum, *come*.
vēnor,[1] ārī, ātus, *hunt*; vēnātum (sup.), *a-hunting*.
ventus, ī, M., *wind* (19).
Venus, eris, F., the goddess of Love and Beauty. [*elegance*.
venustās, ātis, F., *grace*, *polish*,
vēr, vēris, N., *spring*. [*scourge*.
verbero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to beat*,
verbum, ī, N., *a word*.
vērē, *truly*, *with truth*, *rightly*.
verēcundus, a, um, *bashful*, *modest*.
vereor,[2] ērī, itus, *to respect*, *fear* (69), vereor nē veniat, *I fear he will come*; vereor ut —, *I fear he will not come*.
vēritās, ātis, F., *truth*.
vērnus, a, um, *spring* (adj.), *of the spring*, *vernal*.
vērō, *in truth*, *in fact*, *but*, *and* (with emphasis on the word which precedes).

Verrēs, is, M., a tyrannical Roman governor of Sicily.
verro,[3] ere, verrī, versum, *to sweep, sweep away.*
verso,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to turn* (freq. of **verto**).
versor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to be, abide, turn about, occupy one's self in.*
versus, ūs, M., *verse* (**verto**).
vertex, icis, M., *the head, top, vertex* (sometimes equivalent to **vortex**, *whirl, eddy*).
verto,[3] ere, tī, sum, *to turn.*
vērum, *but, in truth.* [*earnest.*
vērus, a, um, *true;* rē vērā, *in*
vescor,[3] cī, *to feed on* (abl.).
vesper, erī, M., *evening;* ad vesperum or vesperī, *at evening.*
vespera, ae, F., *evening.*
Vesta, ae, F., goddess of the Hearth or Home.
vestibulum, ī, N., *vestibule.*
vestīgium, ī, N., *footprint, trace.*
vestio,[4] īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to clothe, cover* (as with garment, forests, &c.).
vestis, is, F., *clothing, raiment, vesture* (99).
vestītus, ūs, M., *clothing, garb, covering* (99).
veto,[1] āre, vetuī, vetitum, *to forbid* (acc. and infin.).
vetus, eris, *old, ancient* (100).
vetustās, ātis, F., *antiquity.*
vexillum, ī, N., *flag, standard.*
vexo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to vex, trouble, distress.*
via, ae, F., *way, road, course* (56).
Via Sacra, the principal street of Rome.
viātor, ōris, M., *a traveller.*
‡VIC, *conquer* (**vinco**[3]).
vīcēsimus, a, um, *twentieth.*
vīcīnum, ī (N. of the following), *neighborhood.*
vīcīnus, a, um, *neighboring;* M., *neighbor.*
vicis (gen.), em, e; plur. ēs, ibus, F., *share, turn, changing aspect;* meam vicem, *on my account;* in vicem, *in turn.*
victor, ōris, M., *conqueror*; (as adj.), *victorious.*
victōria, ae, F., *victory.*
victus, ūs, M., *food, living* (**vīvo**).
video,[2] ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *see;* videor, ērī, vīsus, *to be seen, seem, appear.*
vidēsne, *don't you see?*
vigeo,[2] ēre, *to be vigorous or flourishing.*
vigil, ilis, *watchful;* M., *a watchman* (**vigeo**).
vigilāntia, ae, F., *watchfulness.*
vigilia, ae, F., *watching, watch* (division of the night).
vigilo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to watch, wake, remain awake.*
vigintī (indecl.), *twenty.*
vīlis, e, *cheap.*
vīlitās, ātis, F., *cheapness.*
villa, ae, F., *farm-house, villa* or *country-house* (39).
villus, ī, M., *shaggy hair* (of animals), *wool.*
vincio,[4] īre, vinxī, vinctum, *to bind about, fasten* (63).
vinclum = **vinculum.**
vinco,[3] ere, vīcī, victum, *to conquer* (VIC).
vinculum, ī, N., *bond, tie, chain.*
vindico,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *assert, claim, punish.*
vīnea, ae, F., *a vine-trellis, shed* (for besiegers).
vīnum, ī, N., *wine.*
vir, virī, M., *man* (53), *husband.*
virēns, tis, *green, flourishing.*
vīrēs, ium (**vīs**), F., *strength.*
virga (**ula**), ae, F., *rod, twig.*
virginitās, ātis, F., *virginity, age* or *condition as a maiden.*
virgo, inis, F., *maiden, virgin.*
virgultum, ī, N., *shrubbery* (15).
virīlis, e, *of a man, manly.*
virtūs, ūtis, F., *manliness, valor, excellence, virtue.*
vīs, vis, vim, vī, F., *force, violence;* plur. **vīrēs**, *strength.*
viscera, um, N., *flesh* (plur. of **viscus**, *a vital organ*).
vīsne or **vīn** (**volo**), *will you?*

vīsūrus, fut. part., and **vīsus**, perf. part. of **video**.
vīsus, ūs, M., *sight*, *vision* (**video**).
vīta, ae, F., *life*.
vitiōsus, a, um, *vicious*, *full of faults*.
vītis, is, F., *grape-vine*.
vitium, ī, N., *vice*, *fault*.
vito,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to avoid*.
vitupero,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to blame*, *censure* (**vitium**).
vīvo,[3] ere, vīxī, vīctum, *live*.
vīvus, a, um, *alive*, *living*.
vix, *with difficulty*, *scarcely*.
vōcālis, e, *loud*, *vocal*, *tuneful*.
vōciferor,[1] ārī, ātus, *to call aloud*, *shout* (**vox**; **fero**).
voco,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *call* (in all senses).
volāntia, um, N., *flying things*, *insects*.
volcānus, ī, M., *fire* (Vulcan).
Volcānus or **Vulcānus**, ī, M., *Vulcan*, the god of Fire.
volēns, tis, *willing*.
volo,[1] āre, āvī, ātum, *to fly*.
volo, velle, voluī (irreg. p. 39), *to wish* (33).
voluntās, ātis, F., *will*, *feeling*, *wish*.
voluptās, ātis, F., *pleasure*.
vōs, vēstrum or vōstrum (trī), vōbīs, *you* (p. 18).
vōsmet, *yourselves* (emphatic; see **-met**).
vōtum, ī, N., *vow*.
voveo,[2] ēre, vōvī, vōtum, *vow*.
vōx, vōcis, F., *voice* (97).
vulcānus, see **volcānus**.
vulgāris, e, *of the crowd*, *vulgar*.
vulgus (**volgus**), ī, N., *the lower classes*, *the crowd* (85).
vulnus (**volnus**), eris, N., *a wound*.
vulpēs, is, F., *fox*.
vultus (**voltus**), ūs, M., *expression*, *face*, *countenance*.

X.

Xerxēs, is, M., a king of Persia.

Z.

Zephyrus, ī, M., the West wind.

NOTE. — The final **o** in verbs, and in such words as *leo*, *natio*, though almost invariably long, is regarded by most prosodists as common, and has therefore not been marked. The authority for special exceptions will be found in Arnold's "Anticleptic Gradus."

SYNONYMES:

WITH GROUPS OF VARIOUSLY RELATED WORDS, ILLUSTRATING ONE ANOTHER'S MEANING.

NOTE. — In using the following list of allied or kindred words,* it must be borne in mind that the distinctions drawn are often slight, and that, especially in poetic use, the boundaries are varying and uncertain. The accurate meaning and employment of words should always be sought in a larger lexicon.

1. **A, ab** (opp. to **ad**), *away from;* **de**, *down* or *aside from;* **e, ex** (opp. to **in**), *out of.*

2. **abdo,**[3] **abscondo,**[3] *hide*, or put out of sight; **condo,**[3] **recondo,**[3] *lay away* for safe keeping; **occulo,**[3] **occulto,**[1] *cover up;* **cēlo,**[1] *conceal* from one what he has a right to know (compare 80).

3. **abeo**, *go away;* **exeo**, *go out from;* **discēdo,**[3] *depart* to some other place; **dēcēdo,**[3] *give way* to some one else; **excēdo,**[3] *withdraw* wholly; **proficiscor,**[3] *set forth* on a journey.

4. **accidit,**[3] *it happens* (suddenly), with reference to some effect; **contingit**, *it befalls* (fortunately), coincident with something else; **evenit**, *it turns out*, as resulting from some event; **obtingit**, *it falls to*, by lot or otherwise; **obvenit**, *it results* from some chance, &c.

5. **aciēs**, *army* in line of battle — with its "edge" of weapons; **agmen**, in line of march (**ago**); **exercitus**, the disciplined force itself (see 61).

6. **aequus**, *level*, *even;* also *fair*, *calm*, *just;* **par**, *equal*, in number, strength, &c.; **aequālis**, usually *of like age;* **aequābilis**, *equable* in one's self, *uniform;* **similis**, *like.*

7. **aetās**, *age* (period of life); **tempus**, *time* (of limited duration); **aevum**, a long period; **saeculum**, *age* or *century.*

8. **ager**, *field* in general, especially wild or open, also public *territory;* **campus**, an extended plain; **arvum**, *ploughed land;* **prātum**, *meadow*, level or grassy; **rūs**, *the country*, as opposed to city.

* Prepared with the aid of Ramshorn's "Latin Synonymes," and of the lists in Bullions's Dictionary.

9. **albus**, *dead white* (opp. to **āter**); **candidus**, *bright white* (opp. to **niger**); **cānus**, *gray* or *hoary*.

10. **altus**, *high*, *deep;* **arduus**, *steep*, *difficult;* **celsus** (**excelsus**), *lofty*, *stately;* **ēditus**, *uplifted;* **sublīmis**, *on high*.

11. **amo**,[1] *to love* with affection; **dīligo**,[3] with esteem; **adamo**,[1] conceive affection for; **deamo**,[1] of ardent passion.

12. **anguis**, *snake* (swift, darting); **serpēns**, the crawling creature (**vipera**, **coluber**, &c., special venomous kinds); **draco**, *dragon*, often used poetically for **serpēns**.

13. **anima**, *life* (animal life); **animus**, *soul* (thought or passion); **mēns**, *intelligence;* **indolēs**, *disposition*, *talent;* **ingenium**, *mind* or *genius*, as innate quality.

14. **animal**, *animal*, the living thing; **bestia**, *beast* (wild and fierce; plur. *brutes* in general); **bēlua**, a bulky and monstrous creature (as elephant or whale); **fera**, *wild animal* as opposed to tame; **pecus**, *tame animal* as opposed to wild (see 51).

15. **arbor**, *tree;* **frutex**, *shrub;* **arbustum**, a place planted with trees; **virgultum**, *bushes*, *thicket*.

16. **arma**, *weapons* in general, especially defensive: **galea**, *helmet;* **lōrīca**, *corselet* of leather or metal; **ocreae**, *greaves* for the leg; **scūtum** (or **clipeus**, 28), *shield*. It may also, more generally, include *offensive weapons* (for which the proper word is **tēla**): **gladius**, *sword*, short, straight, and pointed (**ēnsis**, **mūcro**, **ferrum**, poetic); **pīlum**, *javelin*, a heavy missile with long thin blade and stout handle; **hasta**, *spear* or *pike*, for thrusting; **jaculum**, *dart;* **arcus**, *bow;* **sagittae**, *arrows*, &c.

17. **ars**, *art* (the practice; **artēs**, acquired skill); **scientia**, *knowledge* (theory); **artificium**, skill of the *artifex*, or craftsman.

18 **audeo**,[2] *dare*, in reference to danger; **cōnor**,[1] *undertake*, of importance; **mōlior**,[4] *attempt*, of difficulty.

19. **aura**, *breeze;* **ventus**, *wind;* **flāmen**, *blast;* **flātus**, **flābrum**, of gentle or favorable winds.

20. **avārus**, *covetous;* **avidus**, *greedy;* **cupidus**, *eager;* **parcus**, *frugal;* **sordidus**, *mean*, *stingy*.

21. **avis**, *a bird* (feathered creature); **āles**, winged (especially of large birds, or poetic); **volucris**, as capable of flight; **praepes**, of swift and lofty flight; **oscen** [**ōs**, **cano**], of omen by the voice.

22. **bellum**, *war;* **pugna**, *fight* (in general); **proelium**, *battle;* **mīlitia**, *warfare* (the soldier's trade); **tumultus**, a sudden tumult or insurrection (near home).

23. **bonus**, *good* (kind or virtuous); **probus**, *upright;* **fortis**, *bold*, *manly*, *valiant;* **honestus**, *honorable* (see 41).

24. **caedēs**, *killing*, *massacre;* **clādēs**, *defeat*, *disaster;* **strāgēs**, *carnage;* **internecio**, *destruction.*

25. **capio**,[3] *grasp*, *contain;* **accipio**,[3] *to receive;* **excipio**,[3] *take* what comes in one's way; **recipio**,[3] *to take back;* **suscipio**,[3] *undertake;* **rapio**,[3] *seize;* **adripio**,[3] **corripio**,[3] *seize* with force or eagerness; **sūmo**,[3] *to take* (without force).

26. **careo**,[2] *to lack* or be in want; **egeo**,[2] **indigeo**,[2] *to be in need;* **vaco**,[1] *to be empty* or *at leisure.*

27. **carmen**, *a song* or brief poem (the words); **cantus**, *song* (as sung); **versus**, **poēma**, the composition.

28. **clipeus**, *shield*, oval, of brass; **scūtum**, of wood, with skin covering and iron rim; **parma**, **pelta**, **cetra**, *buckler* (small shields of peculiar shape); **ancīle**, short and oval, borne in processions.

29. **comes**, *companion* (fellow traveller); **socius**, *partner* or *ally;* **sodālis**, *boon companion*, or member of a club.

30. **commodus**, *convenient* or suitable in itself; **opportūnus**, *fit* according to circumstance; **ūtilis**, *of service* to some end.

31. **cōnsilium**, *counsel* or *advice*, the result of reflection; **sententia**, *opinion*, considered and fixed, especially in deliberative bodies, as the Senate or a jury; **opīnio**, *notion*, *conjecture* (compare 92).

32. **culpa**, *fault;* **crīmen**, *charge* of any offence; **dēlictum**, *fault* of omission or neglect; **peccātum**, a wilful misdeed; **facinus**, *act* (**facio**), often implying violence; **maleficium**, *crime.*

33. **cupio**,[3] *to desire*, *long for* any thing; **concupisco**,[3] to feel a longing; **opto**,[1] *choose* or *wish;* **dēsīdero**,[1] *to feel the want of;* **volo**, *wish* or *intend.*

34. **cutis**, *skin* (on the body); **pellis**, the fresh soft *hide;* **corium**, coarse or tanned hide, *leather;* **alūta**, a soft leather prepared with alum; **tergus**, skin of the back and body.

35. **damnum**, *loss* or *forfeit;* **dētrīmentum**, *damage* (wearing away); **jactūra**, loss by shipwreck, &c. (a casting away); **incommodum**, *disaster*, loss by misfortune or defeat (a euphemism).

36. **daps**, any rich food; pl., *feast;* **epulum**, a public or religious banquet; **cēna**, *dinner*, the chief meal of the day; **prandium**, **merenda**, *lunch;* **jentāculum**, an early *breakfast;* **cibus**, any food.

37. **do**,[1] *to give* in general; **dōno**,[1] of a formal or valuable gift; **dēdo**,[3] surrender (compare *abdo*, *perdo*, *trado*, *prodo*, *condo*, *vendo*); **largior**,[4] of lavish gifts.

38. **dolor**, *pain* in general; **maeror**, a settled *sadness;* **lūctus**, *grief* with signs of mourning; **cūra**, *anxiety* or distress of mind;

aerumna, *misery*, *affliction;* **aegritūdo**, *distress* (of mind, chiefly); **aegrimonia**, of body; **tristitia**, *sadness* as shown by outward signs; **miseria**, *wretchedness*, as of destitution, &c.; **molestia**, *annoyance* or *distress* from some special cause; **squālor**, *disfigurement* in sign of mourning.

39. **domus**, *house*, as dwelling, also a large or fine house; **aedēs**, as a building, or group of apartments; **tectum**, *shelter;* **sedēs**, place of permanent abode; **villa**, *farm-house;* **īnsula**, a city-mansion or block, occupying a whole square; **ātrium**, *hall*, the main apartment of the house; **aula**, poetic, and used of royal courts, &c. (see 86).

40. **dōnum**, *gift;* **mūnus**, of bounty or obligation (compare 57); **praemium**, *reward* considered as the receiver's due; **beneficium**, as the giver's bounty; **mercēs**, *wages*.

41. **dulcis**, *sweet;* **blandus**, *gentle*, *caressing;* **cōmis**, *kind*, *courteous;* **lēnis**, *soft;* **mollis**, *smooth* (to the touch); **suāvis**, *agreeable* to the senses in general; **amoenus**, to the eye in particular.

42. **dux**, *leader*, properly a *guide* (so **ductor**); **imperātor**, *commander*, with military authority; **lēgātus**, *aid* or *lieutenant*, who receives his commission from the Senate instead of popular election, and is hence regarded as a *delegate*.

43. **eo**, *to go*, in general; **gradior**,[3] *advance* with steps; **grassor**,[1] (intens.), *to walk rapidly;* **proficiscor**,[3] *set forth;* **vādo**,[3] *advance firmly;* **spatior**,[4] with long or stately strides.

44. **exīlis**, *slight* or *lean;* **tenuis**, *thin*, *delicate;* **gracilis**, *slender*, *little;* **macer**, *lean*, *lank*.

45. **fallo**,[3] *to deceive*, or betray into error; **decipio**,[3] *to take unawares;* **fraudo**,[1] *deprive* of one's due; **frustror**,[1] *to frustrate* or *disappoint;* **dēlūdo**,[3] *beguile*.

46. **fāma**, *fame*, *repute* (wide-spread); **rūmor**, *report;* **glōria**, *glory*, resting on esteem; **laus**, *praise* or *good-name;* **praedicātio**, *publishing* of deeds or merit; **decus**, outward splendor or distinction; **honor**, *honor* or *respect*, pl. *public honors;* **munus**, *office*, as implying service or obligation (compare 57).

47. **fēlīx**, *happy* or *fortunate;* **beātus**, *prosperous;* **faustus**, *of good omen;* **fortūnātus**, *lucky*, *rich* (favored by fortune).

48. **fīnis**, *end* (pl. *boundary*); **modus**, *limit* to excess; **terminus**, *landmark;* **līmes**, a belt of land marking the division of estates.

49. **flūmen**, *river* or *stream* in general; **fluvius**, the flowing body of water; **amnis** (generally), broad and navigable; **rīvus**, **rīvulus**, *brook*, *rivulet;* **torrēns**, a sudden violent flow, from rains, &c.

50. **gēns**, *race* including nations (**nātionēs**), or *house* including families (**familiae**); **genus**, *origin* or *kind*; **stirps**, *stock*; **prosāpia**, used of ancient and extensive family connection.

51. **grex**, *flock*, especially of sheep, &c.; **armentum**, *herd* of cattle, horses, &c.; **jūmentum**, *yoke-beast*; **pecus**, *flock* or *herd* (**pecora**, *cattle* in general); **pecus** (**udis**), a creature of the flock (14).

52. **hīc**, *this* (of the person speaking); **iste**, *that* (of the person addressed); **ille**, *that* (at a distance, well-known, or the following); **is**, especially as correlative with **quī**, *one who*, &c. (see Gr. § 20).

53. **homo**, *man*, as a human being in general; **vir**, *man*, a male person, or as implying force, energy, &c.

54. **hostis**, *an enemy* (public); pl., *the enemy*; **inimīcus**, a personal *foe*, or rival; **adversārius**, *opponent* at law, &c.

55. **invenio**,[4] *to find* or *meet*; **reperio**,[4] *discover* something hidden or unknown; **nanciscor**,[3] *happen upon* (as game); **offendo**,[3] *stumble upon*.

56. **iter**, *way* of travel; **via**, a broad street, &c.; **sēmita**, a narrow way; **trāmes**, *by-path*; **callis**, *foot-track*; **angiportus**, *alley-way*.

57. **jūs**, *a right*, or general law; **lēx**, *statute*; **fās**, *moral right*, or *duty*; **officium**, *duty* as obligation or service; **mūnus**, *duty*, as connected with civil or official position (*function*).

58. **labor**, *toil*, *hardship*; **opus**, *the work* accomplished; **opera**, implying workmanship or active energy (pl. *hands*).

59. **lapis**, *stone* of any sort; **saxum**, *rock*, hard or large; **silex**, *flint*; **cautēs**, *cliff*; **rūpēs**, *a mass of rock*, *precipice*; **scopulus**, *a peak* (giving an extensive view).

60. **lectus**, *bed*; **cubīle**, any resting-place; **strātum**, any thing strewn, *couch* or *covering*; **torus**, *couch*, or *mattress*.

61. **legio**, *legion* (of about 5000); **cohors**, *cohort* or *battalion*, one-tenth of a legion (in later use, auxiliary infantry); **manipulus**, *maniple*, one-third of the cohort; **turma**, *troop* of 30 horsemen; **āla**, a division of auxiliary cavalry; **caterva**, any band of forces; **phalanx**, a close array of 800 men (Greek).

62. **līber**, *free*; **lībertus**, *a freedman*; **lībertīnus**, one of the class of freedmen; **ingenuus**, *freeborn*, or becoming to a freeman.

63. **ligo**,[1] *to bind fast* (by winding about); **vincio**,[4] *to bind* with chains; **necto**,[3] *to fasten* by knotting or entwining; **jungo**,[3] *to unite* in one.

64. **loquor**,[3] *to speak*, *talk*; **dīco**,[3] *to say*, or speak more formally; **for**,[1] to use the faculty of speech; **āio**, *assent*, *say yes*; **inquam**, **inquit**, *said I*, *said he*, only in quotations.

65. **magnus**, *great* in all senses; **ingēns**, of extraordinary bulk or force; **grandis**, *large* of its kind; **amplus**, *broad*, *grand*; **prōcērus**, *tall*; **vastus**, **ēnormis**, of something huge or prodigious.

66. **malus**, *evil* by nature; **prāvus**, *vicious*, *deformed*; **improbus**, *unprincipled*, *dishonest*; **scelestus**, **scelerātus**, *criminal* or *wicked*; **reus**, *arraigned* as an offender; **sōns**, **nocēns**, *guilty*.

67. **mare**, *sea*, as opposed to land; **aequor**, the extended surface; **pelagus**, the flood of waters; **pontus**, often of some special part (a poetic word); **fretum**, *strait* or narrow sea.

68. **meminī**, *remember*; **reminiscor**,[3] *call to mind*; **recordor**,[3] *endeavor to recall*.

69. **metuo**,[3] *to fear*, *dread* more or less remotely; **timeo**,[2] a more present danger; **vereor**,[2] with awe or respect; **formīdo**,[1] to be in a state of dread; **paveo**,[2] in a disordered fright; **tremo**,[3] *tremble*.

70. **mōs**, *custom* which grows to a rule of conduct; hence pl. *character* (as formed by conduct); **consuētūdo**, a settled custom; **ūsus**, *experience* or *advantage* of practice.

71. **mōtus**, *emotion*; **affectio**, of any change or condition of mind or body; **affectus**, chiefly of the mind; **perturbātio**, *trouble* or *irregular passion*.

72. **ēloquēns**, *eloquent*, implying the highest qualities of the orator, both fervor and trained skill; **disertus**, implying easy skilful and natural discourse; **fācundus**, *fluent* and *tonguey*.

73. **nāvis**, *ship*, generally of large size (**nāvis longa**, *a galley* propelled by oars, for swiftness in battle); **nāvigium**, of smaller craft; **linter**, **cymba**, *skiff*, *wherry*; **ratis**, *raft* or *flat-boat*, hastily built; **phaselus**, a pleasure-boat; **puppis**, *stern* (poetic for **nāvis**).

74. **nōmen**, the family name, as *Julius*; **praenōmen**, personal name, as *Caius*; **cognōmen**, *surname*, as *Cæsar*; **agnōmen** (added name), of adoption, as *Octavianus*, or of some exploit, as *Africanus*.

75. **nūbēs**, *cloud*; **nimbus**, *rain-cloud*; **nebula**, *mist* or fleecy cloud; **imber**, *rain-storm*; **fulgor**, *lightning*; **fulmen**, *thunderbolt*; **tonitrū**, the noise of thunder; **nix**, *snow*; **grando**, *hail*.

76. **ōdium**, *hate*; **simultās**, *malice* or *grudge*; **inimīcitia**, *enmity*, as from a quarrel between friends; **invidia**, *odium* or *unpopularity*.

77. **omnis**, *all*, *every*; **tōtus**, *whole*, as a unit; **cunctus**, *all* considered as parts united (*conjunctus*); **ūniversus**, *all together*, the whole as made up of individuals.

78. **opēs**, *wealth*, resources in general, as means to an end; **cōpia**, *abundance*; **dīvitiae**, *riches*, great wealth; **facultās**, *property* as a means of influence, &c. (cf. 88).

79. **ōro,**[1] *to beg, pray;* **peto,**[3] *seek* or *request;* **quaero,**[3] *seek* or *inquire;* **rogo,**[1] *to entreat* as a favor; **obsecro,**[1] *beseech* earnestly; **obtestor,**[1] *conjure, appeal;* **precor,**[1] *pray* as to a divine being; **posco,**[3] *demand* with urgency; **postulo,**[1] *demand* as a right; **repeto,**[3] *claim* as one's own.

80. **ostendo,**[3] *show*, hold in sight; **ostento**[1] (intens.), *display;* **monstro,**[1] *point out;* **exhibeo,**[2] *hold forth to view;* **pando,**[3] *spread open;* **aperio,**[4] *uncover;* **patefacio,**[3] **reclūdo,**[3] *throw open* (as the gates of a city), or *lay bare* what was hidden.

81. **parco,**[3] *spare;* **moderor,**[1] *restrain, control;* **tempero,**[1] *regulate, refrain;* **rego,**[3] *guide, direct.*

82. **pauper,** *poor* (not destitute); **egēnus,** distressed by want; **inops,** *destitute, helpless;* **egēns, indigēns,** *needy.*

83. **perdo,**[3] *to lose* (by one's own fault), *destroy;* **āmitto,**[3] *to lose* by misfortune.

84. **polliceor,**[2] *to promise,* voluntarily; **prōmitto,**[3] *to engage* for the future; **spondeo,**[2] to *pledge.*

85. **populus,** *the people* making a community; **plēbs,** *the commons,* as distinguished from the upper or governing class; **vulgus,** *the lower classes* as such; **turba,** *a mob.*

86. **porta,** *city-gate;* **janua,** *entrance, outer door;* **foris,** *the door* proper; **valvae,** *folding-doors;* **ostium,** *door-way* to an apartment; **līmen,** *threshold;* **vestibulum,** *porch.*

87. **possum,** *I can* (of simple ability); **queo,** no obstacle preventing; **polleo,**[2] to be relatively strong; **valeo,**[2] to be in good health and vigor; **potior,**[4] *get possession of.*

88. **potestās,** *power* (what we may); **potentia,** (what we can); **facultās,** power or opportunity of *doing* (78); **dicio,** *jurisdiction;* **imperium,** *military authority;* **auctōritās,** *authority,* or influence of station, &c.; **grātia,** personal influence.

89. **proprius,** *one's own* as opposed to common property; **suus, ipsīus,** as opposed to other persons.

90. **pugno,**[1] *fight;* **certo,**[1] *strive, vie;* **contendo,**[3] *contend* for the attainment of any thing; **dēcerto,**[1] **dēcerno,**[3] decide by contest; **dīmico,**[1] *contend* as implying two parties.

91. **pulcher,** *beautiful,* the most general term; **formōsus,** of the face and person; **venustus,** *graceful;* **decōrus,** dignified or becoming; **speciōsus,** *of fine appearance;* **bellus,** *pretty.*

92. **puto,**[1] *think, suppose;* **arbitror,**[1] *to form a judgment;* **crēdo,**[3] *believe;* **existimo,**[1] form an estimate; **reor,**[2] of similar meaning, but poetic; **opīnor,**[1] *suppose* (compare 31); **cēnseo,** of formal and deliberate opinion, especially in the Senate.

93. **saevus**, *cruel*, *wrathful;* **barbarus**, *rude*, *barbarous;* **atrox**, *dreadful;* **ferōx**, *fierce in temper;* **immānis**, *monstrous*, *wicked;* **dūrus**, *harsh*, *stern;* **ferus**, *wild*, *savage;* **dīrus**, *destructive;* **trux**, *of fierce aspect;* **crūdēlis**, *inexorable.*

94. **seges**, *cornfield* (standing corn); **messis**, *harvest;* **fār**, *spelt*, a coarse grain, the earliest food of the Romans; **frūmentum**, *grain*, or corn; **trīticum**, *fine wheat;* **hordeum**, *barley;* **avēna**, *oats;* **frūgēs**, *crops*, fruits of the earth; **frūctus**, *fruit* (of trees); **annōna** (the year's produce), *grain* in market; hence, *price of corn.*

95. **sequor**,[3] *follow;* **sector**[1] (intens.), *chase*, *pursue;* **īnsequor**,[3] *follow close;* **adsequor**,[3] *come up with;* **cōnsequor**,[3] *overtake*, *attain.*

96. **silva**, *wood*, *forest;* **nemus**, *grove* or *park* (of tall trees); **lūcus**, a shady or dark grove; **saltus**, *glade* (open space in the woods), *defile*, or *mountain pass.* (Both **nemus** and **lūcus** are used of sacred groves, especially the latter.)

97. **sonus**, *sound;* **clāmor**, *shout*, *cry;* **sonitus**, a great noise; **fragor**, *crash* (as of falling trees); **clangor**, noise of arms, blast of instruments, &c.; **vōx**, *the voice;* **strepitus**, a confused noise.

98. **urbs**, *city*, as a collection of buildings, streets, &c.; **cīvitās**, the political community; **oppidum**, a walled or garrison town.

99. **vestis**, *clothing* in general; **vestītus**, *apparel;* **amictus**, *cloak* or *wrapper;* **tunica**, *tunic*, a belted shirt without sleeves; **toga**, *toga*, a large shawl of unbleached wool, the distinguishing costume of the Romans; **stola**, *gown*, woman's garment; **peplum**, *mantle* worn by women; **palla**, upper garment of women; **pallium**, a Grecian cloak; **sagum**, military cloak; **palūdāmentum**, officer's cloak; **trabea**, a royal robe; **paenula**, *a travelling cloak.*

100. **vetus**, *old;* **antīquus**, *very ancient;* **priscus**, *of old time;* **grandaevus**, venerable in years; **senex**, *old man* (after the age of 63); **longaevus**, *of long duration* (as custom, &c.).

LATIN.

I.—ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN SERIES.

N. B. The volumes of this series have undergone constant revision in the class-room; and all corrections or improvements suggested by experience have been and will continue to be introduced in the successive editions.

A. Elementary Course.

By J. H. Allen and J. B. Greenough.

1. LATIN GRAMMAR: a Latin Grammar for schools and colleges, founded on Comparative Grammar. pp. 274 (including supplementary Outlines of Syntax, with new and greatly enlarged Index) . $1.25 $1.56

The features of this grammar to which we invite attention, are: 1. The scientific form of statement in the Etymology, corresponding to the most advanced views of comparative philologists; 2. The comparison with kindred languages suggested throughout, especially in numerous brief philological notes, and in references to the syntax of Goodwin's Greek Grammar; 3. Grouping and subordination of topics in the Syntax,—which contains nearly 200 cross-references, with upwards of 1,000 citations from classic authors,—so that unusual brevity is attained without sacrifice of completeness.

The arrangement of Sections is throughout by general topics rather than minuter subdivisions; the sub-sections in larger type containing of themselves a sufficient outline of grammar for elementary study, while the details in smaller type are designed to be studied only as they occur in reading or composition. Several portions —as of the sections on the Alphabet, Inflection, Verb-Forms, and Derivation of Words – are not designed for school study, but are prepared with a view to lay a foundation for the later scientific study of Philology, through suggestions by the teacher.

2. LATIN METHOD: a Method of Instruction in Latin; being a companion and guide in the study of Latin Grammar. With elementary instruction in Reading at Sight, Exercises in Translation and Writing, Notes, and Vocabularies; also "Outlines of Syntax," taken from the Latin Grammar. By the authors of the Grammar 1.00 1.25

The "Method" was originally prepared with a view *to abridge to the utmost* (without sacrifice of rigid accuracy) *the previous study of the grammar*, as introductory to a course of reading; in answer to the demand of some of our friends for "a THIN book" with which "to put a class into Cæsar within three months." With this view, the study of forms and of the simpler constructions is included in twenty-eight progressive lessons, pointing out in detail the portions of the grammar to be studied, illustrated by considerable detailed instruction, and by exercises in Latin and English, the former being taken (almost exclusively) from a considerable range of classical authors. These are designed to be followed directly by the reading of Cæsar, or some other easy author; the remaining portions — Constructions of Syntax, Derivation of Words, Reading at Sight, and Reading Selections — to be used as occasional exercises parallel with a course of reading.

For those who desire thus to pursue a rapid course of study, the Method will be retained in its present form. But, by advice of several experienced teachers, a series of Parallel Exercises will be added, with enlarged Vocabulary, giving very full practice on the forms contained in the Lessons, and on the Constructions of Syntax as grouped in the later portion of the book; making, in all, a volume of about 175 pages (to be published early in the summer).

3. LATIN COMPOSITION: an Elementary Guide to Writing in Latin. Part I. Constructions of Syntax; Part II. Exercises in Translation. By the authors of the Grammar $1.25 $1.56

Part First (which is published separately) consists of thirty progressive Lessons, with full instructions, exercises, and vocabulary; and is designed "to furnish a sufficient amount of study and practice in Latin composition during the last year of preparation for college, or the first of a college course." Part Second consists of about forty exercises in translation, chiefly narrative, adapted to the use of advanced or college classes; with annotated references to the Lessons of Part I., and to the sections of a special Introduction on the Choice of Words, the Form of the Sentence, and Idiomatic Usages. Making, in all, a volume of about 200 pages (to be published in the spring).

The special feature of the "Composition" is, that its instructions are given throughout *from the English point of view*. The "Constructions of Syntax" are not a reproduction of the Latin Grammar, with illustrations from Latin authors to be retranslated to the original form, but are an attempt to meet the question, *How may good common English be best expressed in Latin?* The Exercises, with very few exceptions, are taken wholly from English authors; and, after the first few lessons, consist chiefly of "continuous paragraphs or narratives, which, we believe, are not only more interesting in themselves, but will be found easier in practice than detached sentences, besides the advantage of exhibiting the rarer constructions *in situ*, and not as mere isolated puzzles."

B. Classical Course.

Edited by J. H. and W. F. Allen, and J. B. Greenough.

This series has been prepared especially to meet the present conditions for admission to Harvard College (see Catalogue). The grammatical references are to Allen & Greenough's, and Gildersleeve's Latin Grammars.

1. CÆSAR: Cæsar's Gallic War: Four Books. With Historical Introduction Notes, and a Copperplate Map of Gaul. [With or without a full Vocabulary by R. F. Pennell, of Phillips Exeter Academy.] pp. 154.
Without Vocabulary 1.00 1.25
With " 1.25 1.50

The text of this edition is that of Nipperdey, important variations being noticed. The notes are unusually full in historical illustration, derived largely from Mommsen, Long, Merivale, the "History of Julius Cæsar" by Napoleon III., and the excellent school edition of Moberly. In the earlier portions they are especially designed to guide in a systematic and careful study of Latin syntax.

2. SALLUST: The Conspiracy of Catiline as related by Sallust. With Introduction and Notes explanatory and historical. pp. 84 . . .80 1.00

3. CICERO: Select Orations of Cicero, chronologically arranged, covering the entire period of his public life. From the text of Baiter and Kayser. With Life, general and special Introductions, and Index of topics discussed. pp. 394 . . . . . 1.40 1.75

It is the design of this edition to give a full view of Cicero's public career, as orator and statesman, extending through about forty of the most eventful years of the later Republic. With this view, the selection includes the earliest and the latest of his public orations, while the special Introductions cover very fully the intervening political history. Besides the orations more commonly read in schools, are given the Roscius and Sestius (abridged), with the first against Verres and the last Philippic, — thirteen in all, — with one or two short passages of special celebrity, for practice in reading at sight. Especial care has been taken in the department of Antiquities, which has been treated in numerous notes (in smaller type), some of them — as that on the Roman Aristocracy — being brief essays on the several topics. The Introduction contains a classified list of all the works of Cicero, with the occasions and topics of all of his orations.

4. CATO MAJOR: Cicero *De Senectute*, a Dialogue on Old Age. With Introduction (on the adoption in Rome of the Greek philosophy) and Notes. pp. 57 . . . . . .60 .75

5. OVID: Selections from the Poems of Ovid, chiefly the *Metamorphoses*. With special Introductions, Notes, and Index of Proper Names. pp. 283 . . . . . .$1.20 $1.50

The introductions to the passages from the *Metamorphoses* (23 in number) give the entire argument of the poem, that of omitted portions bracketed. The other selections include those of special interest as illustrating the poet's life; and a list is given of all his writings, with their topics and occasions. The Notes contain brief instructions on scanning at sight.

6. VIRGIL: The Poems of Virgil; Vol. I. containing the Pastoral Poems (*Bucolics*) and Six Books of the Æneid Chiefly from the text of Ribbeck, with select various Readings, Introductions, Notes, and Index of Plants (compiled chiefly from Fée's *Flore de Virgile*, contained in Lemaire's "Bibliotheca Classica Latina"). pp. 372 . . . . . 1.40 1.75

The Notes of this edition (which are brief and very numerous. are particularly indebted to Conington, and are designed "to give not only what may serve the learner in the bare understanding of the text; but, along with it, some hint of that wealth of traditional interpretation which is more important, perhaps, in the study of Virgil than in that of any other ancient poet."

The following are published in single volumes: —

Course No. I. A Full Preparatory Course of Latin Prose; consisting of Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Conspiracy of Catiline, Eight Orations of Cicero, and De Senectute (*Cato Major*) . . . 2.00 2.50

Course No. II. Second Preparatory Course of Latin Prose; containing Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Vocabulary by R. F Pennell 2.00 2 50

N. B. *Course No. I. is identical with the First Course prescribed for admission to Harvard College. Course No. II includes the usual amount required at other colleges.*

TEXTS. — The Texts of the above editions will be issued without Notes, for the use of the Recitation-Room.

II. — ALLEN'S LATIN SERIES.

By J. H. and W. F. Allen.

1. LATIN GRAMMAR: Manual Latin Grammar. With Tables of Inflection, and Supplement on the Method of teaching Latin, the Principles of Inflection and Classification, and on some Peculiar Constructions pp. 161 . . . . . 1.00 1.25

2. LATIN LESSONS. Prepared to accompany the Manual Grammar, and designed especially to furnish a direct and rapid introduction to the study of Cæsar. Consisting of sixty Lessons, with the narrative of the Helvetian War from the First Book of Cæsar, and exercises in Prosody. pp. 134 . . . . . 1.00 1.25

3. LATIN READER: Consisting of Selections from Cæsar (the invasion of Britain and account of the Gallic and German populations), Curtius (Anecdotes of Alexander), Nepos (Life of Hannibal), Sallust (Jugurtha, abridged), Ovid, Virgil, Plautus, and Terence (single scenes), Cicero and Pliny (Letters), and Tacitus (the Conflagration of Rome). With Notes and a General Vocabulary The Notes have been adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar. pp. 532 . . . . . 2.00 2.50

4. LATIN SELECTIONS. The same as the above, without Vocabulary. pp. 326 . . . . . 1.25 1.56

5. LATIN COMPOSITION. An Introduction to Latin Composition. (By W F. Allen.) New edition, adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar pp. 107 . . . . . 1.00 1.25

This book includes a careful review of the principles of Syntax (beginning with Indirect Discourse), with exercises in various styles of composition selected from classical authors. Also short exercises for oral practice.

GREEK.

I.—PREPARATORY TO COLLEGE.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction either to his Greek Reader or to his Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus, or to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, A. M., Tutor in Greek in Harvard College.

A series of seventy-five Lessons with progressive Greek-English and English-Greek Exercises, *taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's Anabasis*. Followed by a series of Additional Exercises on Forms and complete Vocabularies. These Lessons are carefully graded, and do not follow the order of arrangement of the Grammar, but begin the study of the verb with the second Lesson, and then pursue it alternately with that of the remaining parts of speech.

LEIGHTON'S GREEK LESSONS. Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Master of Melrose High School.
Half morocco $1.56

This work contains about one hundred lessons, with a progressive series of exercises (both Greek and English), mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. The exercises on the Moods are sufficient, it is believed, to develop the general principles as stated in the Grammar. The text of four chapters of the Anabasis is given entire, with notes and references. Full vocabularies accompany the book.

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR. By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph. D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University.
Half morocco 1.56

The object of this Grammar is to state *general principles* clearly and distinctly, with special regard to those who are preparing for college. The plan has been to exclude all detail which belongs to a book of reference, and to admit whatever will aid a pupil in mastering the great principles of Greek Grammar. The Syntax has been allowed more space, proportionally, than the statement of the forms: this has been done from a conviction of the author that the chief principles of Syntax are a more profitable study for a pupil in the earlier years of his classical course than the details of vowel-changes and exceptional forms which are often thought to be more seasonable. The sections on the Syntax of the Verb are generally condensed from the author's larger work on the Greek Moods and Tenses, to which advanced students, and especially teachers, are referred for a fuller exposition of many matters which are merely hinted at in the elementary grammar. The latter contains a brief statement of the author's new classification of conditional sentences, with its application to relative and temporal sentences, which is contained in full in the larger work, and which appears now for the first time in an elementary form. A catalogue of irregular verbs is added, which has been constructed entirely with reference to the wants of beginners. All forms are excluded (with a few exceptions) which are not found in the strictly *classic* Greek before Aristotle; and all forms which are not used by Attic writers are enclosed in brackets.

GOODWIN'S GREEK READER. Consisting of Extracts from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission at Harvard. With Maps, Notes, References to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and parallel References to CROSBY'S and HADLEY'S GRAMMARS. Edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard College, and J. H. ALLEN, Cambridge. Half morocco $2.00

A revised edition, to be published during the present year, will contain the first and second books of the Anabasis (in place of the third and fourth books of former editions) with copious notes, the greater part of the second book and an extract from the seventh of the Hellenica, with the first chapter of the Memorabilia, of Xenophon; the last part of the Apology, and the beginning and end of the Phaedo, of Plato selections from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus, and from the fourth book of Thucydides.

GOODWIN'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS. Edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College.

This book will contain the first four books of the Anabasis, and the greater part of the second book of the Hellenica, of Xenophon; and extracts from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus. It has been prepared for the use of those who from want of time or for other reasons are unable to read the greater variety of selections in Greek Prose which are contained in Goodwin's Greek Reader.

THE FIRST FOUR BOOKS OF THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. Edited, with copious Notes and References to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College.

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Abridged from the new Oxford Edition. New Edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, by J. M. WHITON.

Morocco back 3.00
Sheep binding 3.50

IN PREPARATION.

THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD. By PROFESSOR F. E. ANDERSON and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE WRITING OF GREEK PROSE.

II.—COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. Fifth Edition. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. pp. 264 . 1.75

This work was first published in 1860, and it appeared in a new form — much enlarged and in great part rewritten — in 1865. In the present edition the whole has been again revised; some sections and notes have been rewritten, and a few notes have been added. The object of the work is to give a plain statement of the principles which govern the construction of the Greek Moods and Tenses, — the most important and the most difficult part of Greek Syntax. Scholars are referred to the Preface for a fuller account of the principles on which the work is based, and of its object and scope. The index to the classic examples (more than twenty-three hundred in number) by which the work is illustrated, arranged according to authors, is of great value to teachers who use the book for reference in their classes.

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. The sixth Oxford Edition unabridged. 4to.

Morocco back	$ 12.00
Sheep binding	13 00

We have made arrangements with Messrs. Macmillan & Co. to publish in this country their new edition of Liddell & Scott's Greek Lexicons, and are ready to supply the trade.

The English editions of Liddell & Scott are *not stereotyped;* but each has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and printed anew. The sixth edition, published in 1869, is larger by one eighth than the fifth, and contains 1,865 pages. It is an *entirely different work* from the first edition, the whole department of etymology having been rewritten in the light of modern investigations, and the forms of the irregular verbs being given in greater detail by the aid of Veitch's Catalogue. No student of Greek can afford to dispense with this invaluable Lexicon, the price of which is now for the first time brought within the means of the great body of American scholars.

WILKIN'S MANUAL OF GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth 2.50

WHITON'S SELECT ORATIONS OF LYSIAS. Comprising the Defence of Mantitheus, the Oration against Eratosthenes, the Reply to "The Overthrow of the Democracy," and the Areopagitic Oration concerning the Sacred Olive-Trunk. Edited by JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph. D. 12mo. pp. 151.

These orations illustrate a period of peculiar interest in Athenian history, and its main incidents and characters have received special attention in the *Introductions* and *Notes*. Students who have not at hand the larger works of reference will here find in condensed form all that is essential for the illustration of the text. A peculiar feature of the work is its compendious treatment in topical notes of those points of the Athenian constitution which are touched upon in the orations. Each oration is accompanied with a complete logical Analysis. The grammatical notes deal almost wholly with the syntax, — as befits a work of this grade, — and have been prepared with a special aim to elucidate the usage of the verb. References are made, for the most part, to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses, and Goodwin's and Hadley's Grammars.

While this edition is designed for use in Colleges, yet the style of Lysias, on account both of its purity and simplicity, is such that the advanced classes in Academies will find these orations within their capacity, while also finding the subject-matter quite as attractive as in the authors hitherto more familiar. The quantity of Greek text is about fifty pages, containing about the same amount of reading-matter as the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis.

THE ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES. Edited, for the use of Schools, with English Notes and an Introduction, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, A. M. Revised Edition 1.50

In this edition of the Œdipus Tyrannus the wants of a student, who in taking up this tragedy makes his first acquaintance with the Greek drama, have been kept steadily in view. The references to grammars are numerous, and have been made to Goodwin's Greek Grammar and to his Greek Moods and Tenses, and to Hadley's Greek Grammar. The text is that of Campbell. The play is freely illustrated by passages from the English poets, from Shakespeare in particular. Following the Preface is a list of such editions of the tragedy as would prove valuable to the student. The Introduction is an adaptation of the first three parts of Schneidewin's celebrated Einleitung. There follow the Notes a Rhythmical Scheme of the Lyrical Parts of the Text, and a Rhythmical Commentary with full references to the "Introduction to the Study of the Rhythmic and Metric of the Classical Languages."

IN PRESS.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE RHYTHMIC AND METRIC OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES. By Dr. J. H. Heinrich Schmidt. To which will be added the Text of the Lyrical Parts of some of the more generally read of the Greek Dramas, with Rhythmical Schemes and Commentary. Edited from the German by John Williams White, A. M., and C. H. Riemenschneider, Ph. D., Professor of the Ancient Languages in German Wallace College.

Dr. Schmidt's "Leitfaden in der Rhythmik und Metrik der Classischen Sprachen" is a compend of his larger work, brought out in four volumes, 8vo, in 1868-72, entitled "Die Kunstformen der griechischen Poesie und ihre Bedeutung," and is designed as a manual for classes in the Greek and Latin poets. The author has revised the present translation and made important additions. Many illustrations from English poets have been introduced, and the work has been otherwise adapted to the use of English-speaking students. With a full Index. (*Nearly Ready.*)

THE MEDEA OF EURIPIDES. Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by Frederic D. Allen, Ph. D., Professor in the University of Cincinnati.

IN PREPARATION.

OUTLINES OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN, embracing in small compass the general principles of Etymology, with full references to authorities and larger works; designed as a text-book or for self-instruction By J. B. Greenough.

PLATO'S APOLOGY OF SOCRATES AND CRITO.
Edited, for the Use of Schools, by John Williams White, A. M.

The basis of this work will be the German edition of Dr. Christian Cron. (Platons Vertheidigungsrede des Sokrates und Kriton. Sechste Auflage. Leipzig, Teubner, 1875.) To the matter contained in Dr. Cron's edition there will be added notes by the Editor and from other sources, analyses, and extended references to Goodwin and Hadley. The book will be for the class-room, and all matter not of direct value to the student will be rigidly excluded.

BOSTON, JULY, 1876.

GINN BROTHERS,

Publishers,

13 Tremont Place, ... BOSTON.

Terms: Cash in Thirty Days. Wholesale and Retail Prices.

ENGLISH.

Wholesale. Retail.

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical: With an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M. A., of University College, Oxford. American Edition. Revised. 12mo. Cloth. 549 pages $1.60 $2.00

This manual presents in a small compass an accurate and interesting view of English literature. It is divided into two sections. The first of these, treating of the history of the subject, gives a complete list of the various English authors and their works, from the earliest times down to the year 1850. This is no dull, dry record, which shall be a burden to the memory; the author has added references to foreign literature and such explanations and anecdotes as serve to enlighten the reader about the different writers and to give him a fair comprehension of the merits and characteristics of their different works. This is done more by careful accounts of the various books composing English literature than by making long, disconnected quotations, or by the mere heaping together of more or less appropriate adjectives. The different threads into which the subject naturally divides itself are all kept distinctly apart, and the comments, though brief, are apt. In the record, or critical part, the author's fuller remarks and illustrations serve to supplement the occasional brevity of the first part. A great merit of the book is that it treats English literature as a connected whole; another, that the meagre list of facts is made palatable by discreet elucidation, which nowhere assumes to take the place of original study, but rather tends to lead the student on to independent work. It will be found useful by beginners, and even advanced scholars will not disdain a book that is so full of useful and *accurate* information. The subject is a vast one, but no department of it has been neglected by Mr. Arnold. The appendix on Metres will be found to be of value. In short, this is a scholarly volume.

CARPENTER'S INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON. An Introduction to the study of the Anglo-Saxon Language, Comprising an Elementary Grammar, Selections for Reading with Notes, and a Vocabulary. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, Professor of Logic and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin, and Author of "English of the XIV. Century." 12mo Cloth. 212 pages 1.00 1.25

CRAIK'S ENGLISH OF SHAKESPEARE. Illustrated in a Philological Commentary on his Julius Cæsar, by GEORGE L. CRAIK, Queen's College, Belfast. Edited by W. J. ROLFE, Cambridge. 16mo. Cloth. 402 pages 1.40 1.75

ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. An Introduction to the study of Grammar and Composition. By BERNARD BIGSBY, Univ. Oxon., Superintendent of Public Schools, Port Huron; Author of "The History of the English Language." 18mo. 169 pages . . . . . .40 .50

ENGLISH OF THE XIV. CENTURY. Illustrated by Notes, Grammatical and Etymological, on Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale. Designed to serve as an Introduction to the Critical Study of English. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, A. M., Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in the State University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 327 pages . . 1.40 1.75

Wholesale. Retail.

FITZ'S TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. Mounted and Operated by an entirely new Method, with a Manual designed to accompany the Globe, the whole forming an easy and practical introduction to the study of Astronomy and Physical Geography . . . . . $ 15.00

The Globe is six inches in diameter, and is mounted in an ingenious and original way, for which patents have been taken out in this and in foreign countries. The Globe, as mounted, makes such phenomena as the seasons, the changes in the length of day and night, etc., etc., at once clear to the apprehension of an ordinary child. For the usual verbal explanations which overtask the untrained imagination, it substitutes material surfaces and lines and real motions, and thus aids the mind of the learner in the highest possible degree in forming correct and lasting impressions of phenomena which, however interesting, are in the abstract not easily understood.

FITZ'S MANUAL. 12mo 80 1.00

The Manual which accompanies the above Globe contains every direction for its use, with an explanation of the subjects which it is specially designed to illustrate, such as the changes in the length of day and night, the seasons, twilight, etc.

A collection of more than forty problems is also given, with full directions for working them, and numerous practical exercises to be worked out by the learner on the Globe. Questions for examination and miscellaneous exercises are added at the end. 12mo.

HUDSON'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE: Plays selected and prepared, with Notes and Introductions, for Use in Families.

Volume I., containing As You Like It, The Merchant of Venice, Twelfth Night, First and Second of King Henry the Fourth, Julius Cæsar, and Hamlet.

Volume II., containing The Tempest, The Winter's Tale, King Henry the Fifth, King Richard the Third, King Lear, Macbeth, and Antony and Cleopatra.

Volume III., containing A Midsummer Night's Dream, Much Ado about Nothing, King Henry the Eighth, Romeo and Juliet, Cymbeline, Coriolanus, and Othello.

And Hudson's Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare. 2 vols.

5 vols.	Cloth	8.00	10.00
	Half morocco	12.00	15.00
	Full calf	16.00	20.00

HUDSON'S LIFE, ART, AND CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE. Including an Historical Sketch of the Origin and Growth of the Drama in England, with Studies in the Poet's Dramatic Architecture, Delineation of Character, Humor, Style, and Moral Spirit, also with Critical Discourses on the following plays, — A Midsummer Night's Dream, The Merchant of Venice, The Merry Wives of Windsor, Much Ado about Nothing, As You Like It, Twelfth Night, All 's Well that Ends Well, Measure for Measure, The Tempest, The Winter's Tale, King John, King Richard the Second, King Henry the Fourth, King Henry the Fifth, King Richard the Third, King Henry the Eighth, Romeo and Juliet, Julius Cæsar, Hamlet, Macbeth, King Lear, Antony and Cleopatra, Othello, Cymbeline, and Coriolanus. In Two Volumes. 12mo. Cloth. 969 pages 3.20 4.00

HUDSON'S SERMONS. 16mo. Cloth 1.20 1.50

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 1st Series.

Containing As You Like It, The Merchant of Venice, Twelfth Night, The Two Parts of Henry IV., Julius Cæsar, Hamlet.

Selected and prepared for Use in Schools, Clubs, Classes, and Families. With Introductions and Notes. By the Rev. Henry N. Hudson. 12mo. Cloth. 636 pages 1.60 2.00

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 2d Series.

Containing The Tempest, The Winter's Tale, King Henry the Fifth, King Richard the Third, King Lear, Macbeth, Antony, and Cleopatra.

12mo. Cloth. 678 pages 1.60 2.00

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 3d Series.

Containing A Midsummer Night's Dream, Much Ado about Nothing, King Henry VIII., Othello. Romeo and Juliet, Cymbeline, Coriolanus,

12mo. Cloth. 655 pages 1.60 2.00

Wholesale. Retail.

HUDSON'S SEPARATE PLAYS OF SHAKESPEARE.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE. In Paper Cover	$0.32	$0.40
JULIUS CÆSAR. In Paper Cover	.32	.40
HAMLET. In Paper Cover	.32	.40
THE TEMPEST. In Paper Cover	32	.40
MACBETH. In Paper Cover	.32	.40
HENRY THE EIGHTH. In Paper Cover	.32	.40
AS YOU LIKE IT	.32	.40
HENRY THE FOURTH. Part I.	.32	.40
KING LEAR	.32	.40
MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING	.32	.40
ROMEO AND JULIET	.32	.40
OTHELLO	.32	.40
A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM	.32	.40

HUDSON'S PAMPHLET SECTIONS OF TEXT-BOOKS OF PROSE AND POETRY.

BURKE. SECTION I. Preface, Contents, and pages 113 - 218	.32	.40
BURKE. SECTION II. Life, Contents, and pages 219 - 325	.32	.40
WEBSTER. SECTION I. Preface, Contents, and pages 335 - 421	.32	.40
WEBSTER. SECTION II. Life, Contents, and pages 421 - 552	.32	.40
BACON. Preface, Life, Contents, and pages 553 - 636	.32	.40
WORDSWORTH. SECTION II. Preface and pages 129 - 251	.32	.40
COLERIDGE AND BURNS. Preface and Contents 504 - 614	.32	.40

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOK OF POETRY.

From WORDSWORTH, COLERIDGE, BURNS, BEATTIE, GOLDSMITH, and THOMSON. With Sketches of the Author's Lives. For use in Schools and Classes. By the REV. H. N. HUDSON. 12mo. Cloth. 704 pages 1.60 2.00

The aim of this work is, to do something towards an early setting and forming of right intellectual and literary tastes; so that the pupil's mind on leaving school may be attempered to the reading of good books. And it proceeds upon the principle that the right way to do this is by making the student thoroughly at home with a few standard authors instead of dispersing him over a multitude of brief selections, where he cannot stay with any one author long enough to find his virtue or feel his power. Two thirds of the volume is filled with Wordsworth; who has now made good his position as one of the five great chiefs of English poetry, and whose works embody, in the highest form, whatever is noblest and best in the English poetical literature of the last hundred years. The whole of *The Excursion*, the first two books of the *Prelude*, *Michael*, *The Brothers*, *Tintern Abbey*, *Lasdamia*, *On the Power of Sound*, *Ode on Immortality*, and a large number of smaller pieces are included. The selections from Coleridge are *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, *Fears in Solitude*, and eighteen other pieces. From Burns, *The Cotter's Saturday Night*, *The Twa Dogs*, *Tam O'Shanter*, *The Vision*, and twenty-six other poems, and also twenty-nine of the songs. From Beattie, *The Minstrel*; from Goldsmith, *The Deserted Village*; and from Thomson, *The Castle of Indolence*: these being generally regarded as the best poems of those authors. In all cases, except a few pieces of Wordsworth's, the poems are given entire, as the authors wrote them.

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOK OF PROSE.

From BURKE, WEBSTER, and BACON. With Notes and Sketches of the Author's Lives. By the REV. H. N. HUDSON. 12mo. Cloth. 648 pages 1.60 2.00

This work is intended as a sort of companion volume to the preceding. It is made up on the same general principle, the contents being selected with a view to unite, as far as may be, the culture of high and pure literary tastes with the attainment of liberal and useful knowledge. The selections from Burke are *Letter to the Sheriffs of Bristol*, *Speech on Economical Reform*, *Speech to the Electors of Bristol*, and *A Letter to a Noble Lord*, all given entire; also twenty-nine other pieces gathered, as seemed best, from the author's various works. From Webster, *Speech in Reply to Hayne*, *Speech on the Presidential Protest*, and discourse on *The Character of Washington*; also thirty-two shorter pieces from other speeches. From Bacon thirty of the fifty-eight Essays, all given entire, and several choice selections from *Advancement of Learning*.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 003 039 947 A